







# INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic



CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

*All rights reserved*

# INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service;  
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa;  
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY  
WITH PHRASES

CAMBRIDGE:  
at the University Press

1910

ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα  
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῇ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.

*To*  
*Carleton Skarratt*



## PREFACE.

**T**HE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives<sup>1</sup>. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'<sup>2</sup>, which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

---

<sup>1</sup> While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigrīñña, Agāñña, Gallīñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

<sup>2</sup> cp. the so-called **نحوي** and **عربي عالي**.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity<sup>1</sup>: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words<sup>2</sup> it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

<sup>1</sup> Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አገገገ: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Däjjazmāč Gəssəsa, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

<sup>2</sup> In cases like አዚያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.

I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: አንግሊካው ለኢትዮጵያ ሰዎች በስራዬ ለረዱኝ ሁሉ ፋው ለመሰግናቸዋለኝ።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,  
War Office,  
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,  
*August, 1910.*





## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens . . . . .	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to . . . . .	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY . . . . .	xviii
Corrigenda . . . . .	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
ADDENDA . . . . .	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs . . . . .	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note . . . . .	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I. . . . .	503



## ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).	esp. especial(ly).
acc. accusative.	Eth. Ethiopic.
act. active.	euphem. euphemism, (-istic, -istically).
*adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).	Eur. European.
adv. adverb(ial, -ially).	f. feminine.
Ag. Aggū (Auni, Am. Aggūñ- ña).	fin. final.
Am. Amharic.	Fr. French.
an. animate.	G. Gojjám.
App. Appendix.	Gall. Gall/ñña.
approx. approximate(ly).	gen. general(ly).
Ar. Arabic.	Ger. German.
art. article.	Gr. Greek.
aux. auxiliary.	i. intransitive.
B. B'égämdjɿr.	i.e. that is.
card. cardinal.	ib. in the same place.
caus. causative.	id. the same.
comp. compound.	imp. imperative.
compos. composition.	imperf. imperfect.
conj. conjunction, (-tive).	impers. impersonal(ly).
conj. conjugation.	inan. inanimate.
conn. connected.	ind. indicative.
constr. constructed, (-tion).	indecl. indeclinable.
cont. contingent (mood).	indef. indefinite.
cp. compare(s).	inf. infinitive.
D. Dámbya.	inter. interrogative.
dat. dative.	interj. interjection.
dem. demonstrative.	iron. ironical(ly).
dist. distributive.	It. Italian.
e.g. for instance.	juss. jussive.
eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).	l. line.
emph. emphasis, (-atic).	lit. literal(ly).
encl. enclitic.	m. masculine.
Eng. English.	med. medical.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>mil. military.<br/>         neg. negative.<br/>         nom. nominative.<br/>         num. numeral.<br/>         obj. object.<br/>         onom. onomatopoeitic.<br/>         ord. ordinal.<br/>         p. page, passive.<br/>         part. participle.<br/>         perf. perfect.<br/>         pers. person(al, -ally).<br/>         pl. plural.<br/>         plup. pluperfect.<br/>         pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.<br/>         poss. possessive.<br/>         pref. prefix(ed).<br/>         pron. pronoun (-nominal).<br/>         prop. proper(ly).<br/>         prov. proverb.<br/>         prp. preposition.<br/>         q.v. which see (in vocabularies).<br/>         r. reflexive.</p> | <p>rad. radical(ly).<br/>         recip. reciprocal(ly).<br/>         s. substantive.<br/>         s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).<br/>         sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).<br/>         sg. singular.<br/>         simp. simple.<br/>         sp. species.<br/>         subj. subject.<br/>         subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).<br/>         suff. suffix(ed).<br/>         Š. Šāua (Shoa).<br/>         t. transitive.<br/>         Tē. Tīgrē (χάσα).<br/>         Tña. Tīgrīñña.<br/>         us. usual(ly).<br/>         v. verb.<br/>         vet. veterinary.<br/>         vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).<br/>         1st, 2nd, 3rd : the respective persons.</p> |
|--|--|
- √ root or stem.  
 — long.  
 ~ very short.  
 ~ sometimes long, sometimes short.  
 ' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).  
 † not in general use.  
 \* theoretical form.  
 = amounts to, is equal to, the same as.  
 § refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).  
 Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits : e.g. **𑀧𑀺𑀭𑀸𑀓**  
 bālas, s. fig (tree and fruit).

# USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

## • In English

### (a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

### (b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

## In Amharic

jd(i)f = jdif and jdf.

tj(qjś)śā = tj(qjśśā and tj(qśā.

[f]tʾ[u]Ct = fʾtʾuCt, also tʾtʾuCt, fʾtʾCt and tʾtʾCt.

səbábbəṛə (-yá-, -är-) = səbábbəṛə ; also səyábbəṛə, səbábbäṛə and səyábbäṛə, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው ። sāyṡū,

pl. -ቡት ። -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳቡት ። sāyut.

Has he been summoned ? ተጠርቷል ። taṭártōāl ?,

pol. & pl. -ተዋል ። -təuāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ተጠርተዋል ። taṭártəuāl ?

mil. military.	rad. radical(ly).
neg. negative.	recip. reciprocal(ly).
nom. nominative.	s. substantive.
num. numeral.	s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
obj. object.	sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
onom. onomatopoeic.	sg. singular.
ord. ordinal.	simp. simple.
p. page, passive.	sp. species.
part. participle.	subj. subject.
perf. perfect.	subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
pers. person(al, -ally).	suff. suffix(ed).
pl. plural.	Š. Ššua (Shoa).
plup. pluperfect.	t. transitive.
pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.	Tē. Tŕgrē (χάσα).
poss. possessive.	Tña. Tŕgrŕñña.
pref. prefix(ed).	us. usual(ly).
pron. pronoun (-nominal).	v. verb.
prop. proper(ly).	vet. veterinary.
prov. proverb.	vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
prp. preposition.	1st, 2nd, 3rd : the respective persons.
q.v. which see (in vocabularies).	
r. reflexive.	
√ root or stem.	
— long.	
~ very short.	
~ sometimes long, sometimes short.	
' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).	
† not in general use.	
* theoretical form.	
= amounts to, is equal to, the same as.	
§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).	
Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits: e.g. બહા	
bāḷas, s. fig (tree and fruit).	

# USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

## • In English

### (a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

### (b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

## In Amharic

{d(i)f = {dif and {df.

t{q(jš)sā = t{qjšsā and t{qšā.

[ɛ]ṭṭ[ʊ]Cṭ = ṭṭṭṭCṭ, also ṭṭṭṭCṭ, ṭṭṭṭCṭ and ṭṭṭṭCṭ.

səbábbəṛə (-vā-, -är-) = səbábbəṛə ; also səṽábbəṛə, səbábbäṛə and səṽábbäṛə, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው ። sāyū,

pl. -በ-ṭ ። -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳበ-ṭ ። sāyut.

Has he been summoned ? ጥጠርቷል ። taṭártōāl ?

pol. & pl. -ጥጥሩ ። -taṭūāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ጥጠርጥሩ ። taṭártāuāl ?



## ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. Grammatica della lingua amarica, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. Grammaire Éthiopienne, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico. Di I. Guidi, in the Zeitschrift für Assyriologie, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche, di I. Guidi, in the Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. Grammar of the Amharic Language, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. I. Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique), par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. Vocabulaire de la langue tigré, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

- Praetorius, Am. Spr.** Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.
- Praetorius, Gram. Æth.** Grammatica Æthiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Carlsruhe, 1886.
- Reinisch, Chamir.** Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.
- Reinisch, Quara.** Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.
- Reinisch, Wört. Bed.** Wörterbuch der Bedäuye-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.
- Vollers and Burkitt, Gram.** A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.

## NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

*(The following paragraphs are quoted from Initia Amharica, Part I.)*

*Phonetic Alphabet.*

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter<sup>1</sup>. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the 'explosive'<sup>2</sup> sounds represented by p, q, t, č, s, and the guttural χ (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lepsius, St. Alph. pp. 31, 32, 38.

<sup>2</sup> See end of this §.

*Vowels.*

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

ˉ = long, ˘ = long or short, ˇ = *very* short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā̃	the same lengthened.
ə	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ā̄	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ĩ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ĩ̄	the same lengthened.
u	u in Fr. absolutement.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ə and ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (gǝǝz § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel<sup>1</sup>. When ä ə ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7d).

<sup>1</sup> Guidi, Gram. § 4b, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

*Diphthongs.*

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked  $\curvearrowright$ . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\hat{a}i$	i in bite.
$\hat{a}j$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\hat{a}u$	au in Ger. aus.
$\hat{o}u$	o in no.
$\hat{o}j$	oy in boy.

*Consonants.*

χ	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than $k^1$ ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ŋ	ng in singing.
t	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʃ	sibilant t, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʧ	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʃ	ch in cheese.
ʃ	sh in she.
ʒ	j in Fr. je.

---

<sup>1</sup> but not as far back as Syrian ʕ.

j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
p	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
v	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

<sup>h</sup>, <sup>y</sup>, <sup>w</sup>, are h, y, w, pronounced very slightly, <sup>y</sup> and <sup>w</sup> almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and <sup>h</sup> final tending to disappear. <sup>y</sup> and <sup>w</sup> may be regarded as the consonantal forms of *j* and *u* respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. <sup>y</sup> in layer, <sup>w</sup> in lower): *a* + *ya* = *ája*, *a* + *wa* = *áua*; similarly *j* and *u* when doubled (§ 6) become *yy*, *ww* (*uw*).

*q*, *p*, *t*, *s*, *č* are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from *k*, *p*, *t*, *s*, *č*.

*The Amharic Characters.*

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

- I. ገፃገፃ ḡǧiz, original, representing the consonant followed by a (ä, ω)
- II. ከፅፃ ክájy, second,       "       "       "       ũ
- III. ማልከ sális, third,       "       "       "       ĩ
- IV. ራብፅ rávy, fourth,       "       "       "       ã
- V. ኃምከ hámis, fifth,       "       "       "       yě
- VI. ሳድከ sádjs, sixth,       "       "       "       j or no vowel
- VII. ሳብፅ sáyj, seventh,       "       "       "       wō

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ö before ä.

ḡǧiz	ክájy	sális	rávy	hámis	sádjs	sáyj
ሀ hã	ሁ hũ	ሂ hĩ	ሃ hã	ሄ hʸě	ሀ hǧ, h	ሀ hʷō
ለ la	ሉ lũ	ሊ lĩ	ላ lã	ሌ lʸě	ለ lǧ, l	ለ lʷō
ሐ hã	ሑ hũ	ሐ hĩ	ሐ hã	ሐ hʸě	ሐ hǧ, h	ሐ hʷō
መ ma	ሙ mũ	ሚ mĩ	ማ mā	ሚ mʸě	ሞ mǧ, m	ሞ mʷō
ሠ sa	ሡ sũ	ሢ sĩ	ሣ sã	ሤ sʸě	ሠ sǧ, s	ሠ sʷō
ረ ra	ሩ rũ	ሪ rĩ	ራ rã	ራ rʸě	ረ rǧ, r	ረ rʷō
ሰ sa	ሱ sũ	ሴ sĩ	ሳ sã	ሴ sʸě	ሰ sǧ, s	ሰ sʷō

<u>gújz</u>	<u>kájv</u>	<u>sálsj</u>	<u>rávj</u>	<u>hámjs</u>	<u>sádjs</u>	<u>sáyj</u>
ñ šə, šä	ñ sū	ñ šī	ñ šā	ñ švē	ñ šj, š	ñ š <sup>w</sup> ō
† qə	† qū	† qī	† qā	† qvē	† qj, q	† q <sup>w</sup> ō
ñ bə	ñ bū	ñ bī	ñ bā	ñ bvē	ñ bj, b	ñ b <sup>w</sup> ō
† tə	† tū	† tī	† tā	† tvē	† tj, t	† t <sup>w</sup> ō
† čə	† čū	† čī	† čā	† čvē	† čj, č	† č <sup>w</sup> ō
† hə	† hū	† hī	† hā	† hvē	† hj, h	† h <sup>w</sup> ō
† nə	† nū	† nī	† nā	† nvē	† nj, n	† n <sup>w</sup> ō
† n̄ə	† n̄ū	† n̄ī	† n̄ā	† n̄vē	† n̄j, n̄	† n̄ō
† ā	† ū	† ī	† ā	† vē	† j	† <sup>w</sup> ō
h ka	h kū	h kī	h kā	h kvē	h kj, k	h k <sup>w</sup> ō
ñ xa	ñ xū	ñ xī	ñ xā	ñ xvē	ñ xj, x	ñ x <sup>w</sup> ō
ω wə, wω	ω wū	ω wī	ω wā	ω wvē	ω wj, wū, u	ω wō
o ā	o ū	o ī	o ā	o vē	o j	o <sup>w</sup> ō
h za	h zū	h zī	h zā	h zvē	h zj, z	h z <sup>w</sup> ō
† <sup>1</sup> žə, žä	† žū	† žī	† žā	† žvē	† žj, ž	† ž <sup>w</sup> ō
† yə	† yū	† yī	† yā	† yvē	† yj, i, j	† yō
† də	† dū	† dī	† dā	† dvē	† dj, d	† d <sup>w</sup> ō
† jā	† jū	† jī	† jā	† jvē	† jj, j	† j <sup>w</sup> ō
† gə	† gū	† gī	† gā	† gvē	† gj, g	† g <sup>w</sup> ō
† t̄ə	† t̄ū	† t̄ī	† t̄ā	† t̄vē	† t̄j, t̄	† t̄ <sup>w</sup> ō
† č̄ə	† č̄ū	† č̄ī	† č̄ā	† č̄vē	† č̄j, č̄	† č̄ <sup>w</sup> ō
† pə	† pū	† pī	† pā	† pvē	† pj, p	† p <sup>w</sup> ō
† šə	† šū	† šī	† šā	† švē	† šj, š	† š <sup>w</sup> ō
† s̄ə	† s̄ū	† s̄ī	† s̄ā	† s̄vē	† s̄j, s̄	† s̄ <sup>w</sup> ō
† fə	† fū	† fī	† fā	† fvē	† fj, f	† f <sup>w</sup> ō
† p̄ə	† p̄ū	† p̄ī	† p̄ā	† p̄vē	† p̄j, p̄	† p̄ <sup>w</sup> ō

<sup>1</sup> also † žə, žä, † žū, † žī, † žā, † žvē, † žj, ž, † ž<sup>w</sup>ō.  
† = † + n. gžī.



<u>gǝjɨz</u>	<u>sálɨs</u>	<u>ráyɨ</u>	<u>hámɨs</u>	<u>sádɨs</u>	<u>ráyɨ</u>
		ᐱ lwā, lōā			ᐱ <sup>1</sup> myā <sup>2</sup>
		ᐱ <sup>1</sup> mwā, mōā			ᐱ <sup>3</sup> ryā
		ᐱ rwā, rōā			
		ᐱ swā, sōā			
		ᐱ šwā, šōā			
ᐱ qwω	ᐱ qwɨ	ᐱ qwā, qōā	ᐱ qwē	ᐱ qwɨ, qwü	
		ᐱ bwā, bōā			
		ᐱ twā, tōā			
		ᐱ čwā, čōā			
ᐱ hwā, hwω	ᐱ hwɨ	ᐱ hwā, hōā	ᐱ hwē	ᐱ hwɨ, hwü	
		ᐱ nwā, nōā			
		ᐱ ŋwā, ŋōā			
ᐱ kwω	ᐱ kwɨ	ᐱ kwā, kōā	ᐱ kwē	ᐱ kwɨ, kwü	
ᐱ χwω	ᐱ χwɨ	ᐱ χwā, χōā		ᐱ χwɨ, χwü	
		ᐱ zwā, zōā			
		ᐱ žwā, žōā			
		ᐱ yuā, yōā			
		ᐱ dwā, dōā			
		ᐱ jwā, jōā			
ᐱ gwω	ᐱ gwɨ	ᐱ gwā, gōā	ᐱ gwē	ᐱ gwɨ, gwü	
		ᐱ twā, tōā			
		ᐱ čwā, čōā			
		ᐱ swā, sōā			
		ᐱ <sup>4</sup> fwā, fōā			

<sup>1</sup> also ᐱ, ᐱ.<sup>2</sup> according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.<sup>3</sup> used for rwā, rōā, by those who reject ᐱ: native opinion on the point is divided; ryā is also written ᐱ.<sup>4</sup> also ᐱ.

*Value of Characters.*

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except *gǧiz* and *sádis* are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of *gǧiz* differs from that of *ráyǧ* not so much in quantity (*ráyǧ* often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in *ሀ ሐ ጐ ከ ዐ*<sup>1</sup> it is of the same quality<sup>2</sup> as *ráyǧ*. The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but *ለ* *lä*, *ሠ* *lɔ*, and *ኸ* *čä*, *ሮ* *čɔ* also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

*ሀ* = *ሐ* = *ጐ* *ha*

*ሠ* = *ሰ* *sä*

*ከ* = *ዐ* *a*

*ኸ* = *ሮ* *sä*

*ኢ* is also written *ልዋ*, *ኣ* = *ዋዋ* etc., and *ኘ* = *ርዩ* or *ሪዩ*.

*ከ* and *ዐ* (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *gǧiz* in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

<sup>2</sup> *hǧ*, *hǧä* occur as pronunciations of *ከ ኸ*; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

<sup>3</sup> *ዩለ* (for *ዩ* + *ከለ* § 7a) sometimes sounds *yäällä*, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between *ä* and *ä* in any way comparable with *ä*.

*Punctuation.*

- § 4c    , marks the end of a word.  
          ; corresponds to a semicolon.  
          "            "            "    full stop.  
          \* marks the end of a paragraph.

*Doubling of Consonants.*

- § 5    In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel:  $\Lambda$  = la or lla.

Thus since    ፑ = t, tḵ, tt or ttḵ

              ፮ = n, nḵ, nn or nnḵ

              ፯ = š, šḵ, šš or ššḵ.

፳፻፯ tḵnnḵš, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (sádjs) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

አመመ á-mma-ma, it ached.

አመፑ ḵ-ma-m, pain.

ቀልፑፑ qḵ-l-tḵ-m, marrow.

ንንገር nḵ-gḵ-ggḵ-r, pronunciation.

ፑ፻ር m-dḵ-r, ground.

## CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭákk <sup>w</sup> o	maṭṭákk <sup>w</sup> ó
10	5, 6	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> o [(úk-); usually enclitic	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> ó (úk-; alone,
10	7	hīdīkk <sup>w</sup> o hīdúkk <sup>w</sup> o	hīdīkk <sup>w</sup> ó hīdúkk <sup>w</sup> ó
19	3, 25	addaḇáḇaī (-ḇáḇaī).	addaḇáḇaī (-ḇáḇaī; § 8)
59	23	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> o (úk-; often enclitic	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> ó (úk-; alone,
59	27	úkk <sup>w</sup> o	úkk <sup>w</sup> ó
59	28	anṭákk <sup>w</sup> o	anṭákk <sup>w</sup> ó
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwán (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	īyyä-
90	2	áḇar	āḇar
93	30	áḇar	āḇar
96	29	iyyä-	īyyä-
107	2	áīt-	āīt-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addaḇáḇaī (-ḇáḇaī)	addaḇáḇaī (-ḇáḇaī; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(i)rāddā	(ī)rāddā
139	18	hulátt	hūlātt
148	4	ndīh	nūīh
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwúlbat	gūlbat
161	8	ndīh	nūīh

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ūkkūḷa	ūkkūḷa
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndṛt, ndṛēt	ndṛt, ndṛēt
195	9	attivālu	attivālu
201	11	yittāzzazillihāl	yittāzzazillihāl
202	27	addabābai (-ayāvai)	addabābāi (-ayāvāi; § 8)
203	20	lāi	lāi
206	15	past imperf. etc.	†70 tagābbā
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndṛh	ndṛh
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lāi	lāi
232	17	ndṛh	ndṛh
236	7	yādarragabbatṇ	yādarragabbatṇ
236	11	ṭut	-ṭut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)ṣāu	(yā)ṣāu
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dṛmt	dṛmt

# ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

## A

a, indef. art., not translated:

Horse: ረረከ፣ fāras.

A horse: ረረከ፣ fāras.

abandon, v.t. ተወ tǝwǝ (tǝuǝ).

ጣለ tǝlá.

ለቀቀ láqqǝqqǝ.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,  
v.t. አስለቀቀ asláqqǝqqǝ.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወ tǝtǝwǝ (-ǝuǝ).

ተጣለ tǝtǝlá.

ተለቀቀ tǝláqqǝqqǝ.

abate, v.i. ጉደለ gwǝddalǝ.

abdomen, s. ሆድ hʷǝd.

(lower) በጀድ bájjäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čǝlá.

ተቻለው tǝčǝláu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ፣ ትሔዳለህ፣ čǝläh tǝhä-  
dálläh?, pol. ቻለው፣ ይሔዳሉ፣ čǝláu yǝhädállu?

**abound, v.i.** **𐌸𐌹 bázzã.**

†22. tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) **ꞑUA** yáhjil (yah!; s.v. **khA**).

About twenty: *uŋ, ʃuA, há<sup>ya</sup> yáhił.*

about, prp. (= around) *ŋ-... hɪŋŋ bə... atəgəb* (-əy;  
§ 47b).

Round about the house: 00ṭ, ḥmṭn, bḡy'ēt  
atágav.

**about, prp. (= concerning) ꠘ... ꠗꠕ yä... nāgar (-gār ; § 476).**

What is it about? የምን ነገር ነው yāmīn naǧār  
(§ 8) nau?

**above, adv.** ᠠᠭ ᠯᠠᠢ.

**naṣṣ bālāi** (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) **ŋ-** [**h**, **ʔ**] ... **ʌ** **ɛ** **bə-** (**kə-**,  
**ta-**)... **laɪ** (§§ 8, 47b).

Above the house: 𑜋𑜧𑜨, 𑜏𑜥, ḅay<sup>y</sup>ét lai.

**above**, prp. (= exceeding) h-[t-]... я́ммибáлт̃ kə- (tə)...  
yámmbíbal't (*yammib-*)mmj-, -iv-, -ált; § 58c).

Or use other parts of **ॐ** **ballata**, to exceed.

Above ten: ታሥር፣ አሚበል፣ tássir immiyált.

They are above ten: ታሥር ይበልጣሉ tássir yibál-tállu.

**abscess, s.** **ḥnṭ ḡbat** (ḡv-, -ät).

**አብጠት** ፲፱፻፲፱ (፲፱፻፲፱, -፲፱፻፲፱).

**ᐱᐱᐱ ᐱᐱᐱᐱ (ᐱ 8).**

**abscond, v.i. म४ ढ़ाँ.**

**absent, be, v.i. use neg. of *ṇṇ* nábbara and of *hā* állā**  
(§ 39).

He is absent: **PAḌ** = yálläm.

He was absent: አልነበረም ፡ alnābbaram.

Who is absent? ማን፣ ነው፣ የሌለ ፡ mān-naū yāl'állä?

Why were you absent? ምን፣ ነው፣ አልነበርህም ፡

mīn-naū alnābbārhim?

abstract, v.t. ወሰደ wāssada (wās-).

abstracted, be, v.p. ተወሰደ ta-wāssada (taū-; -ās-).

abundance, s. ትርፍ tīrf.

abundant, adj. ብዙ bīzu.

abuse (abusive language), s. ስደብ sūdib (-iy).

abuse (revile), v.t. ሰደበ sāddaba (-ayä).

abuse one another, v.i. ተሰዳደቡ tasāddābu (täsäd-, -ayü).

abused, be, v.p. ተሰደበ tasāddaba (tä-s-, -ayä).

Abyssinia, s. ሀበሻ hábašā (háy-, -äš-).

ኢትዮጵያ ityópyä.

Abyssinian, adj. የሀበሻ yāhábašā (-háy-, -äš-).

Abyssinian, s. የሀበሻ፣ ሰው yāhábašā sāu (-háy-, -äš-; § 8).

ሀበሻ hábašā (háy-, -äš-).

*Acacia Suma* (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.

ግማርያ gimārdä.

accept, v.t. ተቀበለ taqābbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b): አልቀበለም ፡ alj-qābbalim.

accord, of one's own: አንዲያው (j)ndyau (§ 8).

አንደው (j)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of አሰበ āssaba (-ayä).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord: አንዲያው፣

አደረገ ፡ ndyau adārraga.

They gave it me of their own accord: አሰበው፣

ሰጡኝ ፡ āssiyau sāttuñ.



according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (= in proportion as, to), እንደ-...;

በተዋረድ፣ (i)ndä- (-dä-)... bätawárad (və-, -əuá-).

According as they work: እንደሚሰሩ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndämmisáru yatauárad.

According as they have worked: እንደሰሩ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndäsárru yatauárad.

According to your (pl.) work: እንደስራችሁ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndäsiráččyuh yatauárad.

account, s. (bill) እሳብ ገጽ (áḃ; § 8).

ቁጥር qw(tjir (qwút-).

This account is not correct: ይህ፣ እሳብ፣ ትክክልም፣

አይደለም yih ገጽáḃ tikkkiljimm áḃdál (§ 7d).

The account was closed: ደፍተር፣ ተፋቀ፣ dáftär

tafáqa.

Don't do it on any account: ምንም፣ ቢሆን፣ አታድርግ።

mijnjimm bih<sup>w</sup>ón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

account-book, s. ደፍተር dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. ክስ kjiss.

accuse, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

accused, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ takássaša.

accused (the), s. ተከሰሽ takásásš (§ 8).

accuser, s. ከሰሽ kásásš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. ለመደ lámmaḃa.

ache, s. አመም ímam.

ache, v.i. አመመ ámmama (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

My head aches: ራሴን፣ ያመኛል። rás<sup>ʸ</sup>en (§ 56c) yám-  
maññál.

Acheta sp., s. ራንግ f<sup>ʸ</sup>éntä.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) እውቀት íw(ü)qat.

ልማድ límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəq-).

acquit, v.t. ፈረደ፣ ለ- fárada la- (§ 47a).

The Rás acquitted him: ራስ፣ ፈረዱለት። rás fárra-  
dullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት tafárradallat (impers. § 43a;  
• § 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. አሻገረ aššággara (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. ተሻገረ tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river: ወንዙን ተሻገሩ። wón-  
zun tašággaru.

act, v.i. አደረገ adárraga.

active, adj. ንቁ nq̣u.

activity, s. ንቅነት nq̣innat (-nät).

*Adansonia digitata* (Broun, Cat. 65), s. ፍርጣጣ firṭatā.

add, v.i. & t. (up), ጀመለ jámmala.

(to) ጨመረ čámmara (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) ተጀመለ tajámmala.

(to) ተጨመረ tačámmara (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) ጥግሪ čimmári.

additional, adj. ጥግሪ čimmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) ምልክት ml̥ṣkḳiṭ.

admirable, adj. ግለፈያ máláfyā.

መልካም málkám, pl. also መልካም mál-  
káám (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing: አጡብ ፃቅቅ ! (-úy; § 8;  
haṭúúy !).

admit, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

adore, v.t. ሰገደ sággada (ság-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. አስገጠ asgʷéta.

adorned, adj. ሽልም šll̥m̥.

adornment, s. ጌጥ gʷeṭ.

ሽልማት šll̥mát (§ 8).

adult, adj. ትልቅ tll̥q̣.

adult, s. ገበዝ ምዕባዝ (-ፊንጃ-).

adulterer, s. ውሽግ ምሽጠኛ (-ሽጠ-).

adultery, s. ውሽግነት ምሽጠጠንነት (-ሽጠ-, -nät).

adultery, commit, v.i. (of the man) ወሽጦ ምሽጻማ (ወሽ-).  
(of the woman) ውሽግ, ያዘች ሆኖ.  
ሽጠማ ሃሳሯ (-ሽ ሸ ሸ).

advice, s. ምክር ማቅጠር.

advise, v.t. መከረ ማቅጠር (-kär-).

affair, s. ጉዳይ ምዕደገ (ግደገ-, ግደገ-; § 8).

ገር ማቅጠር (-gär-).

afraid, be, v.i. ሰጋ ማቅጠር.

ፈረ ማቅጠር (fär-).

Don't be afraid: አትሰጋ att[sgā], pl. -ጉ- -gu.

(encouragingly): አይዘጋ ሳይግደገ!, pol. አይዘጋጉ ሳይግደገ!  
ፈረግደገ!, f. አይዘገግ ሳይግደገ!, pl. አይዘገጉ ሳይግደገ!  
ግደገግ! (§ 7d).

after, prp. ከ- [ተ-]... በኋላ ካ- (ta-)... ህወሳኔ (ገደገ-,  
-ገደገ- § 7d; § 47b).

After tea: ከሽይ, በኋላ, ካሳገገ ህወሳኔ.

after—may be rendered by ተከተለ ተገባታለሁ, to follow:

I will go after you (him, her, it, them, § 61b):

ተከተሉ, አላገለግሉ ተገባታለሁ (§ 7d).

afternoon, in the, (speaking beforehand) ተከተለን, ወደፊት  
ተገባታለሁ ምዕደገ (§ 8).

Good afternoon: (on meeting) አንደኛ, ዋህግ

nd[et] wāh?, pol. አንደኛ, ዋህግ nd[et] wālu?,

pl. አንደኛ, ዋህግ nd[et] wāግግ (§ 7d).

afterwards, adv. ኋላ ህወሳኔ.

በኋላ ህወሳኔ (ገደገ- § 7d).

again, adv. ደግሞ ልግግ [(dāg-), ደግሞ ልግግ (dām-)].

again, do, v.t. ደግሞ ልግግ (dāg-).

Do it again: ደግሞ ልግግ, pl. -ግግ -mu.

(old) ḥCṬ- irjinnā.

What is your age? አድጋህ, ስንት ነው። (dm<sup>ve</sup>h snt)  
nau?

ŋəŋə šimāgǐlle.

ago, adv. **PHZ** yäzär<sup>y</sup>e.

Ten days ago: የዛሬ ስህተት ቀን ሄይደር ዳይግስ ይባላል

How many years ago is it? 𐎶𐎠𐎥, 𐎠𐎶𐎵, 𐎶𐎠𐎥, 𐎶𐎠𐎥  
yāzār<sup>ye</sup> sint āmāt nau?

He came two months ago: የዛሬ ሁለት ወር ነው የመጣ ። yāzár<sup>ve</sup> húlatt wər nəu yámáṭṭa; or ሁለት ወር ሁኖታል ከመጣ ። húlatt wər hún<sup>wo</sup>-tāl kamáṭṭa (ተመጣ ። tamáṭṭa).

I sent him (it) three days ago: ሰለት ቀን አድርጌ ላኩት። s<sup>w</sup>ōst qan ádrigg<sup>ye</sup> lákhut.

A little time ago: **ቅድሞ**, qíddim.

Long ago: *hʃʌ*, *ʒH*, *ayyál<sup>y</sup>e* *gɪz<sup>y</sup>e*.

agree, v.i. **хѣ**, **хѣ** (i)šši (-šš<sub>i</sub>, -šš<sup>y</sup>) ála<sub>2</sub> (s.v. **√חל**, § 44a).

**ḡn: ʔn** dass (däss) ála.

**ḡh. haw-** dass (däss) álaû (impers. § 43a).

If he agrees to this: 0H.V, 77, 0.A, bazzih ššši vīl.

Do you agree to this? በዚህ ላይ ይላሉ። bazzih  
däss ylähāl?

I agree (to a proposal, or grant a request): ʔʔ.  
h4-ʔ: min káffaŋ?, or

**907. ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་མཉམ་སྐྱེ་གྲོལ་བའི་རྒྱུ་ནི།**

agree together, v.i. **†**tasamāṇamu (tāsām-).

ተጠቃቀሙ *tataqáqqamu.*

**တၢ်ဝုၣ်** tawáddadu (táuá-).

agreeable (amiable), be, v.i. *mF*, *hA* *taff* *ál* (s.v. *√na*, § 44a).

**W-A Wül.**

He broke the agreement: **ᐅᑦᑕᑦ ᐱᓴᓵᐱ** = qwurt afarrasa.

**Until the agreement terminates:** ውል፡ እስኪያልቅ፣  
ደረስ፡ wül iskyálg díras.

ahead, adv. **ᑲᑭᑦᑲᑦ** **báq̃ít** (-fít; § 8).

**ወደፊት** wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

He has gone on ahead: በፊት, ሕዲሉ ከፊት  
hīdōāl, or ወደፊት, ሕዲ ከወደፊት hādā.

air, s. 74-<sup>o</sup> n<sup>o</sup> fás (§ 8).

**alarm, s. (fear) 𐰇𐰺𐰍 fírát (§ 8).**

(rousing) **ቅስቀሳ** qisqásã.

**alarm, v.t. (frighten)** **አስፈራ** **asfárrä** (-fár-).

(rouse) **ꠕꠕꠕ** qasáq qasa.

alarm-clock, s. በለጽወል፣ ሰዓት bāladāual sās(t).

**alert, adj.** 7\* niqu.

**alight, be, v.i. (fire, lamp) 𐌲𐌺 tabárrǣ (-aṽǣ-).**

Is the lamp (candle, any light) alight? መብረት.

**††††† = magyarát távartóal?**

**alive, adj.** ተገኛህ ṭannanāfsu.

**all, pron. u-A- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 16, § 12b).**

**S.V. hha**

Not all of it: **ᓄᙵ ᐅᐱᙵ ᓄᓗᓕ ᓱᓯᓯᓯ.**

Take it all away:  $\text{ဝ-ရှ်ဝ-}$ ၊  $\text{ပ-ဟ-}$ ။  $\text{wūśadāu hūllu}$ .

Let them all come: *u-ŋtə, ɬə-m-a* hulláŋcəu  
yímtu.

**They are coming back, transport and all : ຢູ່ພາຍໃນ  
ທັງໝົດ ເປັນ yimmallasállu tannagwázáčcau.**

He has come after all! — *maŋh* = *maŋtákk*<sup>w</sup>o! (s.v. *λh*).

Where has all that money gone to? **ያፕ፡ ያህ፡**  
**ገንዘብ፡ ዩት፡ ሔጺ** = *yan yahl gānzay yēt hādā?*  
 (§ 56c; s.v. **አከለ**).

**all right!** interj. **hā** (ĩ)šši! (-šĩ).

**nr** bájjä! (báj-).

**ꞑꞑꞑ ꞑꞑꞑ !**

at all, adv. **ṣṣṣṣ** mĩn/mĩn (§ 16), only with neg. verb (§ 38).

**h<sup>h</sup> kátt<sup>wo</sup> (s.v. h<sup>h</sup>h).**

It is of no use at all: **ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय**.  
airāvām.

allegory, s. **ፆሳሌ** missál<sup>ye</sup>.

*Allium cepa*, s. ሹንዙርት ሰንክወሪት.

**ቀይ፡ ሹንተርት ሳጳጳ (qayy § 6) ሰንክወሆርት.**

*Allium sativum*, s. ԿՔ : ԴՅԻՇԻ năčč šúnkwürt.

**allow, v.t.** 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 táwa (táua).

Or use causative in **አስ-** as- (§ 22a); s.v. **ሳለ**.  
**allowed, be, v.p. ተተወ** *tatáwa* (-*ḡuá*).

Is it allowed? **ᑭᓴᔨᐱᑦ** yittāuallwī? (s.v. -**ᐅᑭ**).

It is not allowed: *hḡt-w-ʔ<sup>u</sup> aittáum*.

**aloe** (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. [አረጉ] ሳንደት (§ 8).

**alone, adv.** **ᠨᠭᠡᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨ** *bíččā*, with pers. suff. (§ 12*b*).

А-и- labíččã- (-aví-) „ „

It stands alone : ဂိဇ်, ဂိဇ် = biččá (§ 8) n̄au.

Leave him alone: ለብቻው, ተወው። laʃʃəu tǎuəu,  
pl. .... ተወት። .... tǎut.

I wish to be alone: ብቻየን, ነው, እምሆን። biččāʾən  
(§ 56*d*) nəʾummhʷon.

along, adv. (intensive) [ኢ]ከ (j)kkʷo [(ǔk-); usually en-  
clitic and a suffix].

Go along! ሕድከ። hiɖʃkkʷo!, pl. ሕድከ። hiɖúkkʷo!  
along (-side of), prp. ከ- [ተ-]... ጥገ ካ- (ta-)... tiɖɖ (§ 8,  
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: ከገድግዳ, ጥገ, kaɖiɖiɖdǎ  
(§ 7*d*) tiɖɖ.

alphabet, s. ፊደል fiɖāl.

also, adv. ደግሞ dáɖgmʷo (dǎg-).

ደሞ dámmʷo (dám-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

እዛውዲያ (j)z(z)ǎʷɔdyǎ (-záɖ-; § 8).

altar, s. ታቦት táɖʷót (-ǎʋó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) ተለወጠ talǎuʋatǎ.

It must alter (be altered): ይለወጥ። yiǎuʋat.

alter, v.t. ለወጠ láuʋatǎ.

Don't alter it: አትለውጠው። attilǎuʋutǎu.

alteration, s. ለውጥ láut.

altogether, adv. ጥራሽ čjrrǎś (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: ጥራሽ, ቀረ። čjrrǎś  
qǎrrǎ.

always, adv. ሁልጊዜ húllɖizʷe (-ለገ- -llagi-).

ዘወትር zǎuʋɔtjɐ.

amber, s. ዘይት zéjt.

ambiguous, adj. ውልውል wúlʃwwúl.

አገጉል agwǎgwúl.

amble, v.i. ሠገረ sāggara (gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) አደባ adābbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. አምሃርኛ amārjññā.

What is this called in Amharic? ይህ, ባምሃርኛ,

አንድት, ይባላል ። yŕhe yamārjñña nd'et yjbbālāl?

Do they understand Amharic? አምሃርኛ, ይሰማሉ።

amārjñña yjsamállu?

amiability, s. ጠፍታ tāffjṭā.

amiable, adj. ጠፍተኛ tāffjṭāññā (-tāñ-).

amiable, be, v.i. ጠፍ, አለ tāff āla (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

ammunition, s. [አ]ርሳስ (j)rsās (§ 8).

ጥይት tīyyit (tjy-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. ወጣ wótṭā.

ደረሰ dārrasa.

አከለ ákkala.

What does it amount to? አንት, ይወጣል። sjnt  
yuótāl?

amuse, v.t. አጫወተ aččāuwata (-wot-).

አሣቀ assāqa.

amused, be, v.i. ሣቀ sāqa (at በ- ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. ጨወታ čāwata (čāu-, -wt-).

amusing, adj. መሣቂያ masāqyā.

and, conj. -ም -m (-mm § 6).

-ና -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

ፈረሱ, ከፋ, ነው, በቅሉውም, ውድ, ነው ። fārasu  
kǝfu naŭ yāql'woum wúddj naŭ.

Bring some water and the medicine: ውሃና,

መድኃኒቱን, ይዘህ, ና ። wūbanna maḥán'itun  
yizāh (§ 8) na.



and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned: ሐደ፣ አየ፣ ተመለሰ።  
háda áyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water: ዳቦ፣ ሥጋ፣ ውሃ፣  
አለ። dább<sup>wo</sup> síga wúha álla.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74a, b):

Come back and take it away: ተመልሰህ፣ ውሰድው።  
tamállisäh wúsadau.

He has taken and eaten the meat: ሥጋ፣ ይዞ፣  
በልቷል። síga yǝz<sup>wo</sup> yáltōál.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come back: ገበያ፣ ሐደህ፣ አህል፣ ገዝተህ፣ ና።  
gáyya hǝdäh ḡhīl gāztäh na.

Fill it and hang it up: መልተህ፣ በቀለው።  
máltäh síqalaü.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),  
ተ- tā-

180: መቶ፣ ተስማንያ፣ mǝt<sup>wo</sup> tasamányä.

1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>: አንድ፣ ተሶስትያ፣ and tas<sup>wo</sup>ostíyya.

and, conj. (= in order to) አንድ- (ǝ)nd(ǝ)-, pref. to con-  
tingent (§ 45).

Come and see: ና፣ አንድታይ።  
nä ndjittäi.

anger, interj. expressing: አዩ aʾé! (aʾé-é!).

anger, s. ከርፈያ kwúrɣyā.

ቀጣ qwúttä.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ taqwóttä (§ 63d, e).

I am not angry: አልተቂጣሁ።  
altaqwóttahum.

I am angry with you: ተቂጥኛለሁ።  
taqwóttjöö'e-  
hállaü<sup>b</sup>.

**ወደኔ፡ አትምጣ።** siqqawótta waddan<sup>y</sup>é attímta.

(domestic) **አንስሳ** (i)nsásā (§ 7*d*).

**ankle**, s. ቀርጥፎጥፎት qwürčimč[mit] (-č[imč]mt, -ጥፎ  
ጥፎት -čimč[mát § 8 ; § 52*a*, γ).

**KĀŅ** = qwūrčjmčjmát wálammm áläñ.

annoyed, be, v.i. **†** **tanāddada** (at, with, **n-** ba-  
§ 47a).

I am annoyed with you: ተናጋሪህህ ጥናደላል-  
hubbih.

*Anogeissus leiocarpus* (Broun, Cat. 188), s. **hcha** kirj-  
kirrã.


anointed, be, v.p. 𐎧𐎡𐎢𐎠 taqábbā.

answer, s. 7<sup>th</sup> mýlláð (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. **ṢḤṢ, ḤḤḤ ḤḤḤ** millās  
 állä?—yálläm.

answer, v.i. & t. **माला** mālāṣa (māl-).

What did he answer? **ፆን፡ መለሰው፡ ማን ማለፉ፡**  
**ሰላም?**

ant, s. (small black)  qu(n)čáč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) ṭṭṭṭ tũnkwáš (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) 𐌊𐌆𐌇𐌆𐌆𐌆 𐌊𐌆𐌆𐌆𐌆 𐌊𐌆𐌆𐌆𐌆 (-𐌆𐌆𐌆𐌆-)  
gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) 77½ gīndā.

(driver, biting) 𐌲𐌿𐌶𐌹𐌸 gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) རྩམ་མེད་ mist.

See § 52a, d.

antelope, s. (small) የጊዳ፣ ፍየል yām<sup>y</sup>éda fīyyāl.

anthelmintic, s. ኮሶ k<sup>w</sup>ós<sup>w</sup>o.

ant-hill, s. አርባጫ arbáččā (-rṽā-).

anus, s. [አ]ሬብ (ኃ)ጥጭ (-ጭ).

anvil, s. መስፍ mazf (§ 7d).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnāč(č)āum (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች andāčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andāččāum (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውም፡ አላየሁ።  
mānnāččāunnimm aláyyāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

He may come any day: ድንገት፣ በማናቸውም፣ ቀን፣  
ደመጣል። dīngat ṽamānnāččāum (§ 8) qan yimá-  
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች፣ አላየህም። andāčč  
aláyyāhim?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውንም፣ አላየህ።  
andāččāunnimm aláyyāh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ፣ የለም። wūhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ። állā? (§ 32d).

Are there any? አሉ። állu?

If there is any, bring it: አንዳለ፣ አምጣው። ndállä,  
ámṭau, (ndallántau § 7d).

Was there any? ነበረ። ngbbara? (§ 33d).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mánnim (-mm, § 6;  
§ 16).

ሰው sáú.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም፣ አይገባ። mán-  
nimm ájgṽā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው፣ አለን። sáú állān?  
(s.v. -ን).

anything, indef. pron. **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵnǵm (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹ** mǵnǵmm yállä (§ 39).

apart, adv. **ᎹᎹᎹ** bǵččä.

ape, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** tʷótä.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ᎹᎹ** táyyä.

**ᎹᎹᎹ** zálläqä (q.v.).

(seem) **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵssala.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **ᎹᎹᎹ** malk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹ** šʷóma.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ᎹᎹᎹ** taqǵttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹ** tašʷóma (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵtarʷo (-tär-).

approach, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵmčä.

approach, v.i. & t. **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵrraba (-aʷa) constr. with **ᎹᎹ**-  
woda.

approximately, adv. **ᎹᎹᎹ** yǵhǵ (yahl; s.v. **ᎹᎹᎹ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** árāb (-aʷy).

Arabic, adj. **ᎹᎹᎹ** arābǵññä (-aʷyǵ-).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **ᎹᎹ**,

**ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹᎹ** ǵǵh arābǵññä yām-  
minnǵǵar?

arbitrate, v.i. **ᎹᎹᎹ** dǵññä.

argue, v.i. **ᎹᎹᎹᎹ** taqarǵkkara (-kǵrǵkkär-).

argument, s. **ᎹᎹᎹᎹ** kǵǵkkǵr.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ᎹᎹᎹ** tǵbʷót (-ǵyʷó-; § 8).

arm, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** tǵncǵ (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **ᎹᎹᎹᎹ** bǵlamassǵryǵ.

arm-pit, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** bǵbbǵt (§ 52a, γ).

arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ massāryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

ብረት bīrat (-rāt; „ „ ).

army, s. ሰራዊት sarāuwit (sär-, -wīt).

around, prp. በ-... አጠገብ ba... atāḡab (-aḡ; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ sārā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ tasārā (täsär-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sīrāt (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yāza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täjä-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አያዘ asyāza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መምጣጣ māmčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dārrasa.

ገባ gābbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ, sīdārs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ, sīdārsu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adārrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ madf (marf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ madfāññā (marf-, -fāñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarātāññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

በለጅ bālājǝ (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (j)nda- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- sī- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- sīla-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህን, እንደሰራህ,

ሌላ, ስራ = yihānnān jndāsārrah léla sīra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሄድ, ነበር, ቆመ =

sijhād nābbar, qʷóma.

As they have work to do, give them more forage:

ስራ፡ ስላላቸው፡ ገፈራ፡ ጨምርላቸው። sḡra siḡalláč-  
čäu, gáfarā čammirilláččäu.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much:

ስራ፡ ስለሌላቸው፡ ጥቂት፡ ጥቂት፡ ይብሉ። sḡra si-  
laḡalláččäu, tḡqit tḡqit yḡvlu.

As he has come, let him stay: ተመጣ፡ ይቀመጥ።

tamátta, yḡqqamät.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on: ደክሞት፡ ተመንገድ፡ ትቼው፡ መጣሁ። dákim<sup>w</sup>ot

tamángad tḡčč'eu máttäu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- ( „ ).

as for, prp. -ማ -mmä (encl.).

As for that: ይህማ፡ yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out: አሞህ፡

ሳለ፡ አትውጣ። ámm<sup>w</sup>oh sállä attwūta.

As long as I am here: ተዚህ፡ እስታለሁ፡ tazziḡ is-

tálläu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can: እንደምችል፡ እቁያለሁ።

ndämmičfl iḡqwóyyálläu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could: የቻልሁትን፡ ያህል፡

ቁየሁ። yáčálhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwóyyäu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wóttä.

v.t. በ-...፡ ላይ፡ ወጣ ba-... laiḡ (§ 8, § 47b) wóttä.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabat (-ayät).

(way up) ማውጫ máučä.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwəqə (-wəq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ tḡyyəqə (-yäq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me: ጠይቆ፡ ይንገረኝ።

tḡyyiq<sup>w</sup>o yḡngärän.

ascertained, be, v.p. ታወቀ *táuwaqə* (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. አመድ *āməd*.

ashamed, be, v.i. አፈረ *áfəra* (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): አፍራለኝ, ሳይ ለ  
*afrálləu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*) *sāi* (§ 61*b*).

ask (for), v.i. & t. ጠየቀ *táyyaqə* (-yäq-).

Ask him: ጠይቀው ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqaū*, pol. ይጠይቁት ስለገኘኝ  
*táyyiqut*, pl. ጠይቁት ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqut*.

Ask them: ጠይቃቸው ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqaččəu*, pol. ይጠይቁ  
 ታቸው ስለገኘኝ *yitáyyiqaččəu*, pl. ጠይቃቸው ስለገኘኝ  
*qwaččəu*.

Did you ask him? ጠየቅህልህ ስለገኘኝ *táyyaqəu?*, pol.  
 ጠየቁት ስለገኘኝ *táyyaqut?*, pl. ጠየቃችሁት ስለገኘኝ  
*čihut?*

Ask whether there is any: ጠይቅ አንዳለ ስለገኘኝ  
*indállä*.

Ask the headman for a house: ሹሙን, ቤት ጠይቅ ስለገኘኝ  
*šúmun b'ət táyyiq*.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: አም  
 ጠላኝ, የሚላቸውን, ያመጡለታል ስለገኘኝ *ántulliñ* (§ 7*d*)  
*yämmiláččəuñ yámátullatäl*, (s.v. √*ጠለ*, § 44*a*).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61*b*): ስጠኝ,  
 በለው ወጥ, ቤቱን ስለገኘኝ *sýtän yəlaū wəṭ y'əṭun*.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: ይስጡኝ, በለኝ,  
 ነገ ስለገኘኝ *yəstəuñ yəlañ nəgə*.

asked (for), be, v.p. ተጠየቀ *taṭáyyaqə* (-yäq-).

asleep, be, v.i. ተኝ *təññā* (*tāñ*-, -*nä*; § 63*d, e*).

He is asleep: ተኝቷል ስለገኘኝ *tāññitəäl*.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:

ተኝቼ, ቢሆን, ሁሉ ይበላሽ, ነበር ስለገኘኝ *tāññičč'e bih'ón*,  
*húllu yjbbəlášš nəbbär* (§ 81*d, μ*).

ass, s. አህያ *ahí(y)ä*.

assembly, s. ጉባኤ gubáʿe (-uyá-).

ሸገገ ሰፍንግዎ.

assembly, place of, s. አደባባይ addabábai̯ (-ayáyai̯).

assist, v.i. & t. [አ]ረዳ (Y)rǝddǝ.

If you (pol.) will assist me: ቢረዱኝ, bǝrǝduñ.

assistance, s. አርዳታ irdátǝ.

astonished, be, v.i. ተገረመ tagǝrrama.

ገረመው gǝrramañ (impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

I am astonished: ገረመኝ gǝrramañ.

at, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-]  
በ- ba- } (§ 47a).

Is he at Addis Abeba? ታዲስ, አበባ, ነው። táddis  
(§ 7a) ayayá nǝu? (§ 8).

He was engaged at ten dollars: ባሥር, ብር, ተቀጠረ።  
bássir vǝrr taqáttara.

Atbara, s. ገገግ gǝáññ.

attack, v.i. & t. ተነሣ taǝǝssǝ በ- ba- (§ 47a).

Did they attack you? ተነሡብህ። taǝǝsubbǝh?

If they attack us: ቢነሡብን, bǝnnǝsubbǝinna.

attend, v.i. (pay attention) አስተዋለ astawála (-ǝuá-).

attention, s. (heed) ልብ libb.

Your attention is over there: ልብህ, ከዚያ, ነው።

libbǝh kǝzzyá nǝu.

audience hall, s. አደባባይ addabábai̯ (-ayáyai̯).

auger, s. መውጊያ maúgyǝ.

ወስፌ wósfʿe.

August, s. see calendar.

aunt, s. አክስት ákǝst (§ 8).

authority, s. ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሉት čǝlʷot (§ 8).



avalanche, s. መርግ mǝrg (mǝrg).

avarice, s. ገፍገጥ ስፍገጥ.

avaricious, adj. ገፉግ ስፍገጥ.

avoid, v.t. ሸሸ ሸሰሸላ (ሸሸ-).

await, v.t. ቁየ ሞግሃሃ.

await each other, v. recip. ተቁየየ ሞግሃሃሃሃሃሃ.

awake, adj. ገቁ ስፍገጥ.

awake, be, v.i. ነቃ ስፍገጥ (፩ 63*d*, *e*).

Is he awake? ነቃታል። ስፍገጥል?, pol. ነቃተዋል። ስፍገጥላል?

I am awake: ነቃቻለኝ። ስፍገጥኛለሁ<sup>h</sup> (፩ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? የለም ያለሌሙኝ? (s.v. -ወይ; ፩ 39).

away, go, v.i. ሐደ ሐደላ (ሐፎ-, ከሃፎ-, -ል, ፩ 7*d*).

ወገደ ወግገልል.

Go away! ሐድ። ከፈ!, f. ሐድ። ከፈ!, pl. ሐዱ። ከፈ!

(more forcibly) ወገድ። ወግፈ!, f. ወገድ። ወግፈ!, pl. ወገዱ። ወግፈ!

away, be put (taken), v.p. ተወሰደ ተገደሰ (ገደሰ-, -ወሰ-). ተነሣ ተሰሰሰ.

away, move, v.t. ሰብ፡ አደረገ ሰብ፡ አደረገው.

Move him (it) away a little: ጥቂት፡ ሰብ፡ አደረገው። ቲፈፈ ሰብ ሰብገደሰ (ሰብ- ፩ 7*d*), pl. -ጉት። -ገደ.

away, put (take), v.t. ወሰደ ወሰደሰ (ወሰ-).

አነሣ ሰብገደሰ.

Take him (it) away: ወሰደው። ወሰደሰው, pl. -ጉት። -ገደ.

awl, s. መሰፍቻ ሰፍፍፍፍፍፍ.

መውገድ ሰፍፍፍፍፍፍ.

ወሰደው ወሰፍፍፍፍፍፍ.

axe, s. መጥረቢያ maṭrábyā (-áyyā).

axilla, s. ብብት bǝbbīt (§ 52a, γ).

## B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus* sp.), s. ዝንጆር zinjár<sup>wo</sup> (-jór-).

baby, s. አራስ árás (§ 8). አራስ፣ ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

አጣን hǝtán (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) ጆርባ jǎrbā (-rǎ, -rwā).

back (again), come (go), v.i. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

Come back (again): ተመለስ :: tamállas, pl. -ሱ :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Bring him (it) back (again): መልሰው :: mállisa<sup>u</sup>, pl. -ሱት :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. ወደኋላ wodaḥwālā (-da<sup>u</sup>hā- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kǝfu § 7d).

(physically) ግም gǝm.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) ክፋ kǝffā.

(physically) ግም, ሆነ gǝm h<sup>wo</sup>óna.

bad-tempered, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አምታም am<sup>wo</sup>ótám (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) በደለ báddala (bád-).

bag, s. ከረጢት karatít.

(wicker-work) አከፋ-ጳ ak<sup>wo</sup>ofádā.

baggage, s. አቃ áqā.

Baggage train (of troops): ጎዝ gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. አጋስስ, በቅሉ, agássis báql<sup>wo</sup> (vá-).

baggage-pony, s. መጋጃ magájjä.

bake, v.t. ጣዶ ጥፋፋ.

balance, s. (scales) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

(remainder) የቀረ yäqárra (§ 62b, c).

ቅሬታ qírr<sup>ye</sup>tä.

I received [five dollars; you have the balance:

አምስት, ብር, ተቀበልሁ፤ የቀረው, ታንተ, ነው ህ ለጠፋ  
místi yírr taqábbalhu; yäqárrau tantá naḡ.

balance, v.t. መዘነ mázzana.

*Balanites aegyptiaca* (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ኩድኩድ kudkú-dä.

ቁጣ qút(t)ä (Ag.).

ፊ. ቃጭና qáč<sup>w</sup>onä.

bald, adj. ቢራ bárá.

ball, s. ኳስ kwäs.

(ኣ)ሩር (i)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

ሽመል šjmal (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ muz.

bandage, s. ማሰሪያ mäsáryä (-sär-, -yä).

Undo the bandage and let me see: ማሰሪያውን,

ፍታ፤ ልይ ህ mäsáryaun fíta, li.

bandolier, s. ዝናር zínnár (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) ድምጥ dímt.

bang, v.i. ታ, አለ gwā ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ግም, አለ gímm ála.

banish, v.t. አወጣ awóttä (auó-).

banjo, s. ክራር kírár (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbar (-bär).

This bank: ወዲህ, ግዶ, woddh mād<sup>w</sup>o.

The other bank: ግዶ, mād<sup>w</sup>o.

On the bank of the river: ተወንዝ፣ ዳር፣ ተሰጠንጎ  
dār.

banquet, s. ድንኳን dīgǧǧis.

ግብር ምጽብ(ጎ)ር (-ጎጥ-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtātā.

baptized, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ tatāmmaqa.

barber, s. ላጪ ሊጃ(ጅ)ገ.

bare, adj. (naked) ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d).

(arid) ደረቅ dāraq.

bark, s. (of dog) ጩኸት čúhat (-hät).

(of tree) ልጥ lit.

bark, v.i. ጩኸ čwóha.

ቡ፣ አለ bu ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

barley, s. ግብስ ምጽብ (ግጽጽ, ግጽፍ).

barn, s. ጎተራ ምጽብ (ጎተር; § 8).

barracks, s. የወታደር፣ ከተማ yäwottáddar katámā.

barrel, s. (of gun) አፍ āf.

A double-barrelled gun: ሁለት፣ አፍ፣ ጠባቢ፣ ከህለት  
āf tāḅānja.

basin, s. ጠባቢ፣ ምጽብ mattātābyā (-āvyā).

(for washing the face) የፊት፣ ጠባቢ፣ ምጽብ  
mattātāvyā.

basket, s. ቅርጫት qīrčāt (§ 8).

አገልግል agālgil (agāl-).

(small) ሙዳጂ múdáǧi (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) አከፋፋ akwofādā.

basket-work, s. ስፍራት sǧfʾēt (§ 8).

bat, s. የሌት፣ ዎፍ yālʾét wōf (wōf).

bath, s. (process) ጠባቢ፣ ምጽብ mattātāb (-āy).

(utensil) ጠባቢ፣ ምጽብ mattātābyā (-āvyā).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል ። yittättayāl.

I am in my bath : እታጠባለሁ ። ittättayállau<sup>h</sup>.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ, ነኝ ። littät-táy (§ 8) nāñ.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ tāttaba (-aṽa).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ áttaba (-aṽa).

battalion, s. ጦር t<sup>w</sup>or.

battle, s. ውጊ wüggi.

*Bauhinia reticulata* (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዲ dābdi (däydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h<sup>w</sup>ōṇa.

አለ állä (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ nəbbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n<sup>w</sup>ōra.

ነው näu (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት, ሁነሃል ። wod<sup>y</sup>ét húnähäl?

When I was in Egypt: ተምስር, ሳለኑ ። tam<sup>ṣ</sup>sir sálläu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was: እንደነበረ, ይኑር ። ndänəbbara yīnur.

Give me what there is : ያለ, ስጠኝ ። yällä sṽṽaṇ.

There isn't any: የለም ። yállām (§ 39).

There are two: ሁለት, አሉ ። hülätt állu.

They are two: ሁለት, ኖኛው ። hülätt náččau.

They have not been here before: ተዘሀሁ, ቀደም,

አልመጡም ። tazziḥ qāddam almāttum.

He is to go: ይሒድ ። yḥid.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሐድህ,

አላወቅህም ። maḥādih alāuwəqhīm?

(large) **ᐃᑦᐃᑦ** d<sup>w</sup>óqǎ.

(of wood) *mC-n* *ṭarb* (*ṭar-*, *-ry*).

አንጩት (፲) ስጥት.

አንጩት (፲)ኛዊት.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) **᠒ᠪᠠ** bā-q<sup>y</sup>élǎ.

(*Phaseolus* sp.) ႁၢ်သၢင်ႈဝၢ်ႈ (သၢင်ႈ).

**bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anássa.**

(endure) **𐌿𐌳𐌹𐌳𐌰** čálą.

(children) **walladäč** (wál-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: **hAťA<sup>90</sup>** :: alčǫlǫm (§ 61b).

beard, s. **𐬔𐬀** rīz.

**Š.** ṣṛṇṇṭ šang<sup>w</sup>óbət (-óv-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) **አርዋ** áur<sup>ye</sup> (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራዊት** aráwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ክብቶ ካላት (kaft).

**beastly, adj. (repulsive)** **ᠰᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠᠳᠤ** (**m-tā-**; § 8).

beat, v.t. 724. gárrafa (gär-).

मत्ता máttā.

(in a game, case, etc.) [𑂓]𑂔𑂕 (ĩ)rāttā.

Don't beat him (it): አትምታው። att(ɨ)mtau.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ tagárrafa (-gár-).

**†𑂔𑂱𑂔** tamáttā.

(in a game, etc.) **†𑖦𑖳** taráttā (tär-).

beating, s. 7C4-7 gírfát (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. **w-ŋ** wŭb (wŭv).

**መልካም** mālkām, pl. also **መልካካም** mā-  
kākām (§ 8).

beauty, s. **w-ñt** wűbat (wű-, -v̡a-, -ät, § 7*d*).

because, conj. **ḥḥ-silā-** with simp. perf. or rel. + cont.  
(§ 48a).

I drink because I am thirsty : አጠግላሁ፣ ስለጠግኝ።  
*itattállau<sup>h</sup> siḷatámmāñ (§ 63d).*

He won't come because he won't know : አይመጣም፣  
 ስለማያውቅ። *aḷmáṭām siḷammaiáuuq.*

because of, prp. ስለ- *siḷa-* (§ 47a).

Because of the rain : ስለዝናብ፣ *siḷazḥnáy (§ 8).*

beckon, v.i. ጠቀሰ *təqqasa.*

become, v.i. ሆነ *h<sup>w</sup>ōna.*

bed, s. (-clothes) ምንጣፍ *míntáf (§ 8).*

(-stead) አልጋ *álgā.*

In bed : ታልጋ፣ *tálga.*

bed-curtain, s. አንበር *ag<sup>w</sup>óbar (-óy-, -är).*

bed-room, s. የምኒታ፣ ቤት *yämiññitāb<sup>y</sup>ēt (-áy<sup>yē</sup>- ; § 70b).*

He (it) is in his (the) bed-room : ተምኒታ፣ ቤት፣  
 ነው። *təmiññitāy<sup>y</sup>ét (§ 8) nau.*

bee, s. ንብ *nīb (nīy).*

beef, s. የበሬ፣ ሥጋ *yäbárye (yäváyá-) sígā.*

beer, s. ጠላ *tállā.*

beeswax, s. የግር፣ ሰም *yāmār sam.*

beetle, s. አንዝዝ *(ḥ)nziz.*

ትንዝዝ *tinzízā.*

before, adv. ከዚህ፣ ፊት *kəzzíh (hə-, ተ- tə-, -äz-, -zḥ ; § 46)*  
*fīt (fīt ; § 47b).*

ከዚህ፣ ቀደም *kəzzíh (hə-, ተ- tə-, -äz-, -zḥ ; § 46)*  
*qáddam.*

ዱሮ *dúr<sup>w</sup>o.*

Have they been here before? ተዚህ፣ ፊት፣ መጡ።  
*təzzíh fīt máttu?*

before, conj. ስ- s(i)- with (§ 7a) neg. imperf. (§ 38), which  
 loses its -ም -m. If the tense is to be specified  
 it is done by the addition of other words.

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት, ሳይመጣ, tīnánt sajmáta.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ, ሳይመጣ, nággə sajmáta.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ, sāttinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከከንት,

ዘመን, ትመጣለህ ። jskasínt zámən tīmaṭálläh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-..., ፊት ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ት-)..., በፊት ka-(ta-)... báfīt (ገፋ-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ, በፊት, taṣáñño ገፋfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመነ lámmaṇa.

He begged for this: ይህንን, ለመነ ። yihánnän lám-maṇa.

Don't beg: አትለምን ። ättilámmīn, pl. -ኑ ። -nu.

beggar, s. ለማኝ lámmáñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ jámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where shall I begin? ተዩት, ልጀምር ። tayét lijám-mīr?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ tajámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where does it begin? ተዩት, ይጀመራል ። tayét yij-jámmäräl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ adárraga.

Don't behave in this way: እንዲህ, አታድርግ ። ndíh attádrig, pl. -ኑ ። -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ baḥwálā (baḥhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ, ነው ። baḥhálā (§ 8) naḡ.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል ። qártōāl, (from ቀረ qárra § 42b).



behind, prp. ከ- (†-)... : በኋላ ka- (ta-)... baḥwálā (ፃፃ-,  
-ፃህፉ, § 7d; § 47b).

Behind the house : ከቤት : በኋላ : kaṽ'éṭ ሃፃህፉላ.

beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. ሳላ sálā.

belief, s. እምነት ጎmnät (-nät).

believe, v.i. & t. እመነ ልmmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B,  
§ 35).

መሰለው mǝssalāu (impers. § 43a).

I believe you : እምንሃለሁ ። amniḥállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I do not believe you : አላምንህም ። alámniḥim.

Do you believe he came? ይመስላል፣ የመጣ ። yimǝs-  
liḥāl yāmǝtta?

Do you believe he will come? ይመስላል፣ እሚመጣ ።  
yimǝsliḥáll (§ 6) ጎmmimǝtta?

believed, be, v.p. ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A,  
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) ቃጥል qāč'il.

(large) ደወል dāuāl (dāuwl).

bellow, v.i. አገሣ agássa.

belly, s. ሆድ h'ōd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. መታጠቂያ mattātǝqyā (-tǝq-).

ድግ dij.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) ጠመመ tǝmmaṇa.

ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

(incline) ተዘቀዘቀ tǝzaqǝzzaqǝ.

bend, v.t. አጠመመ atǝmmaṇa.

አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

(incline) ዘቀዘቀ xǝzaqǝzzaqǝ.

beneath, adv. በታች bǝtǝč (-čč § 6; § 8).

beneath, prp. በ-...: ታች baḡ... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

ከ-[ተ-]...: ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir ( „ „ ).

bent, adj. ጠግግ ሐጠጠጢ.

*Berebera ferruginea* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. ብርብራ  
bjrbjrrā (-ryf-).

beside, prp. (around) በ-...: አጠገብ baḡ... atāḡab (-aḡ;  
§ 47b).

(near to) ከ-[ተ-]...: ጥገ ka- (ta-)... tiḡḡ (§ 8,  
§ 47b).

besides, adv. ደግሞ dáḡm<sup>w</sup>o (dáḡ-).

ደሞ dámm<sup>w</sup>o (dām-).

አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyá (-zád-; § 8).

besides, prp. ከ-...: በቀር ka- (ተ- ta-)... báqar (yá-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: ተዚህ, በቀር,

አራት: አሉ = täzzih yáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. የተሻለ yätašála (-täš-).

የሚሻል yämmiššál (አሚ- (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? ምን, በደርግ,

ይሻላል = mīn bādārg yiššálāl?

bet, s. ውርርድ würrird.

bet, v.i. & t. ተወራረደ taḡarārrada (taḡa-, -wā-) constr.  
with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

How much will you bet? በስንት, ተወራረዳለህ = ba-  
sīnt tiḡwararradállāh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: በመምጣቱ, በመቶ,  
ብር, አወራረዳለኝ = bamamtātu yamat<sup>w</sup>ó yīrr iḡ-  
wōrarradállāu<sup>h</sup>.

betray, v.t. ጠቂመ ሐገገጠጠጢ (tāq-).

better, adv. ይበልጥ yibált (-iy-, -ál-) } (§ 58c) constr. with  
ይሻል yiššál } ከ-ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? **ተዚህ፡ ይበልጥ፡  
አትችልዎ፡ ታደርግ።** tazziḥ yiṗált attijǝlim tādárg?  
Warrata rides better than Gabru: **ወረታ፡ ተገብሩ፡  
ይሻል፡ ይቀመጣል።** wárrata taḡáṗru yiššál yiḡqáṡ-  
maṭál.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive:

He (it) had better remain here: **ይቀመጥ፡ እዚህ።**  
yiḡqáṡmaṭ ǝzziḥ.

better (after illness) **በጎ** bággwo.

Are you better? **እግዚአብሔር፡ ይማርህ፡ በጎ፡ ነህ።**  
ǝgziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimáriḥ, ṽagg<sup>wó</sup> (§ 8) nāḥ?, pol. **እግ  
ዚአብሔር፡ ይማረዎ፡ በጎ፡ ነዎ።** ǝgziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimá-  
ra<sup>wó</sup>, ṽagg<sup>wó</sup> na<sup>wó</sup>? (lit. God have mercy on you,  
are you better?).

Yes, thanks: **እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ በጎ፡ ነኝ።** ǝg-  
ziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimmásgəṇ, ṽagg<sup>wó</sup> nāñ (lit. God be  
praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) **ተሻለ** tašála (täš-), constr. with  
**ከ- ka-** (**ተ- ta-**, § 47a).

(after illness) **ተሻለው** tašála<sup>wu</sup> (täš-; im-  
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that: **ይህ፡ ተዝያ፡ ይሻላል።** yḥe  
tazzyá yiššálál.

I am better to-day: **ዛሬ፡ ይሻለኛል።** zár<sup>ve</sup> yiššá-  
laññāl.

Is he better? **ተሽሎታል።** tášil<sup>wotál</sup>?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. **ዳነ** dána.

You will get better: **ትድናለህ።** tidiṇállāḥ, pol.  
**ይድናሉ።** yidiṇállu.

He will get better: **ይድናል።** yidiṇāl.

Did they get better? **ዳኑ።** dánu?

between, adv. በግህል bāmáhal.

It lies between: በግህል፣ ነው። bāmahál (§ 8) naü.  
between, prp. በ-...-ና፣ በ-...፣ ግህል ba-...-nnā ba- (ፃፉ-)...  
máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill: በወንዙና፣ በተራራው፣  
ግህል። baüwónzunnā yataráráu máhal.

beware, v.i. ተጠንቀቅ tatánqqaqqa.

Beware! ተጠንቀቅ። tatánqqaq! , pl. -ቀቁ። -qqaqu!

Let him beware: ይጠንቀቅ። yittánqqaq, pl. -ቀቁ።  
-qqaqu.

beyond, adv. ወድያ wódyā (§ 8).

beyond, prp. ከ- (ተ-)...፣ ወድያ ka- (ta-)... wódyā (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this: ተዚህ፣ ወድያ፣ tazziḥ wódyā.

biased, be, v.i. አደላ adállā (-dál-).

Bible, s. ቅዱስ፣ መግኛ qiddús mǝtǝáf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) አይጥ áyiṭ (áiṭ).

(of thigh) ሹልጻ šullǝdā (-lūd-; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. መንታ māntā.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

bile, s. አጭት ám<sup>w</sup>ót (§ 8).

bill, s. አሳብ ስጳb (-áy; § 8).

ቅጥር qwǝtǝr (-wút-).

bill-hook, s. መቀረጫ maqwürǝčǝ (-ráč-).

bind, v.t. (tie) አሰረ ássaraḥ (-sär-).

(a book) ሸፈነ šǝffanaḥ (šáf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus* sp.), s. አረግ arag.

bird, s. ዎፍ wóf (<sup>w</sup>óf).

birthday, s. (his) የተወለደበት፣ ቀን፣ yätaüálladabbát (§ 8)  
qan.

(your) የተወለድህበት፣ ቀን፣ yätaüálladhjbbát  
qan.

(your, pol.) የተወለዱበት፣ ቀን፣ yätaüálladub-  
bát qan.

bit, s. (piece) ቁረጽ *qúrráç* (§ 8).

(of bridle) ልገም *lígwám* (*lúgám* § 7*d*; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሌት.] ውሻ (*sʷēt* § 54*b*) *wúššā* (*ʷúš-*).

እንስት, ውሻ *inist wúššā* (*ʷúš-*).

bite, v.i. & t. ነክስ *nákkasə*.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናክስ *tanákkasə*.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, *δ*) bite? ይናክሉዬ ። *yinnák-kasállwǝ?* (s.v. -ወዬ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናክስ ። *aṇnákas*.

Biting flies: የሚናክስ, ትንኝ, *yämminnákkas tñññ* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነክስ *tanákkasə*.

bitter, adj. መራራ *marárá*.

black, adj. ጥቁር *túqur*.

blackberry (*Rubus* *sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (*i*)*njʷóri*.

blacksmith, s. ብረት, ሰሪ *bǝrat* (-*rät*) *sári* (*sár-*).

ብረተኛ *bǝratəññā* (-*rätāñ-*).

bladder, s. ፈኛ *fññā*.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ *mǝntáf* (§ 8).

የብርድ, ልብስ *yäbǝrdǝ lǝbs* (*yävǝ-, lǝys*).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ *čʷóha*.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ *tággamə*.

bleed, v.i. ደማ *dámmā* (*dám-*).

bleed, v.t. አገመ *ággamə*.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው *nássaṛəu* (-*sär-*; *impers.* § 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ ። *nássaṛāñ*.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል ። *yǝná-sṛāññāl*.

blind, adj. አውር *ǝwwür*.

ያይነ, ስዉር *ájñä sǝwwur* (*syúwwur*).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አጉረበ *agwórrəbə* (-*əvə*).

block, s. (wooden) ገንድ gind.

blood, s. ደም dām.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbabā (-ayā).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayā).

blotting-paper, s. ማድረቂያ, ወረቀት, mādrāqya wāra-qat.

blow, s. ምታት mītāt (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard : ብዙ, ሲነፍስ, bīzu sināfs.

blow (on), v.t. አፍ, አለ ስፍ(ኝ) ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፋ náffa.

Blow it (away) : አፍ, በለው ስፍኝ ሃላጋ።

Blow the fire : አባቱን, አፍ, በለው ስፍጽ ስፍጽ ሃላጋ።

blows, come to, v.i. ተማታ tamāttā.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samāwi.

board, s. ጠርብ tarb (tär-, -ry).

አንጧት (ፍ)nčät.

አንጧት (ፍ)nčvet.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ ፍጥጥራ (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ ፍጥጥራ (-kär-).

boat, s. ጅልባ jálbā (-lyā).

bodkin, s. መስፈያ mäsfiyā.

መስፈያ mäsfi'e.

መስፈያ massaffäčä (-fäč-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gälā.

ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን ህፃን (bäd-; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቃጨቃ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bǫgǫr (bǫgǫr).

(large) ብጉንጅ bǫgǫnj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ፣ ብጉንጅ፣ አልበሰለም ።  
yǫhe yǫgǫnj alvǫssalam.

boil, v.i. ፈላ fǫllǎ.

When it boils: ሲፈላ፣ sifǫllǎ.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈላ afǫllǎ.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qǫqqalǎ.

Boil some water: ውሃ፣ አፍላ ። wǫha áffa.

Boil the potatoes: ድንጉን፣ ቀቀለው ። dǫnnǫčun  
(§ 52a, δ) qǫqqǫllǎu.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍላውና፣ ይብረድ ።  
ǎffaunnǎ yǫyrǎd.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqǫqqalǎ.

Boiled water: የፈላ፣ ውሃ፣ yǎfǫlla wǫha (-láuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል፣ ውሃ፣ fil wǫha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደንበረ danǫbbǫrǎ (-bǎr-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሉ፣

ደንበረል ። bǫql'wǫ dǎmbǫrǫl (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት áttǫnt (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qǫltǫm (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mǎs(ǫ)hǎf (§ 8).

መግፍ mǎtǎf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃዝማ jázma (§ 52a, δ). . .

ጫማ čǎmma ( „ „ ).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ፣ ጃዝማ፣

ደንጊያ፣ አይችልም ። yǫhe jázma dǎngya áǫčǫlm.

Those others will: ያ፣ ይችላል ። yǎ yǫčǫlǎl.

boot-lace, s. የጃዝማ፣ ግሰሪያ yǎjázma mǎsǎryǎ (-sǎr-, -yǎ).

*Borassus flabellifer* (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ስሉን sǎl'en (§ 8).

bore (through), v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ saṛássaṛa (sä-r-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

bore into, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

bored (through), be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣaṛássaṛa (täsa-r-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. ደከመ dákkama (§ 63*d*, *e*).

ደከመ- dákkama። (impers.

§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

bored into, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaḷáffaḷa.

boring into, instrument for, s. መፈለፈያ maḷaḷfáyä (-fäl-, -ǧiä).

born, be, v.i. ተወለደ ta፡wállada (ta፡uá-, -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. ተነሣ taṇássa.

borrow, v.i. & t. ተበደረ ta፡báddara (ta፡-, -áddara).

*Bos caffer aquinoctialis*, s. ንሽ g<sup>w</sup>ośš.

bosom, s. (breast) ደረት dárat.

(fold of dress) ጉስጓስ gwüsgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. ሁለት húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: ሁለቱን, አምጣው ። huláttun ántau (§ 7*d*; § 52*a*, *δ*).

both...and, conj. ...-ም, ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámis? ጩቅም,

ቀጫከም, ይባላል ። čärqim qamísim yjbbálal?

bottle, s. ጠሮሙዝ tärmüz (tár-; § 8).

(small) ብልቃጥ bǧlqát (§ 8).

(not G.) ቃሮራ qār<sup>w</sup>órä.

bottom, s. መሠረት masárat (-sárät; § 8).

At the bottom: በታች, bátač (-čč § 6; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. ተገዛ taḡázzä.

bounce, v.i. ነጠረ náttara (-tär-).

bound, s. (leap) ዝልያ zǧlyä.

bound, v.i. (leap) ዘለለ zállaḷa.



bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸረነ taššaffana (-šáf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋገ dágán (§ 8).

bow, v.i. እጅ, ነግ ijj nássā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ, አዎ hʷódiqā.

Are your bowels free? በጤናህ, እዳሪ, ትወጣህ ።

baṭʾénāh iddári tiwʷtállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ, እዳሪ,

ይወጣሉ ። baṭʾéna<sup>w</sup>o ddári yuʷtállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fágā.

box, s. ሳጥን sātīn.

boy, s. ልጅ lij.

(big) አሽከር áškar (-kär).

(small) ግጥ mámm<sup>w</sup>o.

ጋሜ gāmm<sup>e</sup>.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbár (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዣ mayázā (maṣṣā-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fākkara (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከረ fikkārā (-kär-).

brain, s. አግላ áng<sup>w</sup>ol.

bramble (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (i)njʷóri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ āuʷwzāuʷwzā.

brass, s. ነገስ náhās (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጅግና jágnā (já-g-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

*Brayera anthelmintica*, s. ኮሶ kʷós<sup>w</sup>o.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቁጣ qittā.

( " " " , wheaten) ዳቦ dább<sup>w</sup>o.

(β, native) እንጆሪ (i)njʷérā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread: ለምለም, ዳቦ, ለምለም dább<sup>w</sup>o.

breadth, s. ~~wce~~ ward (word).

**ሰፋት** sífát (§ 8).

**break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) ተሰበረ ስጋሳባራ (täś-, -bär-).**

Take care it doesn't break: **ḥṛṣṭa** ndaḥṣṣāb-  
bār.

**break, v.t.** **𑀓𑀢𑀺** **sábbara** (-bär-).

(an animal) ग॒र्ग॒र्गा.

Have you broken it? **ሰበርህው** ሥ **sābbärhäu?**, pl.

ନିରାଶ୍ରୟତାଃ ସର୍ବାରାଚ୍ଛନ୍ତି ?

break down, v.i. **ḡhoo** dākkama (§ 63*d, e*).

**ḡhṣṣṣ-** dākkamāṣu (impers. § 43*a*;  
§ 63*d, e*).

break one's word, v.i. **ኦበላ** ábbāla.

breakfast, s. የቡን፣ ቁርስ yäbúnn (-äwú-) qurs.

**After breakfast: ተቡን, ቁርስ, በኋላ, ta'yúnn (§ 70b)**

qurs  $\widehat{\text{va}}\text{uhála}$  (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) **ḫḫ** dārat.

(mamma) **m-t** **tut** (§ 52a, γ).

breath, s. **†74.ñ** t<sub>1</sub>nfáš (-<sub>1</sub>mf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: **ልቡ፣ ወልቋል** = **lybbu wālqōḏl**.

**breathe, v.i.** **†ṭṭā.ñ** **tṭanāffasa.**

breeches, s. (Eur.) **አጭር በንጠሉን** áččir baṅṭal<sup>w</sup>ón (v<sub>8</sub>).

(native) ᑭᓴ súrri.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) **ᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨ** wᠠdd<sup>y</sup>éllä (**ᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨ**).

bribe, s. 70 gúbb<sup>wo</sup>.

brick, s. ~~m-n~~ tub (tuy).

**አፈር** áfär (áfär).

Let them make bricks: **ḫḏḏ, ṣṣm-ṣ** áfar (§ 52a, ḏ)  
yánnitu.

bridge, s. **Б-А-Б** дѣлдіѣ (§ 8).

He built a bridge : 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠 : 𐎡𐎠𐎧𐎠 = dildīy sárrā, or

ԲԱԲԵ, ԶԱԶԱ = dildiy daladdala.

bridle, s. ልገም lígwám (lúgám § 7d; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: ፈረሱን,

ይለገም = fərasun yilággwüm.

If it has a bridle on: ቢለገም, billággwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) ለገመ lággwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) ተለገመ talággwoma.

brigand, s. ወንበጂ wombádʷe (§ 7d).

brigandage, s. ወንበጅነት wombadínnaṭ (-nät, § 7d).

bright, adj. ብራ bírrä (§ 57b, used only of weather).

That bright one: ያ, የሚያበራው, yā yämmayāwārau.

Bright weather: ብራ, bírrä.

bright, be, v.i. አበራ abárrä (ayá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) ከንፈር kánfar (-ámf-, -fär § 7d).

አፍ af.

(of hat) ጆሮ jʷórʷo.

Don't fill it up to the brim: አስታፋ, አትምላው =  
ístáfu attímlau.

A wide-brimmed hat: ትልቅ, ጆሮ, ያለው, ባርኔታ =  
tállíq jʷórʷo yállau yarnéta.

bring, v.t. አመጣ amáttä.

(conduct) አደረሰ adárrasa.

Bring it: አምጣው = ántau (§ 7d), pl. አምጡት = án-  
tut.

Don't bring it: አታምጣው = attántau, pl. አታምጡት =  
attántut.

Bring a chair: ወምበር, ይዘህ, ና = wómbar yizáh  
na, (s.v. ያዘ).

bring back, v.t. መለሰ mállasa.

Bring it back: መለሰው = mállisau, pl. -ሱት = -sut.

bring near (-er), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-ayä).

Bring it near (-er): አቅርበው = áqirvāu, pl. -ሱት =  
-yut.

bring out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

Bring it out: አውጣው። áuṭau, pl. -ጡት ። -tut.

bring up, v.t. (children) አሳደገ asáddaga.

brink, s. አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. ንቁ níqu.

(quick) ቀልጣፋ qaltāffā.

briskness, s. ንቅነት nīqinnat (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. ኩሽ, አለ kwōšš ála (s.v. √ጧ, § 44a).

It is brittle: ኩሽ, ይላል ። kwōšš yīlāl.

broad, adj. ሰፊ sáffi.

ወርዳም wárdám (wór-; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. ሰፋ sáffā.

broad-chested, adj. ደረታም dáratám (§ 8).

broken, adj. ሰበራ sabārā (-aṗā-).

broken, be (get), v.p. ተሰበረ taṣábbara (täsa-, -bär-).  
(of an animal) ተገራ taḡarra.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

መነጥር, እንዳይሰበር ። maṇáttir iṇdaṗssábbär.

bronchocele, s. እንቅርት (i)nqirt.

broom, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

broth, s. መረቅ máraq.

brother, s. ወንድም wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also ወንድማዎች  
wóndimám<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6).

His brother: ወንድሙ, wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. አማች áamáč (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. መጣ máttā (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. አስመጣ as-  
máttā.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: እስቲ, ያስመጡት።  
jsti yasmáttut.

I will have him (it) brought: አስመጣዋለት። as-  
maṭṭauáállāu<sup>h</sup>.

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddaga.

Where were you brought up? ቡት፣ ነው፣ ያደገህበት።  
yēt nāu yáddaghjbbät? (s.v. √ገ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wōjibā (-jyā).

ቡላ bullā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭrǎgyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābattǎryā (-āyā-, -ättār-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ mafáqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ tǎrraga.

(hair) አበጠረ abǎttara (ayā-, -ättār-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭǎrraga.

*Bubalis tora*, s. ቶራ t<sup>w</sup>ōrā.

bucket, s. ጀርዶ jārdāl.

(metal) ቂርቂር qwōrqwōrr<sup>wo</sup>.

(دلو) መቀጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwallǎfyā (-lǎf-).

ቅልፍ qwūlf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwallǎfa.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwǎllǎfa.

*Bucorax abessinicus*, s. አርኩም jr<sup>k</sup>úm (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ bǎqqalǎ (bǎq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer æquinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g<sup>w</sup>ošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqiñ (-qiñ; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex sp.*), s. ትኋን tǎhwán (túhán § 7d; § 8).

bugle, s. መለከት mǎlakat (§ 8).

Sound the bugle: መለከት፣ ንፋ። mǎlakat nǎfa.

bugler, s. መለከተኛ mǎlakatǎññā (-tǎñ-).

build, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sár-).

bull, s. **በረ** bárrē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. **አንኩይ** (j)ñkwaj.

bullet, s. **[አ]ርሳስ** (j)rsás (§ 8).

bunch, s. **ስብሳቢ** sibsábi (siys-, -ávi).

bundle, s. **አስር** ísjr.

**ሸክም** šákjím (šák-).

*Buphaga erythrorhynchus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

**አረጥ** áräč.

burden, s. **ሸክም** šákjím (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. **ተቀበረ** taqábbara (-bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) **ተቃጠለ** taqáttala.

**ነደደ** náddada.

(be hot) **ተኩሰ** tákkwosa (tákkosa).

burn, v.t. **አቃጠለ** aq(q)áttala.

(scorch, sting) **ተኩሰ** tákkwosa (tákkosa).

Burn it: **አቃጥለው** aqqátlaü, pl. **-ለት** -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, **حريقه**): **ትኳሾ** tückwáš<sup>wo</sup>.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** tasanáttaga (täsan-).

**ፈነዳ** fanáddä.

burst (cause to), v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttaga.

**አፈነዳ** afanáddä.

bury, v.t. **ቀበረ** qábbara (-bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) **ቀጥቋጦ** qwütqwat<sup>wo</sup>.

(jungle) **በረሃ** bárahä.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. **ዱኩሊ** duk-  
kwúlä.

bushel, s. **ማድጋ** mädiggä.

bush-fire, s. **ቋዖ** qwáyyä.

business, s. (affair) ጉዳይ gwḡddāḷḷi (gwūd-, gúd-; § 8).  
(trade) ንግድ nigd.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ sárrā (sār-).

I am busy: ስራለኝ ። isārallāu<sup>h</sup>.

When I am busy: ስራ፣ sjsára.

If he is not busy let him come: ስራ፣ እንደሌለው፣  
ይምግ ። síra ndal<sup>y</sup>állāu yĩmta.

but, conj. ንን gñ (may come second in its clause, § 75;  
§ 8).

ነገር፣ ንን nagár (-gár) gñ.

It is very nice, but it spoils my teeth: አጅግ፣ ግለፈያ፣  
ነው፣ ጥርሴን፣ ንን፣ ያበላሻል ። ijjiḡ mālāfyá nāu፣  
tjrs<sup>y</sup>én gñ yābbaláššāl, or ...ነው፣ ንን፣ ጥርሴን፣...  
nāu፣ gñ tjrs<sup>y</sup>en etc.

When the second of two clauses is introduced by  
'but,' the former may take -ስ -s, -ss:

There is hot water but no tea: ፍል፣ ውሃስ፣ አለ፣  
ሽይ፣ የለም ። fīl wūhass állā, šāḷi yállām.

When 'but' is connective rather than adversative  
it is usually not rendered:

I told him, but he said nothing: ነገርሁት፤ ዝም፣ አለ ።  
nāggār hut, zimm álla.

butcher, s. ሥጋ፣ ሻጭ sigāššāč (§ 8), pl. ሥጋ፣ ሻጮች sigā-  
ššāč<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

butler, s. አጋፋሪ aggafári.

butt, s. (of a gun) ሰደፍ sūdāf.

butt, v.i. ወጋ wóggā (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

(habitually) ተዋጋ ta<sup>w</sup>āggā (ta<sup>w</sup>ā-).

butter, s. ቅቤ qīb<sup>y</sup>e (qīb<sup>y</sup>e).

buttercup (*Ranunculus* sp.), s. የውሃ፣ በርበሬ yāūha bar-  
bār<sup>y</sup>e (yār<sup>y</sup>ār-).

butterfly, s. ብራብሪት *birrābirit* (-āyī-; gen. f.; § 52*a*, δ).

buttock, s. ቂጥ *qīt* (§ 52*a*, γ).

button, s. ቀላፍ *qwūlf*.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቀለረ *taqwallāḥa*.

button, v.t. ቀለረ *qwallāḥa*.

button-hole, s. የቀላፍ ጥጥራ *yāqwūlf qadādā*.

የቀላፍ ጥጥራ *yāqwūlf gúdgwád* (-úrgw-  
§ 7*d*; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቀለሪያ *maqwallāḥfyā* (-lāf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ *gázzā*.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61*b*): አሺ ፣ እገዛለኩ።  
*ǰššī. ǰgəzallāu<sup>h</sup>*.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): አንኳን ፣ አልገዛም።  
*ńkwān, algəzām*.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው። *attǰgzau*.

Buy it for me: ገዛልኝ። *ǰgzallīñ*.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:

አምጥቶት ፣ ቢሆን ፣ ገዛሁ ፣ ነበር። *ámǰtǰ<sup>w</sup>ot yǰh<sup>w</sup>on,*  
*gəzau<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*) *nəbbə* (cp. § 81*d*).

by, prp. በ- *bə*.

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን ይሸጣል። *bəmizān*  
*yǰššátal*.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ ይሰራሉ። *bəǰgz<sup>ve</sup>*  
*yǰsərállu*.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት ይሔድ። *l<sup>y</sup>ēlīt*  
*yǰhǰd*.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ..., አጅ *bə*... *ǰǰ*.

By whom was it built? በማን አጅ ፣ ተሰራ። *bəməānn*  
*ǰǰ təsərra?*



## C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት bʸēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwǫṭir (-wǫṭ-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11<sup>th</sup>—Oct. 10<sup>th</sup> መስከረም maskáram (-kár-).

Oct. 11<sup>th</sup>—Nov. 9<sup>th</sup> ጥቅምት tǫqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10<sup>th</sup>—Dec. 9<sup>th</sup> ሐዳር hǫdár (§ 8).

Dec. 10<sup>th</sup>—Jan. 8<sup>th</sup> ታኅሣሥ táśās (tás-, tǫs-; § 8).

Jan. 9<sup>th</sup>—Feb. 7<sup>th</sup> ጥር tǫrr (tǫrr § 7*d*).

Feb. 8<sup>th</sup>—Mar. 9<sup>th</sup> የካቲት yä(k)átit.

Mar. 10<sup>th</sup>—Apr. 8<sup>th</sup> መጋቢት maggábit (-áyi-, -yǫit).

Apr. 9<sup>th</sup>—May 8<sup>th</sup> ማዝያ mázyǎ.

May 9<sup>th</sup>—June 7<sup>th</sup> ግንቦት gǫnbʷót (gwǫn-, gwǫn-, -nyʷót-, -yǫt; § 8).

June 8<sup>th</sup>—July 7<sup>th</sup> ሰኔ sánʸe (sán-).

July 8<sup>th</sup>—Aug. 6<sup>th</sup> ሐምሌ hámlye (ám-).

Aug. 7<sup>th</sup>—Sep. 5<sup>th</sup> ነሐሴ nəhásʸe.

Sep. 6<sup>th</sup>—10<sup>th</sup> ቋግጫ qwágmye.

The year begins on 1<sup>st</sup> maskáram = Sep. 11<sup>th</sup>, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23<sup>rd</sup> táśās = Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> up till 5<sup>th</sup> qwágmye = Sep. 10<sup>th</sup> it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> tāsās, 1901.

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1909 = 23<sup>rd</sup> tāsās, 1901.

Feb. 28<sup>th</sup>, 1909 = 21<sup>st</sup> yakkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1909 = 22<sup>nd</sup> yakkátit, 1901.

. As with us, every 4<sup>th</sup> year is leap-year, when qwágm<sup>ye</sup> receives a 6<sup>th</sup> day.

This 6<sup>th</sup> qwágm<sup>ye</sup> = Sep. 11<sup>th</sup> in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maskáram and its successors up to tarr then begin and end and yakkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29<sup>th</sup> = 21<sup>st</sup> yakkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31<sup>st</sup>, 1907 = 21<sup>st</sup> tāsās, 1900. ~

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> tāsās, 1900.

Feb. 28<sup>th</sup>, 1908 = 20<sup>th</sup> yakkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29<sup>th</sup>, 1908 = 21<sup>st</sup> yakkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> yakkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maskáram being Sep. 10<sup>th</sup>—Oct. 9<sup>th</sup>, etc.

calf, s. (very young) አምባሳ (j)mb<sup>w</sup>óssā.

(during first year) ጥጃ tǃǃǃā.

(of leg) ባት bāt (§ 52a, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52a, γ).

calico, s. አቡ ጆረሩ ábu (áyu) jädíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ tǃrrā.

See √ባለ (§ 44a).

(wake) አስነሣ asnǃssā.

(designate) አለ ልላ (√ባለ).

Call him: ጥራው ፡ tǃraū, or ና ፡ በለው ፡ nā yǃlaū.

Call them: ተገሰው ስጥረኛህ, or ኑ፡ በላቸው ስጥረኛህ.  
 ሃላፊኛህ.

Call me early: ጧት፡ አስነሣኝ ስጥረኛህ.

Don't call me: አታስነሣኝ ስጥረኛህ.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) ተጠራ ተገሰረ.

(named) ተባለ ተገሰረ (-ገሰረ-).

What is it called? ምን፡ ይባላል ስጥረኛህ ሃገባለህ?  
 callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. ጉብር ሃገባለህ.  
 calm, adj. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጉ ሃገባለህ (ገርገህ).

(of persons) ዝግተኝ ሃገባለህ ስጥረኛህ (-ገሰረ-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጉ  
 (ገርገህ).

(of persons) ዝግ፡ አለ ሃገባለህ.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጉ ሃገባለህ (ገርገ-;  
 § 8).

(of persons) ዝግ፡ ሃገባለህ (ገርገ- § 8).

camel, s. ግመል ሃገባለህ (-ገሰረ).

camp, s. ሰፈር ሃገባለህ (-ገሰረ).

camp-bedstead, s. የመንገድ፡ አለ፡ ሃገባለህ ሰፈር.

camping-ground, s. መሰፈር ሃገባለህ ሰፈር ሃገባለህ (-ገሰረ-).

መሰፈር ሃገባለህ ሰፈር ሃገባለህ (-ገሰረ-).

can, s. ታኒክ ስጥረኛህ.

can, v.i. ቻለ ስጥረኛህ.

ተቻለው ተገሰረ (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? ቻለው፡ ይመጣሉ ስጥረኛህ (ger.)  
 ሃገባለህ?

If I can: ብኝል፡ ትገሰረ.

If you can: ብትኝል፡ ትገሰረ፡ ስጥረኛህ. ቢኝል፡ ትገሰረ፡ ስጥረኛህ.  
 ስጥረኛህ.

I can't open the door: መዝጊያውን፡ መክፈት፡ አይቻልኝም ስጥረኛህ.  
 ስጥረኛህ ስጥረኛህ ስጥረኛህ ስጥረኛህ ስጥረኛህ.

He (it) can't get out: መውጫ፣ የለውም ። māūça yállāum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልፎም፣ አለ ። aldársjimm ála (s.v. √ገለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አረሰ afárrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ረሰብ fárrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል፣ ረርሷል ። wül fársōal.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጥፍ ሰጠ.

(lighted) ጥጠሪያ mābryā (-áyr-).

መጠራት mābrát (-áyr-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም፣ አለህ ። sam állāh?

Bring a candle: ጥጠሪያ፣ አምጣ ። māyrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሸምቆ ሸምቆqqwo.

*Canis simensis* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qābārwo (ቃ- qā-, -ገፍ-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒክ tānikā.

cannon, s. መድፍ mādፍ (mārf § 7d).

canopy, s. አገበሮ agwóbar (-óገፍ-, -är-).

canter, s. ደንገላገል daṅgalāsā.

canter, v.i. ደንገላገል፣ ሒደ daṅgalāsa hādä.

canvas, s. ሸራ ሸገራ (ፍራገራ).

cap, s. ቀብ qwōb (qwōy).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

capon, s. መከት፣ [ድር] múkkīt (dʷórwo).

*Capparis tomentosa* (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gāmarwo (-mār-).

*Capra vali* or *walie*, s. ጥልፍ wālyā.

*Capsicum annuum* (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሪ baṅbārye (bār-, -ገፍ-, -ärʸe).

capture, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

(in war) ማረከ márraka.

captured, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täjä-).

(in war) ተማረከ tamárraka.

*Carduus* sp. ያህያ ሾህ yahíyya š'w oh.

caravan, s. ገዝ gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. ተገዘ tagwáza.

care, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áy; § 8).

He has no cares: አሳብ, የለውም ። assáy yállāum.

care, take, v.i. አስተዋለ astáwála (-āuá-).

(of, v.t.) ጠበቀ tǎbbāqa.

(of oneself, v.r.) ተጠነቀቀ tatānāqqāqa.

Take care! (Look out! Mind!): ተጠንቀቅ ። tǎtān-  
qāq! pl. -ቀቀ ። -qāqu!

Take care of him (it): ጠብቀው ። tǎbbijqāu.

'Take care' may be expressed by አንድ- (ī)nd- and  
the neg. imperf. (§ 38):

Take care it doesn't fall: አንዳይወድቅ ። ndajwóǒq.

careful, adj. አስተዋይ astáwáj (-tāuáj; -áy § 6; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully: አስተውለህ, አንሣው ።  
astāulāh ānsau.

caress, v.t. አቂላመ aqqwōlāmmaṭa.

*Carissa edulis* (Broun, Cat. 337), s. አጋም ágām.

carpenter, s. ጠራቢ tǎrábi (-áyi).

አናጢ an(n)ǎti.

carpet, s. ስጋጃ sigǎjjā.

carriage, s. ሥረገላ sǎrgǎllā (ሠ- sā-).

carried, be, v.p. ተነሣ tǎnǎssā.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) ተወሰደ tǎwǎssāda  
(tǎuǎ-, -wǎs-).

carried off, be, v.p. (by force) ተቀጥ ተቆጠሙ።

carrion, s. ጥፍብ ተጠብ.

carry, v.i. & t. አነሣ ለእናንተ.

ቻለ ርሳላ.

(on animals) ጭነ ርሳላ.

How much does this mule carry? ይህ በቅሉ ስንት

ይችላል ። ሃይሃዳብ ያስተካክላል?

This one can't carry anything: ይህ አያነሣም ። ሃይሃዳብ  
(ajānāsām (§ 63c).

What are you (pl.) carrying (on your animals)?

ምን ጭነት አለዎት ። ማን ርክሳሳህ?

carry away, v.t. (remove) ወሰደ ሠጋጋዳ (wās-).

carry off, v.t. (by force) ተቆጠሙ ባጠሙ።

cart, s. ሥረገላ ሰገላጃጃ (ሠ- sä-).

cartridge, s. ጥይት ተገባት (ጥጥ-).

carve, v.i. & t. (wood, etc.) ጠረበ ተገገላ (a-ገገ-).

አገገ ለእናንተ.

(meat) ተገገ ለእናንተ.

case, s. (receptacle) ቤት ሃይት.

ሰጥን ሰጥን.

(legal) ሙገት ማግኘት.

cast-off, adj. ወረድ ሠገላጃጃ (§ 8).

castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*, Broun, Cat. 528), s.

ጥልቅ ማግኘት.

castrated, adj. (of calf, goat, ram, or cock) ሙከት ማግኘት.

cat, s. ድመት ማግኘት (-mät).

cat, interj. to call a, አር ማግኘት!

— to silence or drive it away, ከፍ ማግኘት!

catch, v.t. ያዘ ሃሳብ (§ 44c).

Catch him (it): ያዘው ። ሃሳብ, pl. -ዘት ። -zut.

caterpillar, s. የጉመን ፣ ትል ሃይሃዳብ (§ 8) ተገ.

የትጠል ፣ ትል ሃይሃዳብ (-täl) ተገ.

(hirsute) አባ ፣ ወንጌ ለእናንተ ሃይሃዳብ.

cattle, s. ከብት *kəyt* (*kəft* § 7*d*).

cattle-plague, s. የከብት, በሽታ *yəkəft yəsšitā*.

cause, s. ምክንያት *mǝknyāt* (§ 8).

Without cause: ያለምክንያት, *yālamǝknyāt*.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in ከ- a- and አስ- as- (§ 22*a*).

cautious, adj. አስተዋይ *astəwāḿi* (-*əwāḿi*; -*āyy* § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. አስተዋለ *astəwāla* (-*əwāla*).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Let him go cautiously: አስተውሉ, ይሁዱ = *astəul'wə*

*yḥid*, pl. -ለው, ይሁዱ = -*lau yḥidu*.

cavalry, s. ፈረስኛ *fərasāḥññā* (-*sāññ*; § 52*a*, *δ*).

cave, s. ዋሻ *wāššā*.

centipede, s. አምሳግር *amsāgǝr*.

central, adj. ማሀልኛ *mahalāḥññā* (-*lāññ*).

centre, s. ማሀል *māhal*.

*Cephalophus abessinicus*, s. ምዳቋ *mjdāqqwā*.

certainly! interj. እኒ ስሼ! (-*šǝ*).

በጆ *bǝjjä*! (*bǝj*-).

(= I agree) ምን, ከፋኝ = *mǝn kǝffañ?*

ምን, ጥገረኝ = *mǝn čǝgǝr-  
rāñ?*

cerumen, s. ኩክ *kukk*.

*Cervicapra bohor*, s. ቦሀር *b'óhar* (-*hor*).

chain, s. ሰንሰለት *sənsələt* (-*lät*; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) አሰረ *ássarə* (-*sär*).

The Rās put him in chains: ራስ, አሰሩት = *rās  
ássarut*.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) ታሰረ *tássarə*  
(*sär*; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is in chains: ታስረዋል = *tásrōāl*.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር**, **አምጣ** = wómbar ánta (7d).  
chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** bʼēt.

**ቅርጥ** qjrt.

**አልፍኝ** ʾlfĩñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** maššǎñǎ (-šǎñ-).

**ባረታ** bārʼétǎ.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyǎ (-fáyǎ).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láut.

(small money) **ምንዛሪ** minzárye.

**መሐለቅ** mahállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** talǎuwatǎ.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwatǎ.

(money) **መነዘረ** maṇǎzzarǎ (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሒድ**, **ይህን**, **ወርቅ**,

**መንዛር** = hiḍ, yihán worq mánzjir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** tamǎṇǎzzarǎ (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** mǎsnʷo.

**ቦይ** bʷóǐ.

**ፈሰስ** fǎssas.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** mǐráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** báhri (bhári § 7d).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** misjk-  
kjr.

I have written you a good character: **ምስጋና**,

**ጣፍሁልህ** = misgána táfhulljh.

charcoal, s. **ክሰል** kǎsal.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kjss.

(price) **ዋጋ** wǎgǎ.

(for hire) **ክረይ** kǐráǐ (§ 8).



**charge, v.t. (accuse) ከሰሰ kásasas.**

(a price) **£17 fállaga.**

charged, be, v.p. (accused) ṭhōh takássaṣa.

(a price) ተፈላጊ ተፈላጊያ.

charm, s. (talisman) **ṁḍḥṣ** ṭālsam.

chat, s. **ചാട്ട** čauâtã.

**ဝ၍ wωg.**

chat, v.i. **†** **ᠠᠴᠠᠭᠤᠰᠤᠨ** tačáuwata (-wata).

chat with, v.t. **ḥwṭ** aččáuwatā (-watā).

cheap, adj. (**h**)**ch**ñ ríkkáš (ířkkáš; § 8).

cheat, s. **ቀጣፊ** qatáfi.

cheat, v.i. & t. **ᠴᠢᠮᠠ** qáttafa.

**አታለላ attalla፡፡**

**አሞኝ** am<sup>w</sup>óññä.

cheated, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttafa.

**ተታላላ** *tatāllala.*

cheating, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

**ჰტტტ** qitfínnǎ.

cheek, s. **ᄎᄎᄎ** gwŭnč (§ 52a, γ).

cheese, s. [ʰ]Cʔ rɪg<sup>w</sup>o (ɪrg-).

**አይብ ሳጎብ (ሳጎፕ).**

*Chelonia* sp., s. h. yéli.

**chess, s.** ᨧᩢ᩠ᨦᩉ᩠ᩅ *saṇṭāraḥ* (-tār-).

**chest, s. (box) ᠬᠠᠲᠤ sá.tɿn.**

(thorax) ደረጅ ዳግጥ.

(of animals) **ᖃᕐᕐᕐ** *fūrĩmbā*.

His (man's, horse's) chest is too narrow: 量太窄.

ကဝိ-၇ : နဝ-၈ သရုတ်တု ဘုဏ်နာယ။

**chicken, s. (young)** ~~ᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕᑦᑕ~~ čáčūt (-áčyŭ- § 7*d*).

(older) **ቁጥጥር** q<sup>y</sup>ëb (q<sup>y</sup>ëv) d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o.

chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ሽምብራ.

chief, s. አለቃ ሳላባ.

ሹም ṣum, pl. also ሹምት ṣumámít.

ጎይነተኛ ḡñatáññā (-nät-, -tāñ-).

(local, village) ጥቃ, ሹም čiqá ṣum, often abbr. to ጥቃ čiqā.

(local, district) ምስላጌ mǝslān<sup>ve</sup> (-lān-).

Where is the chief's house? የሹሙ ቤት፣ የት፣ ነው።  
yāśumu yvet yēt nāu?

child, s. ልጅ lij.

ጉብላ gúbil (-úvī-).

(small) ጨቅላ čáqlā.

How many children has she? ስንት፣ ልጅ፣ አላት።  
sint lij állāt?

How many children has she had? ስንት፣ ወለደች።  
sint wálləḍäč?

childhood, s. ልጅነት lijǝnnat (-nät).

childless, adj. መሃን máhán (§ 8).

children, interj. to silence, አሽ ገሰሰ!

chin, s. አገጥ ልገጥ (-gäč).

ሽንገበት šang<sup>w</sup>óbat (-óy-, -ät).

chip, s. ፍላጭ fllāč (§ 8).

chisel, s. መሮ mār<sup>wo</sup>.

choose, v.i. & t. (select) መረጠ mǝrratə.

(prefer) ወደደ wəddəḍə.

Choose as you please: አንደኛድህ፣ ምረጥ። ndäfi-  
qádih mǝrat, (pol.) አንደኛደዎ፣ ይምረጡ። ndäfi-  
qáda<sup>w</sup>o yǝmratə.

chosen, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamǝrratə.

Christian, s. ክርስቲያን krǝstyán (§ 8).

Christmas, s. ልደት lǝdat (-dät).

church, s. ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን *bʸetakristyān* (*bataskyān*; § 8).  
 ደብር *dābir*, pl. also አድብር *adbār* (-*dʸā-*; § 8)  
 and አድብራት *adbārāt* (-*dʸā-*; § 8).

*Ciconia Abdimii* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. ሽመላ *šimālā*.  
 cigar, s. የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምበኝ ፡ *yätaṭaqaállala tĩmbāuhā*  
 (§ 7*d*, *tũm-*, -*bōhā*).

cigarette, s. በወረቀት ፡ የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምበኝ ፡ *bāuāraqaṭ*  
*yätaṭaqaállala tĩmbāuhā* (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. መክበብ *mākbaḅ* (-*kyəṽ*).

circular, adj. ክብ *kjbb*.

circumcise, v.t. ገረዘ *gárraza*.

circumcised, be, v.p. ተገረዘ *taḡárraza*.

circumference, s. ዙርያ *zúryā*.

What is its circumference? ዙርያው ፡ ስንት ፡ ነው ።  
*zúryau sñtĩ nəu?*

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. ዝባድ *zjbád* (-*jʸā-*; § 8).

ጥርኝ *tjrfñ* (-*ññ* § 6; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. ቀና *qánnā*.

clarified, be (become), v.i. ነጠረ *nátṭara* (-*tär*).

clarionet, s. አንቢሊታ *(j)mbjltā* (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) አንኳኳ *añkwákkwā*.

(of things) ኳ ፡ አለ *kwa ála* (s.v. *√qā*, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter: አቃ ፡ ኳ ፡ አይበል ። *jqa*  
*kwa ájʸal*.

claw, s. ጥፍር *tjfir* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

clean, adj. ንጡሕ *njtuh*.

clean, v.t. ጠረገ *tárraga*.

(by wiping) ወለወለ *waláuwala*.

(purify) አጠራ *atárrā*.

(the teeth) ግጪ *mwáččä*.

Clean it: ጥረገው ። *tjragau*, (ወለወለው ። *wálwülaü*,  
 አጥራው ። *átrau*), pl. -ጉት ። -gut, (-ለት ። -lut,  
 -ሩት ። -rut).

clean, be, v.i. **ጠራ ተገራ**.

Are the clothes clean? **ልብስ፣ ጠርቷል** = *lijys* (§ 52a, δ)  
**ተገራል**?

cleaned, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ ተገራገራ**.

(wiped) **ተወለወለ ተወለገውወለ** (**ተሰሰ**).

(the teeth) **ተገራገረ ተጠገረ**.

Has it been cleaned? **ተጠርቷል** = **ተገራገራል**?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን፣ ጠረገውት** = *áwən*,  
**ተገራገረ**, or **ጠርቷል** = *tərigg<sup>yew</sup>állāu<sup>h</sup>*.

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ጠረገ**.

**አሳኝ** = *sittárrag*, *asáyyāñ*.

clear, adj. (obvious) **አውቅ** *ǰwuq* (*ǰ<sup>w</sup>uq*).

(of water, etc.) **ጥሩ ትገሩ** (*tǣru*).

(not confused) **ብሩ** *bǣru*.

He has a clear head: **ልቡ፣ ብሩ፣ ነው** = *lǣbbu yǣru*  
**ገሩ**.

clear (be), v.i. **ጠራ ተገራ**.

clear away, v.t. **አነሣ** *anássa*.

Clear it away: **አነሣው** = *ánsau*.

Don't clear them away: **አታነሣቸው** = *attansáččāu*.

Clear (pl.) it away: **አንሡት** = *ánsut*.

Don't (pl.) clear them away: **አታንሷቸው** = *attanswáččāu*.

clear off (out), v.i. **ወገደ** *wóggada*.

Clear off! **ወገድ** = *wógid*!, f. **ወገድ** = *wógi*!, pl.

**ወገዱ** = *wógidu*!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበራ** *abárrā* (*ayá*;-; said  
also at night).

When it clears up: **ሲያበራ**, *syāyára*.

clerk, s. **ጣረ ተፋክ**.

clerk, chief, s. **ጸሐፊ**, **ትዛዝ** *ṣaháf<sup>e</sup> tǣzáz* (§ 8).

clever, adj. ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tjabáññā (-jvay-, -áñ-).

cliff, s. ገደል gádäl (gádäl).

climb, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

climb, v.t. ከ-... ላይ, ወጣ ka-... laj (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

He climbed the hill: ከተራራ, ላይ, ወጣ = katarará  
(§ 59a) laj wóttā.

clip, v.t. ቀጠጠ qáttata.

clipped, be, v.p. ተቀጠጠ taqáttata.

clippers, s. መቅጠጫ maqátáččā (-táč-).

clitoris, s. ቂንጦር qintar (-tär).

cloak, s. በርኖስ bárn<sup>os</sup>.

ለምድ lamd.

ካባ kábbā.

(woollen) ግቅ māq.

clock, s. ሰዓት saät(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock: ስምንት, ሰዓት, ነው = sümmin̄t  
saät nau.

At eight o'clock: በስምንት, ሰዓት, basümmin̄t saät.

clod, s. ጉሊት gwúlit (-lit).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) ቅርብ qirb (qiry).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazaggā.

The door won't close: ሳንቃው, አይዘጋም = sánqau  
ajzaggām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle: መንገዱ,  
ተጠበቀ, ከብት, አንዳያልፍ = mǝngǝdu tatábbagǝ  
kaft indajalf.

close, v.t. ዘጋ zaggā.

(a lid) ከደኑ káddana.

Close the door: መዝጊያውን፣ ዝጋው ። mǎzgyaün zǐgau.

Close the box: ሳጥኑን፣ ከጀነው ። sǎtjinun kǐdǎṇaṅu.  
close(r) together, be, v.i. ተቀራረቡ taqarǎrrabu (-aṅu).

• They are to be close(r) together: ይቀራረቡ ። yǐqqa-rǎraṅu.

They are not to be so close together: አይቀራረቡ፣  
እንደዚህ ። aǐqqarǎraṅu ndǎzzih.

close(r) together, put, v.t. አቀራረብ aqqa-rǎrraba (-aṅa).  
cloth, s. (gen.) ጩቅ čärq.

(for wear) ልብስ liṅs (liṅs).

(for wiping) መጥረጊያ maṭrǎgyǎ.

(for wrapping) መጠቅለያ maṭaqlǎyǎ (-täq-, -ǎṭǎ).

Assortment of cloths: ጩቃጩቅ čärqǎčärq (§ 8).  
clothe, v.t. አለበሰ alǎbbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. ለበሰ lǎbbasa.

clothes, s. ልብስ liṅs (liṅs).

Fine clothes: ጌጥ gʸēt.

cloud, s. ደመና dammǎnǎ (§ 8).

clove, s. ቅርንፉል qǐrǎnful (qǔr-, -ǔmf-, -ፋድ -fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ዋጅማ wǎjma.

G. ጉርጠብ gwǎrtǎb (-aṅ).

Š. ስዲሳ sǐddǐsǎ.

club, s. (weapon) ዱላ dúllǎ.

coagulate, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (፲)rǎggǎ.

coal, s. ከሰል፣ ደጊጊያ kǎsaḷ dǎṅgyǎ.

Live coal: ፍም fǐm (§ 52a, δ).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) ከ-ስኳሳ kwǎskwǎssǎ.

(rude) ባለጌ bǎlagʸe (-lǎg-).

coarse-grained, adj. ከከ kǐkk (kúkk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) ተኮት kʸōt.

(of animal) ጠጉር tágwür.

*Cobus defassa*, s. ድፋስ difásā.

cobweb, s. የሽረረት ቤት yāšararīt yʾēt.

cock, s. አውራ, ዶሮ aurā dʷórʷo.

At cock-crow: አውራ, ዶሮ, ሲሮክ, aurā dʷórʷo  
sijčʷóh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ báragʷo.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡንና ወተት ። búnninnā wótāt.

Coffee without milk: ቡን, ያለወተት ። bunn yāla-  
wótāt (-aúw-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ሱካር, ተቡን, አታ

ድርግበት ። súkkar taḃúnn attádrigjbbat (-tárg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamāttama, round,

ቡ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: አባብ, ተጠመጠመብኝ ።

jyáy taṭamāttamabbjñ.

coil, v.t. ጠመጠመ taṃamāttama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ maḥállāq (§ 52a, δ).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

(of weather) ብርድ bīrd (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ, ውሃ, qazqázza wǔha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bīrd.

Very cold weather: ዉርጥ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ, ብርድ, ነው ። kazzyá yǫrdj

(§ 7d) naü?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bīrd.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን, ያዘኝ ። gumfán

yázāñ (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረዶ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qazáqqazā.

If it is cold: ቢበርድ, biyárd.

Let it get cold: **ደብረድ** = yívr̥ad.

Don't let it get cold: **አደብረድ** = áívr̥ad.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **በረደው** bárr̥adau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

• I feel cold: **በርዶኛል** = bárd<sup>w</sup>oññál.

*Coleus tuberosus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ድንች** dǝnnič (-čč § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ተሰበሰበ** t̥asab̥ássaba (täs-, -aṽássaṽa).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ሰበሰበ** sab̥ássaba (saṽássaṽa).  
(pick up) **ለቀመ** láqqama.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ተለቀመ** taláqqama.

collection, s. (group) **ስብሳቢ** sǝbsábi (sǝṽsávi).

colonel, s. (native) **ባላምባራስ** bālámbaräs.

colour, s. **መልክ** malk.

**ቀለም** qálam.

(of animals) **ጠጉር** t̥ágwūr.

comb, s. **ሚዶ** mǝd<sup>w</sup>o (mǝd<sup>w</sup>o).

**መንቀሻ** mañqášä.

(of fowl) Š. **ከከን** k<sup>w</sup>ókān (-kān).

G. **ጉጊያ** gwüttíyā.

comb, v.t. **ነቀሰ** n̥áqqasa.

come, interj. (intensive) [**እ**]h (ǝ)kk<sup>w</sup>o (úkk-; often enclitic and suffix).

**እንጂ** (ǝ)ñjǝ (encl.).

**በል** bal.

Come, bring it (them § 61b)! **እከ**, **አምጣ** = úkk<sup>w</sup>o ánta! (§ 7d), or **አምጣከ** = antákk<sup>w</sup>o!

Come, put it down! **አስቀምጡ**, **እንጂ** = asqámmj-t̥aunjǝ!

Come, give it me! **ስጠኝ**, **እንጂ** = sǝt̥aññǝnjǝ! (§ 6),  
or **በል**, **ስጠኝ** = bal sǝt̥añ!



come, v.i. መጣ máttä, (imperative ና nā, pl. ኑ nu).

Come here! ና, ወዲህ ። na woddh!

Come (here), please: ና, እስቲ ። nāsti, pol. ይምጡ,

እስቲ ። yimṭusti, pl. ኑ, እስቲ ። nūsti.

Tell him to come: ና, በለው ። nā yáḷau, pl. ና, በሉት ።  
nā yálut.

Tell them to come: ኑ, በላቸው ። nu yaláččau, pl.

ኑ, በላቸው ። nu yalwáččau.

Where does he (it) come from? ተወደደ, ነው,

እግረመጣ ። ta፡woddét na፡u mmimáta?

come and go, v.i. ተመለሰ tamalállasa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttä.

come in, v.i. ገባ gábbä.

Come in! ገባ ። gíya!, pol. ይገቡ ። yígyu!, pl. ገቡ ።  
gígyu!

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbä.

come out, v.i. ወጣ wóttä.

Come along out! ና, ውጣ ። na wúta! (náuta!).

The stain has come out: አድፋ, ለቀቀ ። jdfu láq-  
qaqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttä.

comfortable, adj. ደገና dáhnä.

I am comfortable: ደገና, ነኝ ። dáhnä (§ 8) nän.

I am not comfortable: ይቂረቀረኛል ። yiqworaqq-  
qwüränñäl.

Are you comfortable? ደገና, ነህ ። dáhnä näh?,

pol. ደገና, ነዎ ። dáhnä na<sup>w</sup>o?, pl. ደገና, ናችሁ ።  
dáhnä náčcyuh? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances: ገለመኛ, ነው ።  
älamäññä na፡u.

command, s. (order) ተዘዝ tfáz (§ 8).

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

command, v.i. & t. **አዘዘ** ázzaza.

commandant (commander), s. **አለቃ** álaqā.

commerce, s. **ንግድ** niḡd.

commissariat officer, s. **በጀርገድ** bājir<sup>w</sup>ond.

commode, s. **መሸኛ** mašāñā (-šāñ-).

**ባረታ** bār<sup>y</sup>étā.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyā (-fāyā).

common (plentiful), be, v.i. **መላ** mállā or **ጥላ** m<sup>w</sup>ollā.

Is it common? **ጥላቷላ** m<sup>w</sup>óltóallā? (s.v. -ላ, § 6).

communicate, v.i. (receive Holy Communion) **ቂረብ**

**qwórraba** (-aṽa).

companion, s. **ባልንጅራ** bālinjārā.

company, s. (mercantile) **ኩባንያ** kubbānyyā.

He is good company: **ጤዋተኛ**, **ነው** ሕጻናትን ለማሳካት

(§ 8) **ጤዋ**, pol. **-ተኛ**, **ናጥው** -tāñña náččau.

compensation, s. **ክፋ** kásā.

Compensation for homicide: **የነፍስ**, **ዋጋ**, **ሃንፍሽ**

(§ 7d) **ወጪ**.

complain, v.i. **ጮኽ** č<sup>w</sup>óha, of, **በ**-ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I complain of him (it): **እጮኽበታለሁ** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

**ጮኽ** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

I complain of the headman: **በሹም**, **እጮኽበታለሁ**

**ጮኽ** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

Whom do you complain of? **በማን**, **ትጮኽለህ**

**ጮኽ** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

**ጮኽ** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

complainant, s. **ክፋኝ** kásāš (§ 8).

complaint, s. (grievance) **ጮኽት** čúhät (-hät).

(ailment) see disease, pain.

I have a complaint: **ጮኽት**, **አለኝ** ሕጻናትን ለማሳካት

What is your complaint? **ጮኽትህ**, **ጭንጭር**, **ነው**

**ጭንጭር** ስጋዬን ለማሳካት ስለሆነ

complete, adj. **ጡሉ** mǝlu (**ጡ** mǝlu).

complete, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čǝrrasa (**čǝrrasa**).

completed, be, v.p. **ተጨረሰ** tačǝrrasa (**täčǝrrasa**).

completely, adv. **ጥራሽ** čǝrrás (§ 8).

**በውል** báwǝl (**báwǝl**; § 8).

compliments, s. **ክንቱ** : **ውዳሴ** kǝntu <sup>wuddás</sup>e.

compress, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attabbaqa.

compressed, adj. **ጥበቅ** tǝbq (**tǝbq**).

compressed, be, v.p. **ጠበቀ** tabbaqa.

compulsion, s. **ግድ** gǝdd.

compulsory, adj. (-orily, adv.) **በግድ** bággdd (§ 8).

comrade, s. **ባልንጆራ** bǝljǝrǝ.

concave, adj. **ጉድጓዳ** gwǝdgwǝddǝ (-<sup>wrgw-</sup> § 7d).

conceal, v.t. **ሰወረ** sǝuwarǝ.

**ሸሸገ** šǝššǝga (**šǝššǝga**).

concealed, be, v.p. **ተሰወረ** tašǝuwarǝ (**täs-**).

**ተሸሸገ** tašǝššǝga (**täšǝššǝga**).

conceit, s. **ኩራት** kǝrát (§ 8).

conceited, adj. **ኩሩ** kǝru.

**ተከባሪ** takabbǝri.

concubine, s. **የጥገገ** : **ገረድ** yǝčǝn (-ǝn) gǝrad.

condemn, v.t. **ፈረደ** : **በ-** fárrada ba- (**ya-**; § 47a).

condemned, be, v.p. **ተፈረደበት** tafárradabbat.

condition, s. (stipulation) **ቀርጥ** qwǝrt (§ 52a, δ).

These are the conditions on which you will work :

**በዚህ** : **ቀርጥ** : **ትሰራለህ** = bǝzzǝh qwǝrt tǝsarállǝh.

condition (training), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተገዳ** tagwǝddǝ.

**ከሳ** kǝssǝ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of condition: **ተገድቷል** = tagwǝddǝ-

**ተሰለ** (-<sup>wrt-</sup> § 7d).

condition, lack of, s. **ጉዳት** gwǝdát (§ 8).

conduct, s. ስራ sǫrǎ.

conduct, v.t. (guide) መራ márrǎ.

(bring) አደረሰ adǫrrasa.

conducted, be, v.p. ተመራ tamárrǎ.

confidence, s. እምነት ǫmnat (-nät).

confine, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. ተሰረ tássara (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

conflagration, s. ቋያ qwáyyǎ.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! ይደልህ yǫllǫh! (s.v. አዩ).

confuse, v.t. (mix) ደበለቀ dabállaqqa (-aṽǫ-).

(mentally) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) ተደበለቀ taḍabállaqqa (-aṽǫ-).

(mentally) G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsäs-),

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (täs-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: እንኳን, እግዚአብሔር, አረዳህ ።  
ñkwán ǫgzǫyǫh<sup>yér</sup> ǫrǫddāh, pol. ... አረዳሞ ። ... ǫrǫd-  
da<sup>w</sup>o.

consent, v.i. አሺ, አለ (ǫ)šši (-šǫ, -š<sup>y</sup>) ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

በጀ, አለ bájjä (báj-) ála ( " " ).

I consent: አሺ ። ǫšši, or ይሁን ። yǫhun.

consequently, adv. እንግዲህ (ǫ)ngd<sup>y</sup>ēh.

አዛወዲያ (ǫ)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyǎ (-zád-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-aṽǫ).

consul, s. ተንጽል qwúnsǫl.

consult, v.t. ተግከረ tamákkara (-kär-) h- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Consult the head-man: ተሹሙ, ተግከር ። tašúmu  
tamákär.

consume, v.t. በላ *bállā*.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ *tabállā* (*taḃā-*).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ *állafa*.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፣ ያልፋሉይ = *bəššita yálfallwǐ?* (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ *yázā* (§ 44c).

ቻለ *čála*.

How much will it contain? ምን፣ ያህል፣ ይይዛል = *mīn yahl yiǵzāl?*

What does it contain? ምን፣ አለበት = *mīn álläb-bat?*

contempt, interj. expressing: አረግ *árag!* (*arāág!* § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፣ አሰኘ *däss* (*däss*) *assāññä*.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፣ አለ *däss* (-ä-) *ála* (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ደስ፣ አለው *däss* (-ä-) *álau* (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፣ ብሉታሉይ = *däss yǐ<sup>w</sup>otállwǐ?* (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contrary, on the, አንጂ (*ǵ*)*nǵí*.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

ይይሁድ፣ ይቂይ፣ አንጂ = *ájhid*, *yǐqwoyy injí*.

convent, s. ገዳም *gádām* (*gád-*; § 8).

conversation, s. መነገር *mənnagágar* (-*gär*).

ወግ *wog*.

converse, v.i. ተነገረ *tanagággara* (-*gär*-).

ተጫወተ *tačáuwaṭa* (-*wot*-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ *aččáuwaṭa* (-*wot*-).

*convolvulus* sp., s. አረግ *árag*.

cook, s. ወጥ፣ ቤት *wóṭb<sup>y</sup>ēt* (-*ṭy<sup>y</sup>*-).

ወጠ፣ ሰሪ *wóṭa sári* (*sári*; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ *abássaṭa* (*ayá-*).

Cook it: አብሰለው = áysilāu.

Can you cook? ወጥታውታለህ = woṭ tauqálläh?

cooking (cookery), s. ወጥ woṭ.

cool, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

cooler, s. ግብረኛ mābrájjā (-äyr-, -ráj-).

co-operate, v.i. ተጠቃቀሙ taṭaqqáqqamu.

copied (out, in writing) be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbaṭa.  
ተቀየ tagáddā.

copper, s. ነግሰ nághás (§ 8).

copulate, v.i. (inire) በዳ báddā (bád-).

(of the female) ተበዳች tabáddāč (täbád-,  
-äyá-; -āčč § 6).

(euphem.) ተኛ táññā (táñ-, -ñä).

copulation, s. ብዳት bjdát (§ 8).

copy (out, in writing), v.t. ገለበጠ galábbaṭa.

ቀየ qáddā.

*Cordia abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 371), s. ዋንዛ wánza.

coriander, s. ደምብላ dymbilál (§ 8).

corkscrew, s. የጠራውዝ መፍቻ yätarmüz (-tär-) máfčā.

corn, s. ስንጂ sñdye.

What is the price of corn? ስንጂ ዋጋው በስንት

ነው = sñdye (§ 55b) wágau yasñtj̄ n̄au?

corn, Indian (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር ግብላ yábáhir (-äyá-)  
māšjllā.

corner, s. ግዝን mázan.

corpse, s. በድን bádj̄n (bád-; -j̄nn § 6).

correct, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደኅኖ dáhnā (§ 8).

ትክክል tik̄kkil.

ሐክ likk (§ 57b).

በሐክ bálj̄kk (§ 8).

ጠፍተኛ taḥḥtáññā (-táñ-).

correct, be, v.i. **tʰhʌ** təkǎkkələ.

ἡ δὲ ταύρα ἄλα (s.v. ῥῶα, § 44a).

correct, (render), v.t. **አስተካከለ** *astakākkalā*.

**ᄎᄋᄋᄋ ᄋᄋᄋ ᄋᄋᄋᄋᄋᄋ.**

**corrupt, v.t. (a person) አሳተ assáta.**

*Corvus* sp., s. ♂ qúra.

cost, s. **𑖦𑖜** wágā.

cost, v.i. ተገዛብ- tagázzã ba- (vā-; § 47a).

What did it cost? በስንተ ተገዛ። basint tagazza?

What does it cost? **ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ** wágu  
mín yahl náu?

**cotton, s.** (-plant, -wool) **TT** t̪ɪt̪.

(thread) **hc** kirj.

cotton soil (بادوب), s. **Ṡah** wálkā.

**𐌆𐌋𐌵 māzāgā (-zāg-).**

**cough, s. ṅA sāl.**

Have you got a cough? ጥሰላላህ። tɨsɨlálläh?, pol.

**ይስላሉ።** *yisilállu?*

cough, v.i. ႏႱ sálq.

Does he cough? **ይስላ።** yisʕāl ?, pol. **ይስላ።** yi-  
silállu ?

count, v.i. & t. **ꠕꠎꠤ** qwóttara (-tär-).

Count it (them § 52a,  $\delta$ ):  $\Phi^{\ast}m\angle\omega^{\ast} qw\hat{u}^{\ast}t\grave{a}r\grave{a}u$ .

**Have you counted it (them)?** **ꠘꠤꠞꠦ꠨ ꠄꠗꠟꠏꠕꠤꠢ-**  
**hau?**

counted, be, v.p. **təmq** təqwaʔt̪ara (-t̪ar-).

**country, s. (gen. inhabited) 𐌆𐌿𐌸 āgar (-gār).**

(opposed to town; uninhabited) **नल्य** bára-  
hã.

What is your country? አገርህ የትኛው። ágarih yēt  
nəu?

In your country: በገርህ፡ bágarj̄h.

A man that knows the country: አገር፡የሚያውቅ፡  
ሰው፡ ágär yämmýáúq sâu.

countryman, s. (rustic) በለጌ bálag̃e (-läg-).

በአገር bálágar (-gär).

ገበሬ gábar̃e (-áya-, -är-).

courage, s. ልብ libb.

course, of, interj. እንደታ (j̄)ndʼétä.

እንኳን ákwän.

Yes, of course bring it! እንደታ፡አምጣው፡እንጂ፡  
ndʼétä, ántaunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) የፍርድ፡ቤት፡ yäfr̄d̄j̄ bʼët (yʼ-).

ሰገነት sagánnät.

In court: በወምበር፡ፊት፡ báuombár (§ 8) f̄j̄t.

cousin, s. ያጉት፡ልጅ yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

ዘመድ zámad (relation).

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

ወንድማዎች wondimámʷöč (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: ያጉቴ፡ልጅ፡ነው፡ yaggwótʼye lij  
nâu.

cover, s. (lid) መከፈኛ makdágñä (-dän-).

ክፍን kjdän (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) ልብስ lijbs (lj̄ys).

cover, v.t. (clothe) አለበሰ alábbasa (§ 56f).

ሸፈነ šáfana (§áf-).

(as a lid) ከፈነ káddana.

Cover the sore: ቀስሱ፡አልብሰው፡ qwús̄ilun álvj̄-  
sâu.

Cover the sore on his back: የጀርባውን፡ቀስል፡  
አልብሰው፡ yájäryaun qwús̄il álvj̄sâu.

Cover the sore on her back: የጀርባዋን፡ቀስል፡  
አልብሳት፡ yájäryáuän qwús̄il álvj̄sät.



covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ *taššaffana*  
(täššáf-).

coverlet, s. ምንጣፍ *mīntāf* (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም *lām*.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈሪ *fāri* (fāri).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ *nīq*, pl. also ንቃቃት *nīqāqāt* (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ *sīntīq*.

(in soil) ከረከራ *k<sup>w</sup>orak<sup>w</sup>órā* (-rok-; § 52a, δ).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ *nāqqā*.

ተተረተረ *tatarāttara* (-tärät-tära).

ተሰነጠቀ *tašanāttāqa* (tä-sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፣ ይተረተራል። *nsīraun*  
*yittärāttārāl*.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ *tärāttara* (tärāttära).

ሰነጠቀ *sanāttāqa*.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፣ ይተረተራል። *nsī-*  
*raun yittärāttārāl*.

cracked, adj. ሰንጣቃ *sanṭāqqā*.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዚያ፣ መሬት፣ ሰንጣቃ፣  
ነው። *tazzyā maṛ<sup>y</sup>ét sanṭāqqā nau?* (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንከሽከሽ *taṅkwōšákkwōšā*.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ *bīlṭ*.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ *gwā āla* (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

ግም፡አለ *gīmm āla* ( " " ).

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ *taṅkwākkwā*.

crease, s. ማጠፊያ *māṭāfyā*.

credit, s. እዳ *īdā*.

On credit: በዳ፣ *bādā* (§ 7a).

No credit given: በዳም፣ አይደል። *badāmm āīdāl*  
(§ 7a).

creditor, s. ባለገንዘብ bālagǝnzab (-ǝy).

አበዳሪ abaddāri (ayǝ-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) ቁንቆሽ qunčʷo.

crevice, s. ንቅ nīq, pl. also ንቃቃት nīqáqát (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus sp.*, *Acheta sp.*), s. ፈንጣ fʷéntǝ (§ 52a, δ).

crime, s. ኃጢአት (h)átyát (§ 8).

በጆል bádāl (bäd-).

croak, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

croak (-ing), s. ጮኸት čúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. አዞ ázzʷo.

crooked, adj. ጠግግ tamámā.

crop, s. (planted field) አርሻ íršǝ (§ 52a, δ).

(harvest) አዝመራ azmárá (-már-).

Are the crops good? አዝመራ በጅ = azmára yájja?

cross, s. መስቀል másqal.

cross, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

ተሻገረ tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: ቁረጠህው፡ፈት፡ለፈት፡

ሒድ = qwórtähaü fīt lafīt hīd.

To cross one's legs: አግሩን፡ፈተለ፡ ፓገህ (§ 52a, γ)  
fáttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. ተመረረ tamárrara (-rära; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. መንታ mántǝ.

When you reach the cross-roads: መንታው፡ስትገርስ፡  
mantáu sīttidárs.

crouch, v.i. አጽባ adábbā.

crow (*Corvus sp.*), s. ቁራ qúra.

crow, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

crowd, s. ሕዝብ hǝzīb (-ǝy), pl. also አሕዛብ áhzáb (-áy; § 8).

crown, s. ዘውድ zǝúd.

crucified, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ tašáqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. ሰቀለ sáqqala.

cruel, adj. ጨካኝ čákkāñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. ወደላ wodd<sup>v</sup>ellā (w- wū-).

crush, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqata.

crushed, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ ta<sup>w</sup>wáqqata (ta<sup>u</sup>w-).

cry, s. ጨኸት čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. ጮኸ č<sup>w</sup>óha.

(weep) አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

cub, s. ግልገል gǝǝgal.

*Cucumis melo* (Broun, Cat. 206), s. ዱባ dúbbā.

*Cucurbita maxima* (Broun, Cat. 209), s. ቅል qǝl.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) ተዘራ ta<sup>z</sup>zárrā (täzár-).

(planted) ተተከለ ta<sup>t</sup>tákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) እርሻ jršā.

(practice) አዝመራ azmárā (-már-).

cultivator, s. ገበሬ gábar<sup>v</sup>e (-áya-, -är-).

cunning, adj. ብልጥ bílt.

cup, s. ፍገኛል fǝnjál (§ 8).

ቀገጫ wánčā.

ፋጋ fägā.

(of enamelled ware) ታኒክ tánikā.

cup, v.t. አገመ ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. ታገመ tággama.

cupping-horn, s. ቀገምት wágamt.

curdle, v.i. [እ]ረጋ (ǝ)rággā.

Curdled milk : አይብ áǝb (áǝy).

curds, s. [እ]ርጎ rǝg<sup>w</sup>o (ǝrg-).

cure, v.t. ፈወሰ fáu<sup>w</sup>asa.

cured, be, v.p. ተፈወሰ ta<sup>f</sup>fáu<sup>w</sup>asa.

curse, s. [አ]ርግግን rīgímán (jrg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággama.

Curse you! ጽንካባትህ። mīn abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አጎበር ag<sup>w</sup>óbar (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አጉነበሰ agwónǧbbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ mak(k)ǧddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sǧrát (§ 8).

እድር ǧddir.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ እድር ነው። yä-

qǧdm<sup>w</sup>o ǧddǧr (§ 8) nau? (-qärm<sup>w</sup>ód- § 7d).

custom-house, s. መቀረጫ maqrǧčā (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qǧrat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ ጽንገህል፤

ነው። qǧratu mīn yahl nau?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qǧrratǧ, on, ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta, § 47a).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqǧrratǧ

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ እቃ፤

ይቀረጣል። húllu ǧqa yǧqǧrratǧl.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qǧrratǧm.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qǧráč (§ 8).

በረኻ barrǧññā (-ráñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቂረጠ qwórratǧ.

(corn, grass) አጩደ áččada (-čädä).

Cut it: ቀረጠው። qwúrratǧu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: አትቀረጠው። attiqwúratāu, pl. -ጡት።  
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. ተቋረጠ taqwórratā.

cut-throat, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

*Cynocephalus* sp., s. ዝንጆር zinjár<sup>wo</sup> (-jór-).

## D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. ጨቤ ርቅጃ (-úṽe).

daily, adj. የሁለቱን yāhulláqan.

daily, adv. ሁለቱን hulláqan.

daisy, s. ዝግባ ጊገባጃ (-gṽā).

*Dalbergia melanoxylon* (Broun, Cat. 158), s. ዘቢ, z<sup>w</sup>óbbi.

dam, s. ገድብ ገፈፈጋጅ (-iṽ).

dam, v.t. ገደበ ገፈፈጋጃ (-aṽ).

damage, s. ጉዳት ግፈፈት (§ 8).

damage, v.t. ጉዳ ግፈፈፈ.

damaged, be (get), v.p. ተጉዳ ገፈፈፈፈ (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: አንዳይጉዳ። ndaig-  
ግፈፈፈ, ...that they don't get... -ዱ። -ddu.

damp, adj. [አ]ርስ (፲)ገፈፈ.

ለዛዛ lazázá.

These clothes are damp: ይህ፡ልብስ፡አርስ፡ነው።

yíhe liṽs (§ 52*a, d*) ፲ገፈፈፈ (§ 7*d*) naṽu, or ይህ፡ልብስ፡  
ይርሳል። yíhe liṽs yṽገፈፈ.

damp, be, v.i. [አ]ረሰ (፲)ገፈፈ.

dance, s. ዘፈን ጊፈፈን (záf-).

dance, v.i. ዘፈነ ጊፈፈነፈፈ (záf-).

danger, s. ችግር ርፈፈፈ (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say : ይሆናል ። yih<sup>w</sup>ōnāl.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) ጨለማ ṭəllāmā (§ 8, § 57b).

(in colour) ጥቁር tūqur.

(of complexion) ጠይም tāyyim.

The room is (too) dark : ቤቱ፣ ጨለማ ነው ። b'ētu  
ṭəllāmā nāu.

dark, be, v.i. ጨለመ ṭəllāma.

darkness, s. ጨለማ ṭəllāmā (§ 8).

date, s. (day) ቀን qan (§ 8).

(fruit) ተምር tāmir (§ 52a, δ).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

ሰሌን sālēn (§ 8).

*Datura stramonium* (Broun, Cat. 394), s. አስተናግር as-

taṇāgiri (-tān-).

daughter, s. ሴት፣ ልጅ s'ēt-lij (§ 8).

dawn, s. ንጋት nīgāt (§ 8).

አጥቢያ āṭbyā (-ṭvy-).

dawn, v.i. ጠባ ṭābbā.

ነጋ nāggā.

Before the day dawns : ምድር፣ ሳይጠባ፣ ጠዳ፣ ስጋ  
ṭāya.

day, s. ቀን qan (§ 8).

[ፊ]ለት (j)lāt (-lāt).

See § 52a, δ.

Every day, adv. ሁለቀን hullāqan.

በየቀኑ baṃyāqanu.

እየቀኑ iyyāqanu.

He works (will work) by the day : በቀን፣ ይሰራል ።

baqān yisāral.

We shall start in three days : በሶስት፣ ቀን፣ እንነሳለን ።

baṣ<sup>w</sup>ōst qan jinninnassallān.

Ten days ago: አሥር ቀን አደረገ፡ assir qan adár-raga.

In how many days? በስንት ቀን፡ basintij qan?

Half a day: አኩሌታ ቀን፡ ükkul'etá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: ተኩሌታ ቀን ሰሐ። takkul'etá qan sárra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. ተትናንት ወድያ tatijnánt wádyä (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. ባለሻያ bālamwáyä (-äjä).

deaf, adj. ደንቂር dañqwór<sup>wo</sup>.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) ወድ wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: ይህ በምስት ብር ወድነው። yíhe bammístij vjirr wüddij (§ 7d) nāu.

Oh dear! (surprise): አረ። ára!

death, s. ሞት m<sup>wo</sup>t.

death, put to, v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. እዳ ídä.

ብድር biddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: መቶ ብር እዳ አለበት። mat<sup>wo</sup> vjirr ída állabbat.

debtor, s. ባለዳ báladä (§ 8).

ባለብድር bālabiddir (-äyij).

decanter, s. ማብረጃ mābrájä (-äyr-).

deceit, s. ቅጥፈት qitfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qitfinnä.

አብላት íblät (íyl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

አበለ ábbala በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am<sup>wo</sup>ñnä.

He deceived me: አበለብኝ። ábbalabbijn.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: **አንዳያታልህ** = *ndajät-tállijih*.

deceived, be, v.p. **ተቀጠረ** *taqáttafa*.

**ተታለለ** *taṭállala*.

deceiver, s. **ቀጣፊ** *qatáfi*.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) **ፈረደ** *fárrada*.

decided, be, v.p. **ተፈረደ** *taṭárrada*.

decision, s. **ፍርድ** *fird*.

declare, v.t. **አለ** *ála* (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*, § 80).

(on oath) **ማለ** *mála* (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. **አስጊጠ** *asg<sup>y</sup>éta*.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) **ሽልም** *šillim*.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) **ሽልማት** *šillímat* (§ 8).

decree, s. **ሥራት** *sírá*t (§ 8).

**ትዝዝ** *tízáz* (§ 8).

decree, v.t. **ሰራ** *sárrā*.

**አዘዘ** *ázzaṣa*.

decreed, be, v.p. **ተሰራ** *taśárrā* (*täsár-*).

deep, adj. (of water) **ጥልቅ** *tǝlq* (§ 57*b*).

**ጠሊቅ** *tǝliq*.

(of a cavity) **አይቅ** *ájq*.

It is deep: **ጥልቅነው** = *tǝlqǝ* (§ 7*d*) *naü*.

How deep is the water? **ውሃ፣ጥልቁ፣ስንትነው** = *wúha tǝlqu sǝntǝ naü*?

Is it too deep to ford? **ሰው፣አያስኬድም** = *sǝü aǝas-kádǝm*? (*a<sup>y</sup>as-*).

deep, be, v.i. **ጠለቀ** *taḷlaqa*.

It is too deep for him (it): **ይጠለቀዋል** = *yǝṭálqauäl*.

defeat, v.t. **ድል፣አደረገ** *dil adárraga*.

**ድል፣መታ** *dil máttä*.



defeated, be, v.p. ድል፡ሆነ dīl h<sup>w</sup>óna.

ድል፡ተመታ dīl tamáttā.

defecate, v.i. አዳራ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóttā.

ጫዳ፡ወጣ m<sup>y</sup>éda wóttā.

defend, v.t. ጠበቀ ተፃባቂዋ.

defendant, s. ተከላኸ takásás (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ተፃባቂዋ.

deficient, adj. ጉደሎ gwódaḷ<sup>w</sup>o.

define, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

delay, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ቀረ qárra (§ 42b).

Don't delay: አትቁይ = attíqwóyī, pl. አትቁዩ = attī-

qwóyyu, or አትቀር = attíqir, pl. አትቀሩ = attíqru.

delay, v.t. አቁየ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárra.

deliberate, v.i. መከረ mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. መቅጃ máqjā.

demand, v.t. አለ ልጃ (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with imperative of

ሰጠ sáttä:

They demanded money: ገንዘብ፡ሰጠን፡አሉ = gánzay

síttānn álu (or ... ሰጠኝ፡አሉ = ... síttānn álu).

demon, s. ዛር zār.

deny, v.t. አለ ልጃ (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).

(disown) ካደ káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): አላየሁትም፡ይላል =

aláyyähutīm yílāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): አዳውን፡ሸሸገ =

йдаун šáššaga.

depict, v.t. ላለ sála (conjug. like ላለ to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) አደራ ádárá (-där-; § 8).

depth, s. አርዝመት irzimat (-mät).

(of water) ጥልቅ tīlq.

derived, be, v.p. ወጣ ወሰጥፏል.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) ደርቡሽ dárbuš (ደ- dǝ-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. ወረደ ወሰጥፏል.

descending, adj. ደፋታ dafátā.

descent, s. (slope) ቀላቀላት qwülqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

(way down) መውረድ māurájā.

describe, v.t. መሰለ mássala (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): እመሰለዋለሁ። imássiläual-läuh (§ 7d, § 12c).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61b) to me: መሰለልኝ።

mássilillijñ (§ 47a).

description, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ mǝsál<sup>ve</sup>.

desert, s. ባረሃ bárahā.

deserted, adj. ቆዥ fičč (§ 57b).

deserve, v.t. ተገባው tagǧbbau (impers. § 43a).

He deserves praise: ምስጋና፣ ይገባዋል። mǝsgāna yǝg-gǧbbauāl.

desire, s. ምኞት mǝññot.

desire, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ተመኘ tamǧññä.

despair, v.i. ተስፋ፣ አጣ tása (tās-) áttā.

desperado, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

destroy, v.t. ፈጀ fájjä (fáj-).

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

(consume) በላ bállä.

destroy utterly, v.t. ፈጃጀ fajǧjjä (fáj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa.

ተፈጀ tafǧjjä (-fáj-).

destruction, s. ፍርስ firs.

detain, v.t. አቁየ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárṛa.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) ፈቀደ fäqqada.

(fix) ወሰነ wössana.

determined, adj. ጠካኝ ርፍፍክኦሽ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

devastation, s. ጥፋት tífát (§ 8).

devil, s. ሰይጣን sājtán (§ 8).

ዲያብሎስ dʼáb(i)lʷós (dá-, -áy(i)l- ; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! ገደል፡ይግባ። gádäl yǵya!

The devil take you! ምን፡አባትህ። mǵn abbátǵh?

devoid of, prp. ያለ- yála- (§ 47a).

የሌለበት yälʼálläbbat (-bät ; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʼálläbbat sǵfra.

In a place devoid of grass: ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʼálläbbat sǵfra.

devour, v.t. ገረሰ gwórrasa.

dew, s. ጤዛ tʼézä.

dewlap, s. ዳልጋ dälǵä.

diamond, s. አልማስ álmás (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. እርግብግባት ǵrgǵbǵbát (-ǵvgǵyát ; § 8).

diarrhoea, s. ቅዝን qǵzan.

ትቅማጥ tǵqmát (§ 8).

diarrhoea, have, v.i. ቀዘነ qǵzzana.

diarrhoea, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) አስቀዘነ asqǵzzana.

die, v.i. ሞተ mʷóta.

What did he (it) die of? በምን፡ሞተ። bamǵn mʷóta?

differ, v.i. ተለየ taláyyä.

difference, s. መለየት malláyät.

different, adj. ልዩ líyyu.

ሌላ lélä.

This is different from that: ይህ፡ልዩ፡ነው፡፡ያሁ፡ልዩ፡ነው። yǵhe líyyu nāu yam líyyu nāu.

difficult, adj. ተገቅ ርገብጻ.

ችጉር ርገገህ.

This is difficult to climb: ይህ መውጣቱ ችጉር ነው።  
yŕhe (§ 55b) māṭātu ርገገúr (§ 8) nāu.

. Amharic is difficult to learn: አማርኛ አይያዝም።  
amārīñña aīyyázim (§ 63c).

difficulties, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርገገራህ (-gär-; impers.  
§ 43a).

difficulty, s. (distress) ቸጋር ርገገላ (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. ቂፈረ qwóffara (-fär-).

ኳተ kwáta.

dignified, adj. ከባድ kabbbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Saltiana* and *Nanotragus Hemprichianus*), s. ምዳቋ mīdāqqwā.

diligence, s. ቸጋት tǝǝát (§ 8).

diligent, adj. ቸጉ tǝgu.

diligent, be, v.i. ቸጋ tǝggā.

dǝflu (دفل), s. መቅጃ mǝqǝjā.

Dinder, s. አይማ áimā.

dinner, s. አራት irát.

Is dinner ready? አራት ተሰናድቷል። irát taṣanādī-  
tōāl? (-nárt- § 7d).

Put it on the table and let it wait: ቀርቦ ይቂይ።  
qǝrɣʷo yǝqwaŕi (-ɣʷóŕi-).

direction, s. ወገን wǝǝgan (wǝg-).

He went in this direction: በዚህ ወገን ሔደ። bǝzzǝh  
wǝǝgan hādä; or በዚህ በኩል ሔደ። bǝzzǝh yǝk-  
kul hādä, (s.v. አከለ).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ፊd(i)f.

dirty, be, v.i. አደፈ áddafa (§ 63d, e).

It is dirty: አደፈ። áddafa.

It will get dirty: ያድፋል። yádǝfāl.

disappear, v.i. **አልፎ** ለሌላ ስም ስም ስም (s.v. **ሰላ**, § 44a).

**ΗΛΦ** zállaqa (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **T47** tífát (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **አረግ ልገገ!** (**ገገገገ!** § 7*d*).

**disclose, v.t.** ʔʌm gállatə (gál-).

Do not disclose it: አትግለጠው። attigla<sup>u</sup>tau, pol.

**አይግለጡት** = áiglatut, pl. **አትግለጡት** = attíglatut.

disclosed, be, v.p. **†ṭam** tagállata (-gäl-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለ ሰባገገ ልጌ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

**ቂረቂረ** ምግብና ምግብ.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ḫeḫḫa-ḫa** **yiqw-**  
**ráqqwūrannāl.**

**discourteous, adj.** 𐌲𐌿𐌳𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌸𐌰 *bálaggʸe* (-lǣg-).

**discover, v.t.** ገለጠ ገላላቴገ (gál-).

discovered, be, v.p. **†ṭam** tagállata (-gál-).

disease, s. **𑀧𑁆𑀭𑀸𑀓** *bāṣitā*.

**ᠳᠠᠩᠰᠠᠨ** **dáw<sup>y</sup>e** (**dáu<sup>y</sup>e**).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs : ၵၼ်ဝၢ်ၵ်းၵ်းၵ်းၵ်း  
sám̐baun (§ 52*a* γ, § 56*c*) támmōāl.

disgrace, s. ኢፍራት *ífrat* (-rät).

disgusting, adj. **ꞑꞑꞑ** sáyꞑyáf (*m-tá-*; § 8).

dish, s. **đĩa** sắhấn (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **मात्राग्या** *maṭrāgyā*.

dishonest, adj. **ჟმღ** qatāfi.

**dishonesty, s.** ቅጥፈት qítfat (-fät).

**ᐅᑦᑦᑦ** qitfinnã.

**ክብላት** *ḵblāt* (ḵṽl-, -lät).

**dislike, v.t.** **म०** **ṭāllā.**

dislocated, be, v.i. **ωΛΦ** wállaq̃a (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated:  $\lambda\eta\zeta\cdot\omega\Delta\phi\Delta =$  {gr<sup>ye</sup> wōl-qōāl.

dislocation, s. **ውልቅ** wūlq.

dismiss, v.t. **አሰናበተ** assanābbatə (-bät-).

dismissal, s. **ስንብት** sinjbbīt.

dismissed, be, v.p. **ተሰናበተ** tasənābbatə (täsən-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. **አመጥ** āmat.

disobedient, adj. **አመጥኛ** āmatāññā (-tāñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. **አመጠ** āmatə **ቡ** ba- (ፃፉ-; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

**ልጋጥብኝ፡ነው።** littämmittijbbijn nāu?

You are disobeying me: **ጋጥብኛለህ።** tāmmittijb-bijnñalläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) **ተበተነ** taḅättana (taፃፉ-, -ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: **ሕዝብ፡ተበተነ።** hǧziy taፃፃättana.

disperse, v.t. **በተነ** bättana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** sǧrát (§ 8).

(character) **ባሕሪ** bähri (bhāri § 7d).

dispute, s. **ክርክር** kirǧkkjr.

**ሙግት** múggjt.

dispute, v.i. **ተከራከረ** takarākkara (-kärākkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) **ሻፃፃ** mwāmmwā.

distance, s. **[አ]ርቀት** rǧqat (ǧrq-).

What is the distance? **ርቀቱ፡ጥን፡ያህል፡ነው።** rǧqatu min yahl nāu?

distant, adj. **[አ]ሩቅ** (ǧ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. **[አ]ሩቅ** (ǧ)rāqa.

distinguish, v.t. **ለየ** láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. **ተለየ** taፃፃyyä.

distress, s. (grief) **አዘን** ázan.

(misfortune) **ችጋር** čǧggár (§ 8).

distress, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርጃገገረው (-gär-; impers. § 43a; § 63*d, e*).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzana.

distribute, v.t. አከፈለ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር ágar (-gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízát (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annāuwaṭa (-wawt-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwüt (náut).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ ተነሣ። náut ta-nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ አደረገ። náut adár-raga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ tanāuwaṭa (-wawt-).

ditch, s. ቦይ b<sup>w</sup>oi.

ጉድብ gúdbā (-dyā).

መስኖ más<sup>n</sup>o.

ፈሰስ fásas.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከፈለው በሶስት። kífa-lau yás<sup>w</sup>öst.

division, s. (act of) መከፈለ mákfaḷ.

(part) ክፍል kífil.

divorce, s. ፍቺ fičč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታች tafáttāč (-čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን ታደርጋለህ። min tādär-gálläh?, pl. -ጋላችሁ። -galláččyuh?

Don't do so: **አታድርግ** attádrig, pl. **-ርጉ** -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፣ አታድርግለት** mñnjimm attádrigillat, pl. **-ርጉለት** -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል** yibqāḷ.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፣ አልቆ፣ አይደል** yih  
álq<sup>w</sup>o (§ 65b) áǰdāl (§ 7d)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል** áyqitōāl, or **አልቋል** álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**አ**]h (i)kk<sup>w</sup>ó (ük-), usually enclitic:

Do wait: **ቂይኮ** qwāikk<sup>w</sup>ó.

doctor, s. **ህኪም** hākīm (-im; hākīm § 8).

**ባለጦድኃኒት** bālamadhān<sup>y</sup>it (-dāhnit § 7d).

**ወጊሳ** wog<sup>y</sup>éssā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ውሻ** wūššā (<sup>w</sup>úš-).

Wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*): **ተኩላ** tákwulā (§ 52a, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፣ ቡች** búččǝ yuččǝ!

dollar, s. **ብር** bǝrr (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፣ ብር** ándǝ yǝrr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፣ ብር** huláttǝ yǝrr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፣ ብር** assǝr yǝrr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፣ ብር** sǝntǝ yǝrr?

dōm (موم, bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǝfār (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

donkey, s. **አህያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት-** att(i)- for the initial **ይ-** y(i)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሒድ** yǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ** -du.

Don't go: **አትሒድ** attǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ** -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ** yǝmṭa, pl. **-ጡ** -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ** attǝmṭa, pl. **-ጡ** -tu.



Let him do it: **ያድርገው** = yádrigau (yárgau § 7d),  
pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው** = attádrigau (attárgau),  
pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mázgyā (máz-).

**ሳንቃ** sánqā.

**ደጅ** dajj (däjj).

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፣ዝጋው** = sánqauṇ zígau.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፣**

**ክፍት፣አይተው** = mázgyauṇ kift áṭau.

Open the door for him: **ክፈትለት** = kífattillat.

door-keeper, s. **በረኅ** barráññā (-ráñ-).

**አላካይ** kálkáj (-áyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dájjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** tībq  
(tīvq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttara (täráttära).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataraṭṭara (-täráttära).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wülíwwül.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** ákwān.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh<sup>w</sup>o.

dove, s. (domestic) **[እ]ርግብ** rírgīb (írg-, -íy).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wályā.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** tāč.

**በታች** bátáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፣በታች፣ናቸው** = kazzyá  
yátáč náččau.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g<sup>w</sup>órá.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórrada.

He has gone down: **ወርደለ** = wórdōal.

The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ደላላ** wāga yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀልቀለት** qwülqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረስኛ** farasáññā (-sāñ-).

downwards, adv. **ቀልቀል** qwúlwül.

**ወደታች** woddátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sába (sáyā).

(portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

**መሰለ** mósallā (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sätjñ.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሱሪ** súrri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lyā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ስል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሳበ** tasába (täs-, -áyā).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ሕልም** hilm (አልም ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (ayā-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** lǐbs (lǐys).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አስገጠ** asg'étā.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቂይ፡አስተለብስ** qwōyy istǐ-láys.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አገጠ** ag'étā.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (sälf).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täsäl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-säl-).

drink, s. (something to) መጠጥ ማጥጥ (-ጥጥ § 6).

Are the drinks in the water-jar? መጠጥች፡ተንስራ፡

አሉ። ማጥጥ፡ግዕጽ ጥንስራ ላሉ?

drink, v.i. & t. ጠጣ ጥጥ፡፡

When did he (it) drink? መፍ፡ጠጣ። ማጥ፡፡ ጥጥ፡፡

drink, give to, v.t. አጠጣ ለጥጥ፡፡

(infants) ጋተ ግጥ፡፡

drinking-place, s. መጠጫ ማጥጥ፡፡

drip, v.i. ነጠበ ስጥጥ፡፡ (ሰጥ፡፡ -ጥ፡፡)

drive, v.i. & t. ነጻ ስጥ፡፡

Let him drive the mules: በቅሉች፡ይንጻ። ስጥ፡፡ ግጥ፡፡

drive away (out), v.t. አወጣ ለወጥ፡፡ (ሰው፡፡)

driven, be, v.p. ተነጻ ጥንጥ፡፡

drop, s. (liquid) ነጥብ ስጥ፡፡ (-ጥ፡፡)

One drop is enough: አንድ፡ነጥብ፡ይበቃል። and ስጥ፡፡ ጥጥ፡፡

drop, v.i. (be dropped, v.p.) ወደቀ ወደጥ፡፡

ተጣለ ጥጥ፡፡

drop, v.t. ጣለ ጥጥ፡፡

drop off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ሰጥ፡፡ (s.v. ስጥ፡፡ § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubb፡፡ dubb ሰጥ፡፡ (s.v.

ስጥ፡፡ § 44a).

drown, v.i. (be drowned, v.p.) በውሃ፡ጥተ ስጥ፡፡ (ሰጥ፡፡)

ጥ፡፡

ውሃ፡አጥ፡፡ ጥተ ወሃ፡፡

ጥ፡፡ ጥ፡፡

drown, v.t. አጠለቀ ለጥጥ፡፡

Drown it: አጥ፡፡ ሰጥ፡፡

drowsiness, s. አንቅልፍ (፡፡) ፡፡ (§ 7d, § 8).

drum, s. ከበር *kábar*<sup>wo</sup> (*káy-*, -är-).

(big) ነጋሪት *nagárit*.

Beat the drum: ከበር፡ኖታ። *káyar*<sup>wo</sup> *míta*.

drunk, be, v.p. ተጠጣ *tatáttä*.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. ሰከረ *sákkara* (-kär-).

drunkard, s. ሰከር *sákkár* (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. ሰከር *síkkár* (§ 8).

dry, adj. ደረቅ *dáraq*.

(of climate) ድርቅ *dírq* (§ 57*b*).

(of weather) ብራ *bírrä* ( „ ).

Dry season: በጋ *bágä* [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. ደረቅ *dárraqa*.

Let it dry: ይደረቅ። *yídraq*, pl. -ቁ። -qu.

dry, v.t. አደረቅ *adárraqa*.

Dry it: አድርቅው። *ádriqau*, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

dry, spread out to, v.t. አስጣ *asáttä*.

Spread it out to dry: አስጣው። *ástau*, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) ጠፈፍ፡አለ *táfaff ála* (s.v. ህለ, § 44*a*).

When it dries up: ጠፈፍ፡ሲል፡ *táfaffí* (§ 7*d*) *sil*.

dryness, s. ድርቅ *dírq*.

duck, s. ሸ. ዝዩ *zíyye* (§ 52*a*, δ).

G. ካይንት *káyint* (§ 52*a*, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. ተቈፈረ *taqwóffara* (-fär-).

ተኳተ *takwáta*.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. ኖዳቋ *mídáqqwä*.

dumb, adj. ዳዳ *dúdá*.

during, prp. በ- *ba-* (§ 47*a*).

ከ- *ka-* ( „ ).

ተ- *ta-* ( „ ).

የ- [በ-]...፡ጊዜ *yä-* (*ba-*)... *gíze* (§ 47*b*).

During the rains: በከረምት፡ bākīrāmt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት፡ tal<sup>ve</sup>élít.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቁርስ፡ጊዜ፡ bayúnn qurs  
gǫz<sup>ve</sup>e.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrā.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tǫbbyā.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrǫgyā.

dwarf, s. ድንክ dǫnk.

dye, s. ቀለም qǫlam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qǫlam  
aǫlǫqqǫm.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qǫllama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqǫllama.

## E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. አየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be  
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12b),  
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ፡ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83a.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ከጣቸው።  
ándándǫ (§ 7d) yǫrr sǫtǫččǫu.

Give a little to each of the horses: አየፈረስ፡ጥቂት፡  
ስጠው። iyyäfǫrasu tǫqǫt sǫtǫu.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-  
sǫtǫnu ārg (§ 7d).

Pay each man himself: ከፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kiǫfa-  
láččǫu layyārāsáččǫu.

earring, s. 𐌲𐌿𐌸𐌰 gwūtŕččā (§ 52a, δ).

earth, s. (soil) መሬት mǎr<sup>ṽ</sup>ēt (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

(world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን መሳይ ነው። min masáji  
nǎu?

earthenware, s. ሽክላ šáklā (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ maṇṇaqaṇaqa.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር ተነቃነቀ። mǎdir ta-  
naqaṇnaqa.

ear-wax, s. ኩክ kukk.

ease, s. አርፈት ǎrfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mǎsrāq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tǎnsái.

ፋሲካ fāsikā.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǐčču.

ቅን qǎn.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállā.

Something to eat: መብል mǎyǎl.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylau,  
pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጉረከ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṽá-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxylon*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.  
ዘቢ z<sup>w</sup>óbbi.

economise, v.i. ቁጠበ qwóttaba (-aṽa).

eddy, s. አዟሪ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ድምር dímbār (-bär).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yämmǐbbállā (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል ይረባል። lamǎyǎl yǎráyāl?

educate, v.t. አሳደገ asáddaga.

egg, s. እንቁላል (i)ñqwułál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: ቅቅል፡እንቁላል፡qíqqil ñqwułál.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ፡እንቁላል፡tjys ñqwułál.

Poached eggs: ፆለቅርፍት፡የተቀቀለ፡እንቁላል። yāla-qírfit yātaqqáqqała ñqwułál.

eggshell, s. የንቁላል፡ቅርፍት yāñqwułál qírfit.

Egypt, s. ምስር mǝssir.

Egyptian, adj. የምስር yāmǝssir (s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. የምስር፡ሰው yāmǝssir (§ 8) saū.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) ምን፡አለህ። min alh?  
(after a phrase) -ወይ -wǎi? (-wǎi; -oይ -wǐ; § 6,  
§ 8).

-አ -ǎ? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? ይህ፡አልቆ፡ያለወይ።  
yih álqʷo yállāuǵ?

He wants money, eh? ገንዘብ፡ይፈልጋለሁ ይ። gánzay  
yǐǧǧǧǧǧǧǧǧ?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሔድ፡ትለኛለሃ።  
biṭṭhád tiłāññállähá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት sǝmmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ፡ስምንት asrá sǝmmint.

eighty, card. num. ሰማንያ samǎnyǎ.

either ... or, conj. ወይ፡...፡ወይ wǎi... wǎi (wǎi... wǎi).

ወይም፡...፡ወይም wǎim (-mm § 6)...

wǎim (-mm) [wǎim (-mm).... wǎim  
(-mm)].

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ፡  
ገንዘብን፡ከፈለው፡ወይ፡እቃውን፡መልስ። wǎi gánza-  
yun kǐǧǧǧǧ wǎi ǧqaun mállis.



elastic, be (become), v.i. ጉተትኩል gwútatt ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44a).

Is it elastic? ጉተትኩል። gwútatt yílal?

elbow, s. ክርን kīrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. ዘሆን zóh<sup>w</sup>on (ዘ- zā-):

*Eleusine multiflora* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. ዘንጋዳ zāñ-gādā (§ 8).

*Eleusine tocusso* (ib. p. 691), s. ዳጉሳ dāgússā.

eleven, card. num. አሥራሐንድ asrāhánd.

ember, s. ፍም fīm.

embrace, v.t. አቀፈ áqqāfa.

አቋለመጠ aqqawlámmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. ጠለፈ tāllaṭa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) ጥልፍ tǎlf.

embroidered, be, v.p. ተጠለፈ tatǎllaṭa.

emerge, v.i. ወጣ wóttā, from, ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

emperor, s. ንጉሠነገሥት nigúsā (§ 9d) nágást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nígús (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as

ጃንዎይ jánh<sup>w</sup>óî (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as

አጤ áṭ<sup>ye</sup> with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: አጤ፡ምኒልክ፡ áṭ<sup>ye</sup> mīnilk.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus

by name: አጤ፡ምኒልክ። áṭ<sup>ye</sup> mīnilk.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): ተንጉሥ፡

ያገናኙኝ። tanígús yāgganāññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? ጃንዎይ፡ምን፡ይላሉ።

jānh<sup>w</sup>óî mīn yílallu?

employ, v.t. አሰራ assǎrrā.

employment, s. ተግባር tágbár (-gǎ-; § 8).

Out of employment: ተግባረ፡ፈት፡ tagyára (§ 9d)

fatt.

empress, s. አቴ (î)t<sup>ye</sup>g<sup>ye</sup>.

empty, adj. ባዶ bád<sup>wo</sup>.

enamelled ware, s. ታኒክ ታኒካኤ.

encamp, v.i. ሰፈረ sáfara (-fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

ተዛፍ፡ስንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን። tazáf (§ 52a, δ) sinn-  
wóta jnnsafrállän.

encampment, s. ሰፈር sáfar (-fär).

enceinte, adj. ርጉዝ rǧúz (§ 8).

እርጉዝ ǧrúẕ (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) በረት bárat (bárät).

end, s. (completion) መጨረሻ maṣarráśā (-čär-).

(conclusion) ማለቂያ mālāqyā.

(extremity) ዳር dār.

end, v.i. አለቀ állaqa.

end, v.t. ጨረሰ čárrasa (čár-).

endure, v.t. ቻለ čála.

enemy, s. (personal) ጠላት tálat (§ 8).

(in war) ጠበኛ tabáññā (taḃáñ- ; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(for another) አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tära).

I (will) engage you: አቀጥረሃለሁ። iqatrahállau<sup>h</sup>.

Engage a servant for me: ሎሌ፡አቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።

l<sup>w</sup>ólve qatrah ágyvallin.

engaged, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

በስንት፡ይቀጠራል። basint yiqqáttäräl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? በስንት፡

ተቀጥረሃል። basint taqatrahäl?

engineer, s. መሀንድስ maḥándis.

England, s. የንግሊዝ፡አገር yānglíz ágar (-gär ; s.v. የ-, § 70).

እንግሊዝ (j)ngiltárrä.

It is made in England: ተገግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። taṅ-  
glíz ágär yjbbájjal.

English, adj. የገግሊዝ yánglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Englishman, s. እገግሊዝ (i)nglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስለ sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amāraū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያምረኛል።  
yŕhe máyil yámraññāl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mār-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffā.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ tačámmaṛa (-mār-).

(widened) ሰፋ sáffā.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yämmibáqā (አሚ- (i)mmi-  
§ 14; -ijá-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡

አይደል። yŕhe yŕtūmm ájīdāl.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yŕhe yijáqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥፋ፡እርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። átiṛu (§ 55b) iṛziṃaṭu áijáqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃሃል። yijáqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yijáqqa<sup>w</sup>oāl?, (... you, pl.) ይበቃችኋል።

yijáqáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ tággaba (-aṃa).

I have had enough: ጠገብያለሁ። taḡijbbyállau<sup>n</sup>.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yāq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ ሄገbbā h- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asḡábbā.

entrails, s. ሆድ፡አቃ h<sup>w</sup>ódijqā.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

entrance, s. (way in) መግቢያ mággbyā (-gvy-).

envelope, s. አምራክ ambol<sup>w</sup>ók.

envelope, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (taiǎ-).

ተጠቀለለ taṭaqállala.

envious, adj. ቀናተኛ qannātaǎññā (-tǎñ-).

environs, s. ዙርያ zúryā.

envoy, s. መላከተኛ malāktǎǎññā (-ለከ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

envy, s. ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. ትግሪዳ tigrídā.

equal, adj. ትክክል tikkikil.

equal, v.i. አከለ ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. ተከከለ taḳákkala.

equalize, v.t. አስተከከለ astakákkala.

equerry, s. ሊቀመኳስ liqamaḳwās (liq-, -qum-, -kās).

*Eragrostis abessinica* (Schweinfurth), s. ጤፍ tʼēf.

err, v.i. ሳተ sāta.

error, s. ስተት sítat (-tät).

*Erythrina tomentosa* (Broun, Cat. 147), s. ቋራ qwārā.

፩ ኮርች k<sup>w</sup>orč.

D. ሆርች h<sup>w</sup>orč.

escape, v.i. ጠፋ táffa.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished : አስረኛ፤

ጢጠፋ፡ትቀጣለህ = asrǎñña yitǎfa tiqqattállah.

escape, allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswǔttā.

escape from, v.t. (a person) ነጠቀ náttaqə (nát-).

(a place) ወጣ፡ከ- wǔttā ka- (ተ- ta-;

§ 47a).

escort, s. ሸኝታ šaṇṇittā (šaṇ-).

escort, v.t. ሸኘ ሸṇṇā (šāṇ-).

escorted, be, v.p. ተሸኘ tašṇṇā (tašāṇ-).

Ethiopic, adj. & s. ግዕዝ gǧiz.

euphorbia (*E. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 508), s. ቀላቋል qwúlqwál (§ 8).

European, s. ፈረንጅ fāránj (fáránj; § 8).

even, adj. ትክክል tikǧkkǧl.

even, adv. ደግሞ dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dǧg-).

ደሞ dámm<sup>wo</sup> (dǧm-).

-ሞ -m (-mm § 6; §§ 48b, 37e).

Fly? Why, they can't even stand up! አንኳን፡

መብረር፡አይነሡም። níkwán máyṛar aǧnnǧssum!

even, be, v.i. ተካከለ takákkala.

even, make, v.t. አስተካከለ astakákkala.

evening, s. ማታ máta.

Towards evening: ወደማታ, wodaamáta.

Good evening! (on meeting) አንደኝ፡አመሽህ። ndyēt

amǧššäh?, pol. -ሹ። -šu?, pl. -ሻኝሁ። -šǧčcyuh?

(§ 7d); (on leaving, dismissing, etc., = good-night, s.v. night).

evening, become, v.i. መሻ máššä.

evening, pass the, v.i. አመሽ amǧššä.

ever, adv. (see always)—ከቶ kǧtt<sup>wo</sup> (s.v. ከተተ) with neg.

ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mǧnjimm bíh<sup>wo</sup>ón

(bǧ-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

What ever is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። mǧn masǧi nǧu?

every, adj. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 12b, § 16).

እየ- ...-u iyyä-... -u (§ 18); -u may be replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12b), and after numerals is dropped.

s.v. all, each.

everything, pron. **ሁሉም** húllum (-mm § 6; § 16).

evidence, s. **ምስክር** misṣkkir.

If you have any evidence, give it: **ምስክር፣ እንዳለህ፡**

**ስጠው** = misṣkkir indálläh, sítäü.

evidence, give, v.i. **መስከረ** masäkkarä (-kär-), for, **ለ-** lä-,  
against, **በ-** bä-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. **እጢቅ** ýwuq (ýwuq).

**ትይዩ** tǝ(y)íyyu.

evident, be, v.i. **ታወቀ** táuwaqä (-wəq-).

**ታየ** táyyä.

It is evident to us: **ይታየናል** = yittáyyännäl.

evil, adj. **ክፉ** kǝfu (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

evil, s. **ክፉት** kǝfát (kúf-, kúf-; § 8).

ewe, s. **በግ** bag.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** báǝkk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. **ክቡር** kǝbur (-ǝyu-).

examine, v.t. **አየ** äyyä.

**መረመረ** marámmarä (mārāmmärä).

examined, be, v.p. **ታየ** táyyä.

**ተመረመረ** tamarámmarä (-mārāmmärä).

excavate, v.t. **ቂፈረ** qwóffarä (-fär-).

**ኳት** kwátä.

excavated, be, v.p. **ተቂፈረ** taqwóffarä (-fär-).

**ተኳት** taqkwátä.

exceed, v.t. **በለጠ** bállatä **ከ-** kə- (**ተ-** tə-; § 47a).

excellent, adj. **ምርጥ** mǝrt.

**መልካም** mǝlkám pl. also **መልካካም** mǝlká-  
kám (§ 8).

**ጥሩ** túru.

**ድንቅ** dǝnq.

It is excellent: **አይገኝም** = äjggäññim.

except, prp. ከ- ... ፡ በቀር ka- (ተ- tā-)... bəqar (ፃፉ- ; § 47b).

ሲቀር sīqar (sīq- ; s.v. ቀረ § 42b ; follows its word).

All except so-and-so : ተገሌ፡በቀር፡ሁሉ፡ tagálve ፃፉ-  
qar húllu, or እገሌ፡ሲቀር፡ሁሉ፡ igálve sīqar húllu.

Take out all the furniture except the table :

ከገበታው፡በቀር፡ሁሉን፡እቃ፡አውጣው። kagáṽatau ፃፉ-  
qar húllun fqa áutau.

Let them all go except one : አንድ፡ሰው፡ሲቀር፡  
ሁሉ፡ይሉዱ። and sáu sīqar húllu yfḥidu.

hange, s. ለውጥ láut.

exchange, v.t. ለወጠ láuwata, for, በ- ba- (ፃፉ- ; § 47a).

Exchange it : ለውጠው። láuwütäü, pl. -ጡት- -tut.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule? ፈረሱን፡

በበቅሉ፡ይለውጣል። fárasun bayáql<sup>wo</sup> yiláuwütäl?

exchanged, be, v.p. ተለወጠ taláuwata, for, በ- ba- (ፃፉ- ;  
§ 47a).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse? በቅሉው፡

በፈረሱ፡ይለውጣል። báql<sup>wo</sup>ou ፃፉfáras yilláuwütäl?  
(§ 63c).

excommunicate, v.t. ገዘተ gázzata.

excommunicated, be, v.p. ተገዘተ tagázzata.

excommunication, s. ግዘት gízzit.

excrement, s. (animal) ፋንዲያ fandíyyä.

(human) አር ār.

excuse, s. (reason) ምክንያት mfknyát (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. ይቅር፡አለ፡ለ- yíqir ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a) la-  
(§ 47a).

Excuse me : (pol.) ይቅር፡ይበሉኝ። yíqir yívalulljñ.

execute, v.t. (put to death) ደበደበ dabáddaba (dayádd-  
dayä, -ፃፋd-).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ tādabāddabā (-ayāddayā, -yād-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አደበደበ asdabād-dabā (-ayāddayā, -yād-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ dabdābi (daydāvi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ adākkama.

exist, v.i. አለ állä (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ tagāññä.

It exists: አለ= állä, pl. አሉ= allu.

It does not exist: የለም= yälläm, pl. የሉም= yällum.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር mán<sup>w</sup>ör (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ማውጫ máučä.

expect, v.t. መበቀ ተፈቃቃ.

I expect so: ይሆናል= yih<sup>w</sup>ónāl.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ zamáčä.

expense, s. ዋጋ wágä.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው፡

ያድርጉት= baganzayáččau yádrigut.

expensive, adj. ውድ wüdd.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ fättä.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ= yihänn-nän fítallīñ, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ= yihännän yíf-tullīñ.

explanation, s. ፍቺ fičč.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ fanáddä.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ፤

ሊፈነዱ፡ነው= tatáñqaqu, lifanáddä nau (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ afanáddä.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ aswássada (-wás-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa, to, አስከ- iska- (§ 47a).



extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ zärǝggǝ (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asǫffǝ.

exterior, adj. የውጭ yǎwǝčč ( § 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ wǝčč.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ atǫffǝ.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው = átfau, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ tǫffǝ.

extra, adj. ጥግሪ čimmári.

extract, v.t. አወጣ awóttǝ (auó-).

eye, s. ግደን ʾäin ( § 52a, γ).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅግን፡ተመልከተው፡እንዳይሰርቅ = jǝmmǝn tamǎlka-  
tǝu ndajǝsǎrq.

eyebrow, s. ቅንጅብ qǝndǝb (-ǝv; § 52a, γ).

eyelash, s. ሽለፈት šǎlafat (-fät; „ ).

ሽፋሽፋት šifǎšift ( „ ).

## F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት tǎrat.

ፖሳሌ missǎle.

face, s. ፊት fīt (fīt).

facetious, adj. ቧልተኛ bwǎltǝññǎ (-tǎñ-).

ዋዝኛ wǎzǝññǎ (-zǎñ-).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ dǎrraqa.

faded, adj. ደረቅ dǎraq.

faint (feel), v.i. ደክመው dǎkkamǝu (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel faint owing to the heat: እኔ፡ደክሞኛል፡

በለሙቀት = inyé ( § 55b) dǎkǝm<sup>w</sup>oññǎl sǝlamúqat.

fair, adj. ውብ wüb (wüy).

(of weather) ብራ bǝrrā.

faith, s. ሃይማኖት haïmǎn<sup>w</sup>ot.

fall, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqa.

- Take care he (it) doesn't fall: እንዳይወድቅ። ndaï-wódiq, ...care they don't...: -ቅ። -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbǝdúbb ála (s.v.

√ባለ, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) ውሽታም wüšátám (§ 8).

(of things) ውሽት wüšät (wüš-; § 57b).

(coin) ግም gǝm.

A false dollar: ግም፡ብር፡ gǝm bǝrr.

falsehood, s. ውሽት wüšät (wüš-).

falsetto voice, have a, v.i. ትጥ፡አለ čǝčč (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

A man with a falsetto voice: ትጥ፡የሚል፡ሰው፡ čǝčč yämmǝl (§ 8) säu.

Famaka, s. አፈ፡መከ áfa mákkā (mák-).

family, s. ዘመድ zǝmǝd.

ሥጎች sǝg<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

famine, s. [አ]ራብ (ǝ)ráb (-áy).

fan, s. ማራገቢያ mārraggábyā (-ǝvyā).

ማርገብገቢያ margǝbgǝbyā (-ǝvgǝvyā).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) አራገብ arrǝggaba (-ǝva).

far, adv. [አ]ሩቅ (ǝ)rúq.

Is it far? እሩቅ፡ነው። ǝrúq naü?

far (off), be, v.i. ራቅ ráqa.

How far is it to the river? ወንዙ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ይርቃል።  
wónzu mǝn yahl yǝrǝqāl?



#### A4-7 lífát (§ 8).

favour, s. (kind action) ውለታ wūlátā (-lát-; § 8).

He (pol.) did me a favour: ውለታ፡አደረገልኝ። wū-lätá adárragullīñ.

favour, v.t. አደላ adállā (-dál-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Does he favour him? ያደላለታል። yādalállatāl?

fear, s. ፍራት fíráṭ (§ 8).

fear, v.i. & t. ፈራ fárrā (fár-).

feast (banquet), s. ግብር gí(b)ir (gíy-).

(-day, eccl.) ባል bāl.

feather, s. ለባባ laḅ<sup>w</sup>óbā (laḅ<sup>w</sup>óbā, § 52a, γ).

ላባ lábā (láyā, § 52a, γ).

February, s.v. calendar.

feed, v.i. (be fed, v.p.) ተመገብ tamágggaba (-aḃa).

ባል bállā.

Has he (it) been fed? ባልቷል። báltōāl?

feed, v.t. መገብ mágggaba (-aḃa).

አባል abállā (aḃá-).

Feed him (it): አብላው። áylaú.

Feed them: አብላቸው። áyláččau.

feel (oneself), v.i., use ነው nāu (§ 13b).

Do you feel well? ጤናህ ነህወይ። tʼénah nāhwōī?,

pol. ጤናዎ ነህወይ። tʼéna<sup>w</sup>o nā<sup>w</sup>owōī? (s.v. -ወይ).

Do you feel all right? ደኅኅ ነህወይ። dáhnā nāhwōī?,

pol. ደኅኅ ነህወይ። dáhnā nā<sup>w</sup>owōī?

How do you feel? እንደምን ነህ። ndāmín nāh?,

pol. እንደምን ነህ። ndāmín nā<sup>w</sup>o?

I feel better: ተሻለኝ። tāšálāñ (§ 63d).

feel, v.t. (handle) ዳሰሰ dāssasa.

(perceive) ሰማ sáminā (§ 63d, e).

ተሰማው taḣámmau (tās-; impers.

§ 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel it: ይሰማኛል። yissámmaññāl.

I don't feel it: አይሰማኝም። aïssámmaññim.

Do you feel it prick you? የወጋህ፡ይሰማሃል። yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?, pol. የወጋዎ፡ይሰማዎታል። yäwóggawo yissámma<sup>w</sup>otāl?

Let me feel it: ልኅሰው። liḍássaau.

I feel the cold: ብርድ፡አሰማለሁ። bīrd iṣamállau<sup>h</sup>.

*Felis leo*, s. አንበሳ anbássa (ambá-, anṽá-, § 7d).

*Felis pardus*, s. ነብር nábjir (ná-, -ṽir).

fell, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

felt, be, v.p. ተሰማ taśámma (§ 63d, e).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) ሴት s<sup>v</sup>ēt.  
(of animals) አንስት inṣt (§ 8).

femur, s. ጥን ርጎጎ (§ 52a, γ).

fence, s. አጥር átir.

(strong) ገረገራ garagárá.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

ያጥሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም። yátiru gǧbyi sāffi aǧdál-lām (§ 7d).

ferment, v.i. ቦካ b<sup>w</sup>ókkā.

fern, s. G. ጆረስፋ j<sup>w</sup>orásfā.

G. ጆርስፈ j<sup>w</sup>or<sup>w</sup>ósfī.

Š. ስንስን sǧnsǧn.

Š. የሴት፡ምላስ፡ yäs<sup>v</sup>ét mǧlās (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. ተጣላ taṭállā.

Is it ferocious? ይጣላል። yiṭtállāl?

ferried over, be, v.p. ተሻገረ tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

ferry, s. መሻገሪያ maššāggáryā (-gär-).

ferry over, v.t. አሻገረ aššággara (-gär-).

festival, s. (eccl.) ባል bāl.

fetch, v.t. አመጣ amáttā.

መጣ máttā with ger. of ያዘ (§ 44c).

Fetch it: ይዘህው፡ና። yizāhāu na, f. ይዘኸው፡ነይ።  
yizāšyú náí, pl. ይዘችሁት፡ኑ። yizāččijhútu nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: ይዘት፡ይምጣ። yiz<sup>w</sup>ot yǫmṭa,  
f. ይዘው፡ትምጣ። yizau tǫmṭa, pl. ይዘውት፡ይምጡ።  
yizāut yǫmṭu.

Go and fetch him (it): ሐድ፡አምጣው። hiḍ ántāu  
(§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: ጫማ፡ይዘህ፡ና። čámma yizāh  
na.

What (price) did it fetch? ምን፡ያህል፡አወጣ። min  
yahl āuóttā?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. አመገለሰ ammalállasa.

fetch out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (āuó-).

fetlock, s. ገልገል፡ሸሆና gǫlgǫl šəh<sup>w</sup>ónā (šəh-, -ኸ- -ኸ<sup>w</sup>ó-,  
-ከ- -k<sup>w</sup>ó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. የሸሆና፡ማጠፊያ yäšəh<sup>w</sup>oná māṭəfyä  
(§ 52a, γ).

የጠናገል፡ማጠፊያ yätəṇágil māṭəfyä  
(§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. ንዳድ nǫdád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) ጥቂት tǫqit.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: ጥቂት፡ይበቃል። tǫqit yijəqāl.

A few mats: ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡ tǫqit dəuǫjj<sup>w</sup>oč.

There are a few: አንዳንድ፡አለ። andánd állä.

*Ficus carica* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. በለስ bálas (báläs).

*Ficus sycomorus* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ባምባ bámbä.

field, s. (cultivated) አርሻ jršä.

(of grass) መስክ mask.

field-glasses, s. ትልቅ፡መነጥር tǝlliq maṇǝttir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ፡መጉጥ áyitǝ mágwóṭ (áit-; § 9d; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ፡አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ámsǎ.

fig (*Ficus sp.*), s. (edible) በለስ bálaṣ (bálās).

(wild) ባምባ bámbā.

ወርካ wǝrkā (wǝr-, ጥ- wá-).

ሾላ šwólǎ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǝggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagǎddala.

ተዋጋ tawǎggǎ (taǝǎ-).

file, s. ጥረድ mʷórad.

file, v.t. ጥረድ mʷórrada.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ mʷóllǎ.

(a pipe) ሾመ šwóma.

The river filled: ወንዝ፡መላ፡፡ wonz mǎllǎ.

Fill it: ጥላው፡፡ mǎlau, pl. -ሉት፡፡ -lut.

Don't fill it: አትጥላው፡፡ attǝmlau, pl. -ሉት፡፡ -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ፡መላው፡፡ wuha mǎlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጫውን፡ሹመህ፡

ስጠኝ፡፡ matǎččǝun šúmāh sǝtǎñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ mʷóllǎ (§ 63d, e).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ tašwóma (täš-).

filter, s. ግጥፊ፡፡ mǎtfyǎ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ፋd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ ሳyyyáf (ጠ- ተፋ፡፡ § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agǎññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው፡፡ agǎññǎḥau?,

pl. አገኙትሁት፡፡ agǎññǎččihut?

Find him (it): አገኘው፡፡ ágiññǎu, pl. አገኙት፡፡ ágiññut.



find out, v.i. & t. አውቅ áuwaqqa (-wəq-).

Find out and let me know: አውቀህ፡አስታውቀኝ።  
áúuqāh astáúuqāñ.

fine, adj. (excellent) ምልክም málkám, pl. also መልካም  
málkákám (§ 8).

(small) ትንሽ tǝnnǝš, pl. also ትንንሽ tǝnnǝnnǝš.

(of powder) ልዝብ lǝzzǝb (-ǝy).

(of weather) ብራ bǝrrā.

It is very fine (excellent): አይገኝም። áǝggǝññǝm.

fine, s. አፈላማ afalámā.

ካሳ kāsā.

You will have to pay a fine: አፈላማ፡ትከፍላለህ።  
afalāma tǝkǝflállāh.

fine, v.t. አስከፈለ askáffaḷa.

finger, s. ጣት tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

finger-tip, s. ዘርፍ zärf (zärf; § 52a, γ).

finish, v.i. (finished, be, v.p.) አለቀ állaqqa.

ተጨረሰ tačǝrräsa (täčǝrräsa).

The work is finished: ስራ፡አልቋል። sǝrā álqōāl.

finish, v.t. ጨረሰ čǝrräsa (čǝrräsa).

Finish it: ጨርሰው። čǝrrǝsau, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

I am going to finish it: እጨርሰዋለሁ። ǝčǝrrǝsauál-  
lau<sup>b</sup>.

fire, s. አሳት ǝsát.

(conflagration) ቋፆ qwáyyā.

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። ǝsátun ándǝd.

Set fire to it: አሳት፡አንድድበት። ǝsát ándǝdǝbbat.

fire, v.i. & t. (gun) ተከሰ tákkwəsa (tǝkkosa § 7d).

Fire: ተከሰ። tǝkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

Don't fire: አትተከስ። attǝtǝkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

firebrand, s. Ṣ. ክፋይ kiffāi (§ 8).

G. ትንታዊ tñntág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) ተተኩሰ tatákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. ማንጆቻ mandájā.

firm, adj. ጠንካራ tañkárā.

first, ord. num. ፊተኛ fitáññā (fīt-, -tāñ-).

(initial) መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

On the first day of the month: የወሩ በመጀመሪያ:

ቀን፡ yāwóru yamajammáryā qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. ታላቅ tálláq (§ 8).

fish, s. ዓሣ ása (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: ዓሣም፡ ásam (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? ዓሣ፡ አለው። ása álla።?

fish-hook, s. መቃጥን maqátñ.

fishing-net, s. መረብ mǵraḅ (-aṽ).

fissure, s. ንቅ niq, pl. ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñntiq.

fist, s. ቡጢ bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. ምቹ mǵčcu.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) ተመኝ tamáččā (-máč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

five, card. num. አምስት ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(settle) ወሰነ wóssaṅa.

I will fix a day: ቀን፡ አቅጥራለሁ። qan iqatrállau<sup>h</sup>.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

As (it) was fixed: አንደተቀጠረ፡ ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. ዓላማ alámā.

ባንጁራ band<sup>v</sup>érā.

flag-staff, s. ሰንደቅ sándaq.

flame, s. ነበልባል naḅálbāl (-aṽálvā-).

ንበልባል niḅálbāl (-jǵálvā-).

The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ መብረት፡

ንብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደለ። yäzzih mayrat nijllyäl

däggjimm äjdäl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጠለጠ abläčälläčä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውሃት ráuhát; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tjkjkkil.

(of ground) ሚዳ mʾédä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

flat, be, v.i. ተክከለ takäkkala.

flat-iron, s. መተኩሻ matäkkwóšä (-twk-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftättä.

flatten, v.t. አስተክከለ astäkkäkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቂላመጠ aqqwalämmaṭa.

ሸበሸበ šabäššabä (šayäššayä).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊጥጫ qwünjččä (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šäššä (šäs-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ laslássä.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasällasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasällasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullä (lúd-; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ዝምባም zymbám (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)äd (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ mángä.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäyäg mánga.

flood, s. ጉርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት mǎrʾét (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቄት dʷóqʾét (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ከከነው፡ልዝብ። kúkkj nǎu

lǐzzij?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ āuwawzáuwawza.

flow, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǎ-, hʾé-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayā; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. ተርገበገበ targaḅaggaba (tär-, -ayaggaya).

flutter, v.t. አርገበገበ argaḅaggaba (-ayaggaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. ዝምብ zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. በረረ bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. ቅራ ርገሩ.

foal, s. ግልግል gǫlgal.

foam, s. አረፋ aráfā.

fog, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tǫgág (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) ታጠፈ táttafa.

fold (up), v.t. አጠፈ áttafa.

Fold it (up): አጠፈው። ፋጥፋው, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. ተከተለ takáttala.

Follow him to his house: አስተቤቱ፡ተከተለው። ጾታ-  
ሃጽኑ takáttala, pl. -ለት። -lut.

food, s. መብል mábil (-áyī-).

አንጀራ (j)njérā (-ጀ- -já-).

ማድ mādā.

Is the food ready? አንጀራ፡ቀርቧል። njāra qáryōāl?

Food and drink: ማድና፡መጠጥ፡ mādǫnna mátaṭ.

fool, s., foolish, adj. ሞኝ m<sup>w</sup>ōññ.

He (has) made a fool of me: አሞኝኝ። am<sup>w</sup>ōññāñ.

fool, play the, v.i. ቀበጠ qábbata.

foolishness, s. ሞኝነት m<sup>w</sup>ōññinnaṭ (-nät).

foot, s. አግር ጳ(ጳ)r.

ጳጳ ርጳmmā.

(of hoofed animals) ሸሆኖ ሸሐወን። (šoh-, -ኸ- -ጸወ-,  
-ኸ- -kወ-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) መዳፍፍ mādáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.

He is to go on foot: **በግሩ፡ይሂድ፡** *bāgru yḥid*,  
pl. **በግራችው፡ይሂዱ፡** *bagráččau yḥidu*.

Did you come on foot? **በግርሀ፡መጣህ፡** *bāgrih māt-  
tāh?*, pl. **በግራችሁ፡መጣችሁ፡** *bagráččyuh (§ 7d)*  
*maṭtāččyuh?*

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥገ፡** *kaṭarārā tigg*  
(§ 8, § 47b).

foot-soldier, s. **አግረኛ** *igraññā* (-rāñ-, § 52a, δ).

for, prp. **ለ- la-**, **ል- l(i)-** (§ 47a).

It is for you: **ላገተ፡ነው፡** *lantā nāu*.

For me: **ለኔ፡** *lān<sup>yé</sup>* (*lān-*; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው፡** *lamān nāu?*

forage, s. **ገፈራ** *gaḥārā* (-fār-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥሬ** *tḥ<sup>re</sup>*.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52a): **የፈረስ፡ገፈራ፡**  
*yāḥāras gaḥāra*.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** *kaḥakkala*.

See **√ባለ** (§ 44a).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

**ሥጋ፡አትብላ፡አሉኝ፡** *hakīm siḡa attḥyla āluñ*.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** *hāil*.

**ብርታት** *bḥrtāt* (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** *t<sup>or</sup>*.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** *bāhāil* (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በግድ፡** *bāgḡdd* (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ፡** *bāhāil at-  
tādrig* (-tārg § 7d), pl. **-ጉ፡** *-gu*.

forced march, s. **ገስገሳ** *giḡḡāsā*.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** *ag(g)ḡ-  
sāḡḡasa*.

ford, s. **መልክ** *málkā*.

ford, v.t. ቂረጠ qwórratə.

We forded the river: ወንዙን ቂረጥን wónzun  
qwórratnə.

forearm, s. ከንድ kind.

(vet.) ማህል አገዳ máhal (māl) ágadə.

See § 52a, γ.

forehead, s. ገምባር gǫmbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. ረፋድ ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) ተኩለ

ቀን ወዲህ takkúla qan wódih (-dih; § 8).

forest, s. ወድማ wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [አ]ረሳ (ǫ)ræssā.

Don't forget it: አትርሳው attǫrsau.

I have forgotten: አረሳሁ ǫræssau (-sau<sup>h</sup> § 7d).

forgive, v.i. & t. ማረ mára.

forgiven, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

forgotten, be, v.p. ተረሳ taræssā (tär-).

fork, s. ሹካ šúkkā.

form, s. መልክ malk.

It's bad form: ነውር ነው naúr nau.

formerly, adv. በፊት báftit (-fít; § 8).

ቀድሞ qádm<sup>wo</sup> (qárm- § 7d).

ዱር dúr<sup>wo</sup>.

fort, s. አርድ ird.

He (it) is in the fort: በርድ ውስጥ ነው bard (§ 7a)

wústǫ nau.

fortunate, adj. ሀብታም hábtám (-áyt-, -áft- § 7d; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) አድል ǫddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayt, haft).

forty, card. num. አርባ árbā (-rṽā; § 20a).

forward, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

**ወደፊት** wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagǧññä (-gǧñ-).

He (it) has not been found: **አልተገኘም** = altagǧñ-  
ñäm.

Is it (to be) found? **ይገኛል** = yiggǧññäl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ** =  
yiggǧññállu?

found out, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** táuwaqə (-wəq-).

foundation, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-sárat; § 8).

four, card. num. **አራት** árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. **አሥራ አራት** asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. **ዶሮ** dʷórʷo (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: **አሮጌ ዶሮ አትግዛ**፡  
**ታናናሽ እንጂ** = arʷógʷe dʷórʷo attǧzä, tanannäs  
injí.

France, s. **ፍራንሳ** fránsä.

francolin, s. **ቆቅ** qʷoq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. **ቅጥፈት** qǧtfat (-fät).

**ቅጥፍና** qǧtfǧnnä.

**አብለት** ǧblat (ǧyl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) **አርነት የወጣ** arrǧnnat (-nät) yäwóttä  
(§ 14).

free, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttä.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: **ፊት ባርያ**፡  
**ነበር አሁን አርነት ወጣ** = fīt yárya nábbəḅ, áhun  
arrǧnnät wóttä.

freeborn, adj. **ጨቃ** čǧuä, pl. **ጨዋዎች** čǧuáwōč (čǧuáüōč;  
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. **አርነት** arrǧnnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [**አ**]ረጋ (ǧ)rǧggä.

French, adj. **የፍራንሳ** yäfránsä.

**የፍራንሳዊ** yäfransáwi.

S.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. ፍራንሳዊ fransáwi, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) አዲስ áddis.

(other) ሌላ lélā.

(of bread) ለምለም lámlam.

(of water) ጥሩ túru (túru).

Is there no fresh news? አዲስ ወሬ የለም ። áddis wórye yállam?

Bring some fresh bread: ለምለም ዳቦ አምጣ ። lámlam dábbwo ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: የሱን ውሃ አፍሰው ፤ ጥሩ ውሃ አድርግበት ። yässún wúha afjssau, túru wúha ádrigjbbat (árg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. ንፋስ nífás (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. ተናፈስ tanáffasa.

Friday, s. አርብ arb (arv).

friend, s. ወዳጅ wódáj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) አማኝ ámán (-ññ § 6; -māi § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. ፍቅር fǽqr.

fright, s. ፍራት fíráť (§ 8).

(sudden) ድንጋጤ dīngātʷe.

frighten, v.t. አስፈራ asfárrā (-fár-).

Don't frighten him (it): አታስፈራው ። attasfárrau,  
pl. -ሩት ። -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ fárrā (fár-).

ሰጋ sággā.

(suddenly) ደንገጠ danággatā.

fringe, s. ዘርፍ zarf (zärf).

frivolous, adj. ቧለተኛ bwáltǽññā (-tǽñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzǽññā (-zǽñ-).

frog, s. ንጉንዥር gwǽgúnčär (§ 52a, δ).

አንጉንዥር (i)ngwǽgúcär ( „ ).



from, prp. **ከ- ka-** (§ 47a).

**ተ- ta-** ( „ ).

Take it from him: **ያዘውተኛ** = yázau (pl. **ያዙት** = yázut) tájju, or **ውስድበት** = wúsadjbbat, pl. **-ዱበት** = -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተዩትይመጣል** = tayét yimǵtāl?

front, s. **ፊት fīt** (fīt).

In front, adv. **በፊት báfīt** (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. **በ-...ፊት ba-... fīt** (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

**ከ- (ተ-)...በፊት ka- (ta-)... báfīt** (yá-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

In front of the house: **ከቤትበፊት** = kayǵét yáǵfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. **አስቀድመ** asqáddama.

frontier, s. **ያገር፣ዳርቻ** yáǵar (s.v. **የ-**, §§ 7a, 47a, 70) dārǵččā.

**ድምበር** dímbar (-bär).

On the frontier: **ታገር፣ዳርቻ** = táǵar darǵččā.

frost, s. **ዉርቅ** wurč.

full, adj. **ሙሉ** mǵlu (**ምሉ** mǵlu).

full, be, v.i. **መላ** mǵllā or **ሞላ** m<sup>w</sup>óllā.

fundament, s. **መቀመጫ** maqqamǵččā.

fungus, s. **እንጉዳይ** (ǵ)ǵngúdāǵ ( §§ 8, 52a, δ).

funny, adj. (of persons) **ቧልተኝ** bwáltǵññā (-tǵñ-).

(of things) **መሳቂያ** masáqyā.

fur, s. **ጠጉር** táǵwūr.

furniture, s. **እቃ** ǵqā.

**የቤት፣መሳሪያ** yǵbǵét (-ǵyǵé-; s.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70)

massáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dǵā; § 52a, δ).

## G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tirf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ *atárṛafa* (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።  
bazzih min yātárfäl?

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድማል። *säätu yiqádmäl*.  
gait, s. አካሉ ድ *akkáhäd*.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ *gambállä* (§ 52a, δ).

አጉምባሌ *agumbáll<sup>wo</sup>* (§ 52a, δ).

gale, s. አውሉ *äul<sup>wo</sup>*.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ *gátä*.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡  
እንዳይገጠው። *täfir* (§ 52a, δ) *jndaigǝtäu*.

Gallabat, s. መተማ *matámmä* (*mätám-*).

gallop, s. ገልብያ *gǝlbyä* (-lyyä).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ *gállaba* (-aṽa).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። *fárasu yǝgäly*.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። *fárasun attǝgäly*.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ *čəwatä* (*čəuä*-, -wt-).

(animals) አረፄ *äur<sup>ve</sup>* (§ 7d), pl. አራፂት *aräwít*  
(§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረታ። *mān naü*  
*yärátta* (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት *atákilt*.

*Gardenia Thunbergia* (Broun, Cat. 237), s. ጋምብሌ *gambǝll<sup>wo</sup>* (ጋም- *gwam-* B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ ሹንተርት näčč šúnkwürt.

You must not come when you have been eating  
garlic: ነጭ ሹንተርት ስትበላ አትምጣ። näčč šún-  
kwürt sijttvāla attjmta.

gash, s. ቀሳል qwūsīl.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ mārāb (-ay).

gate, s. ደጅ dājj (dājj).

በር barr.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ barrāññā (-rāñ-).

አልካይ kálkái (-áyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ (täs-,  
-ayássaṽa).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ (sayássaṽa).  
(pick) ለቀመ ለቀመ.

Gather them together: ሰበሰበው። saysiyáččau,  
pl. -ቢኛው። -yváččau.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ ለቀመ.

gathering, s. መሰብሰቢያ masabsábyā (-ayṽayyā).

gecko, s. ገበሬ gábalʷo (gáṽa-; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ ፈረስ sānga fāras.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች dājjāzmāč (§ 8).

generosity, s. ችርነት čärinnat (-nät).

generous, adj. ችር čär.

genitals, s. ብልት bǫllit.

gentle, adj. ገር gār (gär).

gently! interj. ቀስ qass!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ዝግግረህ zigg ála (s.v. ላለ,  
§ 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ yänámsā.

የነምሳ yänámsáwi.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳ yänámsáwi, pl. -ዎች -wöč (-čč § 6).

Germany, s. ነግሳ námsä.

It was made in Germany: ከነግሳ ከገር ተበጀ። ka-námsa ágär tayájjä.

gesture, s. ጥቅሻ tṣq(ǰš)šä.

gèt, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ dárrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም።  
ájársim, pl. -ሰ-ም። -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ hʷóna.

How did he (it) get like this? እንዴት ከእሱ ሆነ?  
ndʷét indih hʷóna?, pl. -ኑ። -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gäñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት ከገንዘብ። tayét  
agáññähau?, pl. -ሁት። -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት ከገንዘብ። yét agáññä-  
állau<sup>h</sup>?

Get me some: ፈለግኝ። fálligillñ, pl. -ጉልኝ።  
-gullñ.

I have got some: አለኝ። állañ.

Have you got any? አለህ። álläh?, pol. አለም። álla<sup>wo</sup>?,  
pl. አላችሁ። alláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ። agáññähijlñ?

Has he got any? አለው። állau?, pl. አላቸው። alláč-  
čau?

Did he get any? አገኘ። agáññä?, pl. -ኙ። -ññu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wuqábʷe (-áyʷe).

gift, s. ስጦታ sṭʷótä.

መተያያ። mattayáyä (-tajájjä).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryä (-särsár-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dámmaṭa.

ginger, s. ዝንጅብል zinǰbɨl (ጅን- jñn-, -ǰɨl).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ taḍámmaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍámáčä (-máč-).



glass, s. **ብርቅ** bīrčəq<sup>wo</sup>.

**ብርሌ** bīrll<sup>ve</sup>.

(mirror) **መስተዋት** məstəu<sup>h</sup>wat.

A glass of water: **ብርቅ፡ውሃ፡** bīrčəq<sup>wo</sup> wūha.

glitter, v.i. **አብላጠለጠ** ablāčálläčä (əvl-).

glue, s. **ማጣበቂያ** mattābāqyā (-äyāq-).

glue, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attābbaqə.

glued, be, v.p. **ተጣበቀ** tətābbaqə.

gnat, s. **ትንኝ** tñjñ (-ññ § 6; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

gnaw, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gāṭə.

go (about, away), v.i. **ሔደ** hädä (hā-, hē-, -də).

Don't go! **አትሔድ** att[h]id!, pl. **አትሔዱ** att[h]idu!

Go (away)! **ሔድ** hīd!, f. **ሔድ** hij!, pl. **ሔዱ** hīdu!

I want to go to Gondar: **ጎንደር፡ልሔድ፡አፈልጋለሁ** g<sup>wo</sup>ondar lihād ifalligallau<sup>h</sup>.

I am going: **ልሔድ፡ነኝ** lihād nāñ.

I am not going to ride: **አልቀመጥም** aljqqāmma-tjm.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: **መቀመጫ፡ያጣል** maqqamāčə yātāl.

go away, v.i. **ወገደ** wóggadə.

Go away! **ወገድ** wógjīd!, f. **ወገድ** wógjī!, pl.

**ወገዱ** wógjīdu!

go down, v.i. (descend) **ወረደ** wórradə.

(abate) **ጉደለ** gwóddalə.

Go down! **ውረድ** wúrad!, pl. **-ዱ** -du!

When does the water go down? **መቼ፡ነው፡አሚጉ**

**ድል፡ውሃው** mač'é nau mmigwódl úhau?

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስገባ** asgābbā.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) **ለቀቀ** lāqqaqə.

**ፈታ** fātā.

Let go! ለቀቅ። lǫqəq!, pl. -ቱ። -qu!

Let him (it) go: ፍታው። fǫtau, pl. ፍቱት። fǫtut.

go out, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ tǫffā.

Go out! ወጣ። wǫta!, pl. ወጡ። wǫtu!

We want to go out: ልንወጣ፡እንፈልጋለን። lǫnnwóta  
jǫnnǫfallǫgállān.

The fire has gone out: እሳት፡ጠፍቷል። ǫsát tǫftóāl.  
go out, cause or allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttā.

Don't let the fire go out: እሳት፡እንዳይጠፋ። ǫsát  
jǫndajǫtǫfa.

go round, v.i. ዞረ zʷóra.

go up, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

v.t. በ-...፡ላይ፡ወጣ ba-... laǫ (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

Go up! ወጣ። wǫta!, pl. ወጡ። wǫtu!

The price will go up: ዋጋ፡ያከላል። wága yákkilāl.  
goat, s. ፍየል fǫyāl.

God, s. አግዚአብሔር ǫgzǫabhʷér (-ayh-).

goitre, s. እንቅርት (ǫ)ñqirt.

gold, s. ወርቅ wərq.

Gold braid: ወርቅ፡ዘቦ። wórqə (§ 9d) zǫbʷo (-ǫyʷo).  
goldsmith, s. አንጥረኛ anṭrǫññǣ (-ráñ-).

good, adj. ደግ dǫgg (dägg).

መልካም mǫlkám, pl. also መልካም mǫlkákám  
(§ 8).

ጥሩ tǫru (tǫru).

ድንቅ dǫñq.

It is very good: እጅግ፡ደግ፡ነው። ǫjjǫg dǫggǫ (§ 7d)  
nǫu.

He is a good man: ደግ፡ሰው፡ነው። dǫgg sǫu nǫu.

A good mule: ጥሩ፡በቅሉ። tǫru yǫqlʷo.







graze, v.t. (pasture) G. አሰግራ assamārrä.

Š. አሰመረ assamārra.

(wound slightly) ጋጠ gāta.

I want a man to graze the mules: ለበቅሉች እረኛ፣  
እረላጋሁ። laṽəql<sup>w</sup>ōčč iṛrāñña iḻalligállau<sup>h</sup>.

A stone grazed him (it): ደንጊያ፣ጋጠው። dāngya  
gātəu.

grease, s. ስብ sijb (sijv).

Put some grease on it: በስብ ቅብው። basijv qijvau.

grease, v.t. ቀብ qābbā.

greased, be, v.p. ተቀብ taqābbā.

great, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

Greece, s. የግሪክ አገር yägrík (-rǝk; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70)  
ǎgar (-gär).

greedy, adj. ቅቅታም qiqqǝtām (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. ግሪክ grik (griḵ).

green, adj. አረንጓዴ arəñgwād<sup>ve</sup>.

Dark green is often called ጥቁር tǝqur (= black).

greens, s. ግመን gwómman (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

ጤና፣ ይስጥልኝ። tǝəna yǝstǝllǝñ, I wish you good  
health, the reply to which is አብሮ፣ ይስጠን።  
ǎvr<sup>o</sup> yǝstəñ.

grey, adj. አመድማ amadǝmmā (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. ሽብታም šǝbātām (-ijv-, -āt-; § 8).

grief, s. አዘን ǎzan.

grieve, v.i. አዘነ ǎzzana.

grill, v.t. ጠበሰ tǝbbasa.

grind, v.t. ፈጪ fǎččä (fǎč-).

grindstone, s. መሳል mäsäl (§ 8).

መሳያ masǎyǎ (-ǎjǎ).

grip, v.i. & t. ያዘ yǎza (§ 44c).

groom, s. ለገግግ laggwámi.

ground, s. መረት mǎrʼét (§ 8).

ምድር mǐdǐr (mǐdǐr).

Hard ground: ፍረፍረፍ fʷórafʷor.

Stony ground: ጥንጫ ርጎጎጎ ርጎጎጎ ርጎጎጎ.

On the ground: ከምድር kǎmdǐr.

ground, be, v.p. ተፈፈፈ ተፈፈፈፈ (-fǎḥ-).

group, s. ስብሰቢ sǐbsábi (sǐvsávi).

grow, v.t. ዘረ ዘረገገ.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) አደገ áddaga.

(of trees, etc.) በቀለ በቀለባለ (bǎq-).

(become larger) አከለ ákkala.

He has grown up: ትልቅ ሁኔታ ትገባ ከሰፊ.

Where does it grow? ይትነው አሚበቅል። yēt nǎu  
mmǐyǎqǐl?

This child is growing: ይህ ልጅ ይከፋል። yǐhe lij  
yákkilál.

*Gryllus sp.*, s. ፊንግ fʼéntǎ (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. ዋስ wás.

You must get a guarantor: ዋስ አምጣ። wás ánta  
(§ 7d).

Who is your guarantor? ዋስህ ማንነው። wásih mǎn  
nǎu?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ ተዋሰ። (tǎwǎ-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. አዋሰ awásǎ (awǎ-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? ማንን ተወሳለህ።  
mǎnnǎn tǎwǎsǎllǎh?

guard, s. (individual) ዘበኛ ጸጋጳንጎጎ (-ǎy-, -ǎñ-).

ጠባቂ ጸጋጳቂ.

ተረኛ ተጸጳንጎጎ (tǎr-, -rǎñ-).

(of one or more) ዘብ ጸጋጳ (zǎy).

Cp. § 52a, δ.

Mount a guard over him: ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት። zaḃáñña áqumjbbät, pol. ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙበት። zaḃáñña yáqumubbät, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት። zaḃáñña áqumjllät, pol. ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙለት። zaḃáñña yáqumullät, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. ጠበቀ ጥፋፋ።

Guard him (it): ጠበቀው። ጥፋፋ። pl. ቁት። -qut. guard, be on one's, v.i. ተጠነቀቀ ጥፋፋ።

Be on your guard: ተጠንቀቅ። ጥፋፋ። pl. ቁ። -qu. guarded, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ጥፋፋ።

guest, s. አንገዳ (i)ng(dä (§ 8).

guide, s. ጠፋ ጠፋ (mār-).

I want a guide and nothing else: ጠፋ፡አፈልጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አልፈልግም። māri ifalligallau<sup>h</sup>: léla alfälligim.

They refused to give me a guide: ጠፋ፡አንሰጥም፡ አሉኝ። māri annsätimm (§ 6) áluñ.

guide, v.t. ጠፋ ጠፋ።

Guide him: ጥፋው። ጠፋ።

Guide us: ጥፋን። ጠፋ።

guided, be, v.p. ተጠፋ ጠፋ።

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. ጅግራ ጅግራ (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. ክራር ክፋፋ (§ 8).

*Guizotia oleifera* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. ኑግ ኑግ.

gum, s. ጠፋ ጠፋ።

(of the teeth) ጅጅ ጅጅ (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. ጠበንጃ ጥፋፋ። (-ጥፋ።).

ብረት ጥፋ። (-rät).

ነፍጥ ጥፋ።

(big) ጠፋ፣ ጥፋ። (ጥፋ። § 7d).

gunner, s. ጠፋ፣ ጥፋ። (ጥፋ።, -ፋ።, § 7d).

gunpowder, s. በፋድ bārud.

gut, s. አንጀት ānjät.

## H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sǫrät (§ 8).

እድር ǫddir.

It is my habit: ሥራቴነው። sǫrät<sup>y</sup>é naü.

*Hæmatopota* sp., s. እውር፡ዝምብ ǫwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bārad<sup>w</sup>ō.

በረድ bārad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር tāgwür.

(on the face or body) ጭገር čǫgar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair: ራሴን፡የሚላወኝ፡

እፈልጋለሁ። rās<sup>y</sup>en yāmmǫlāččäññ ǫfallǫgállau<sup>h</sup>.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābattāryā (-āy-, -ättār-).

half, adj. & s. እኩል ǫkkul (ǫkk-).

s. እኩሌታ ǫkkul<sup>y</sup>étā (ǫkk-).

ገሚስ gǫmǫs.

Half of it will be enough: እኩሌታው፡ይበቃል።

ǫkkul<sup>y</sup>étau yǫyǫqāl.

Half a dollar: የገር፡አላድ፡ yäyǫrr alād.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qǫlǫqqǫl.

halt, v.i. ቆመ q<sup>w</sup>ōma (§ 42c).

Halt! ቁም። qum!, pl. ቁሙ። qumu!

We will halt now: አሁን፡እንቆማለን። áhun ǫnnǫq<sup>w</sup>o-mállän.

Where we halted: የቆምነበት፡ yäq<sup>w</sup>omnábbat.

halter, s. ለብብ ሲገልጽ (lǝḃbǝḃ; § 8).

Put a halter on it: ለብብው ሲገልጽገልጽ.

When it has a halter on: ሲገልጽገልጽ ሲገልጽገልጽ.

hammer, s. መታሽ madʷóšā.

hand, s. እጅ jǝj (§ 52a, γ).

With your hand(s): በእጅህ፡ ከእጅህ (bǝj-; § 7a).

Give it into the Rās's hands: ለጣቸው ለራሱ በእጅ

ቸው ሲገልጽገልጽ ለጣቸው ሲገልጽገልጽ.

hand over, v.t. አረከበ arrákkabǝ (-rák-, -ǝvǝ).

handkerchief, s. መሐረብ mahárrab (-ǝv).

handle, s. መያዝ mayázā (majǝā-).

handle, v.t. ዳሰሰ dǝssasǝ.

hang (up), v.t. ሰቀለ sǝqqalǝ.

እንጠለጠለ antalǝttalǝ.

Hang it up on the wall: ተገድገደው ሰቀለው ሲገልጽ ሲገልጽ (ገድገድገድ) (ገድገድገድ) (ገድገድገድ).

hanged, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ tasǝqqalǝ (tās-).

happiness, s. ደስታ dǝss(ǝ)tǝ.

happy, be, v.i. ደስ አለ dǝss (dǝss) ālǝ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ደስ አለው dǝss (-ā-) ālǝu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Harar, s. ሐረር (h)árar (-rär).

ሐረርጌ (h)árargʷe (-rär-).

Harar, language of, s. ሐረርጌ (h)árarǝññā (-rär-).

harass, v.t. ከነከ ከነከ nǝḃannǝḃ.

hard, adj. (of materials) ጥኩ ጥኩ tǝnu.

ጥርቱ bǝrtǝ.

ጥንካራ ጥንካራ tǝñkǝrrǝ.

(difficult) ጥንቅቅ ጥንቅቅ ጥንቅቅ.

ጥንቅቅ ጥንቅቅ ጥንቅቅ.

Hard wood: ጥኩ እንደጥኩ ጥኩ (ጥኩ) ጥኩ.

The eggs should be hard: አንቀላል፣ ይርጋ። ስባህ።

lál yǝrga; —should not be hard:—አይርጋ። ሳጎገጋ።

This book is hard to read: ይህ መግፍ፡ንባቡ፡ጥንቅ፡

ነው። yǝhe maṭáṭ ( § 55b) nǝváyu čǝnqǝ ( § 7d) naṅu.

hard-working, adj. ትጉ ቲጎ።

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. ጥንቸል ቲንቅል.

G. ጥንተል čǝntal (-täl).

ጥንቸል čǝnčäl.

harm, s. (evil) ቢስ bis.

(damage) ጉዳት gwúdáṭ ( § 8).

There's no harm in him (it): ቢስ፡የለውም። bis  
yállāum.

harmful, adj. ቢስ bis ( § 57b).

ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kǝfu, § 7d).

harmful, be (become), v.i. ክፉ kǝffā.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. ቶራ tʷórā ( § 52a, δ).

harvest, s. አዝመራ azmárá (-már-).

haste, s. ችኩላ čǝkkwólā (čǝkkólā § 7d; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. ችኩለ čǝkkwola (čǝkkola).

ቶሎ፡አለ tʷólo ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttāna).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttāfa.

Make haste! ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo ʔal!, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ።  
tʷólo ʔalu!

They must make haste: ቶሎ፡ይበሉ። tʷólo yǝʔalu.

Make haste and do it: ቶሎ፡በለህ፡አድርገው። tʷólo  
ʔǝläh árgāu ( § 7d).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ afáttana (afáttāna).

አቀለጠፈ aqaláttāfa.

hasty, adj. ችኩል čǝkkul.

hat, s. ባርኒታ barnétā.

Have you seen my hat? ባርኔታሁን አየህው። *bar-nētāʾen áyyāhau?*

Put your hat on: ባርኔታህን ልበስ። *barnétahin lǝʿas*,  
pol. ባርኔታዎን ይልበሱ። *barnétaʾon yǝlʿas*.

Take your hat off: ባርኔታህን አውልቅ። *barnétahin áuliq*.

We do not consider a man polite that comes in with his hat on: አይመስለንም የተቀጣ ባርኔታ ሳያውልቅ የሚገባ። *ajmáslännim yätaqáǧtṭa yarnéta saiauwólq yämmigáya*.

hate, v.t. ጠላ ተላላ።

hatred, s. ቅያሚ *qiyāmʿe*.

have, v.t. use አለ *állä* (§§ 32, 39), ሆነ *hʾōṇa*, etc. (s.v. be) with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: ሌላ አለኝ። *léla állañ*.

Has he a horse? ፈረስ አለው። *fáras állaū?*

I shall have time tomorrow: ነገ ጊዜ ይኖረኛል። *náǧǧa gǧzʿe yǝnʾóráññāl*.

(= cause), use causative in አ- a- or አስ- *as-* (§ 22a).

Have it done: አስደርገው። *asdárrigāu*.

Have the tree cut down: ዛፉን አስቂርጠው። *záfun asqwórritāu*.

hawk, s. ገዴ *gáddʿe*.

hay, s. ድርቋ *dǧrqwā*.

ድርቆሽ *dǧrqʾóš* (§ 8).

he, pron. አርሱ *irsū* (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸው *irsác(č)āu* (§ 12a), (usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: አወንነው። *áwōn, náū*.

It is he: አርሱነው። *irsū náū*.

head, s. ራስ *rās*.

Fore part of head: አናት *ánát* (§ 8).



head-man, s. **ሹም** šum.

**ግይነተኛ** ajnatáññā (-nätáñ-).

(local) **ጥቃቅ** ሹም ርገባ ሹም, often abbr. to

**ጥቃቅ** ርገባ (§ 8).

head-stall, s. **ልባል** libáb (libáy; § 8).

health, s. (good) **ጤና** tʼénā.

**ደኅንነት** dahnínnet (-nät).

How is your health? **እንዴት ነህ** ndʼét nah? pol.

**እንዴት ነዎ** ndʼét na<sup>wo</sup>?

Is he in good health? **ደኅና ነው** dahná nau?

Is Rās Gugsā in good health? **ራስ ጉግሳ ደኅና**

**ነወ** rās gúgsā dahná náččau?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) **ጤናማ** tʼenāmmā.

(of places) **ለጤና ደግ** laʼéna dagg (dagg).

**ጤና** tʼénā (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? **ጤናማ ነው** tʼenammā (§ 8) nau?

Is it (the place) healthy? **ጤና ነው** tʼenā nau?

Is that country healthy? **ያ አገር ለጤና ደግ ነው**

ya ágar laʼéna dagg (§ 7d) nau?

heap, s. **ክምር** kimmir.

heap, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mār-).

heaped, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** takámmara (-mār-).

hear, v.i. & t. **ሰማ** sámmā (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? **ሰማህ** sámmāh?

I do (did) not hear anything: **ምንም አልሰማሁ**

mǝnjimm alsámmahǝ (-au<sup>b</sup> § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? **ይሰማል** yisámāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: **አይሰማም** ajsámām.

heard, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** tasámmā (täs-).

Can it be heard? **ይሰማል** yissámmāl? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: **አይሰማም** ajsámmām ( „ ).

heart, s. **ልብ** libb.

heat, s. መቀት múqat.

Damp heat: ላበት lábat (-áyä-, -ät).

heat, v.t. አጥቀ am<sup>w</sup>óqa.

heathen, adj. & s. አረመኔ aramán<sup>ve</sup>.

heaven, s. ሰማይ sáamáḷi (§ 8).

Good heavens! ወዮ፡ጉድ። woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. ከባድ kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíd, -bbíd; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው። íqa kábbád naü?

heavy, be, v.i. ከበደ kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. አብራይስጥ ibráist (iyir-).

heel, s. ተረከዝ tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) አምቦላ (j)mb<sup>w</sup>óssä.

(during first year) ጥጃ tíjjä.

height, s. አርዝመት irzimat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። qúmatu sínti naü?

heir, s. ወራሽ wóräš (§ 8).

*Heliotropium* sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. ጥገገት čjg<sup>w</sup>óg<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

helmet, s. ባርኔታ barnétä.

help, s. አርዳታ irdátä.

help, v.i. & t. [አ]ረዳ (j)räddä.

Help him: አርዳው። írdaü.

They did not help us: አረዱንም። arräddunnim.

hen, s. ዶሮ d<sup>w</sup>órw<sup>o</sup> (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) -äት -ät (§ 12c).

(emph.) አርሷን írsöän (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. -ዋ -wä (-ፅፌ; § 12b).

herd, s. መንጋ mángä.

A herd of cattle: የከብት፡መንጋ፡ yäkäft mángä.

herdsman, s. አረኛ ገረጎሽኛ (-ráñ-).

(nomad) ዘላን ገረጎሽኛ (§ 8).

here, adv. አዚህ (ፋ)zzih (-zih; § 8).

ከዚህ kāzzih (hā-, ተ- tā-, -āz-, -zih; § 8).

(= hither) ወዲህ wódih (-dih; § 8).

Is it here or there? ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ። kāzzih  
naū wāḷi kāzzya?

Come here! ና፡ወዲህ። na (pl. ኑ፡ nu) wódih!

Is he (it) here (present)? አለ። állä?

Here it is, here: ይህው፡ተዚህ። yihāu tāzzih.

Here you are! (finding something) አነሆ። nnaḥó!  
(handing a thing) አንካ። ስka!

Just here: ተዚህ፡ tāzzihu.

hereabouts, adv. በስተዚህ bastāzzih (-tāz-, -zih; § 8).

በዚህ፡በኩል bāzzih (bāz-, -zih) bākkul  
(ፃፋ-).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. ፈናፍንት fañáfint (ፍፍ- fīñä-).

hers, poss. pron. የርሷ yársōā (§ 8; § 12a).

hew, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

hidden, adj. ስጢር síwwur (syúwwur).

hide, s. ቆርበት qʷórbat (-rʷ-, -ät).

(with coat) አጎዛ agʷózá.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) ተሰወረ tasāuwara  
(täś-).

ተሸሸገ tāššäššaga  
(täššäššaga).

ተደበቀ tāḍäbbaga.

hide, v.t. ሰወረ sāuwara.

ሸሸገ ššäššaga (ššäššaga).

ደበቀ ḍäbbaga.

Hide him (it): ሸሽገው ። ššššigau, pl. -ጉት ። -gut.  
 hide, cause or allow to (§ 68), v.t. አስደበቀ asdābbaqā.  
 hiding-place, s. መሸሽጊያ mašššāššāgyā (mäšššāššāg-).  
 high, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ርም -žžim).

This mule is not high (enough): ይህ በቅሉ ረጅም ።

አይደለ ። yhe yáql<sup>wo</sup> rájjimimm áidäl (§ 7d).

highland, adj. (highlander, s.) ደገኛ dagāññā (dägāñ-).

highlands, s. ደጋ dāgā.

hill, s. ተራራ tarārā.

(small) ጎጥ g<sup>wo</sup>t.

hilt, s. መክድ makd.

him, pers. pron. -u, -ው -u, -ት -t, pol. -ሳቸው -äč(č)au, (§ 12c).

emph. አርሱን ĩrsün (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸውን  
 ĩrsäč(č)au, (§ 12a).

Have you seen him? አየህው ። áyyähau ?

I have seen him: አየሁት ። áyyähut.

I know Räs Gugsä, I have seen him: ራስጉግሳ፤

አውቃቸዋለን፤ አየኋቸው ። räs gúgsä auñqäččau-  
 álla<sup>u</sup>, áyyähwäččau.

hinder, v.i. & t. ከለከለ kałákkala.

Don't hinder him (it): አትከለከለው ። attikákkilau,  
 pl. -ሉት ። -lut.

Don't hinder them: አትከለከላቸው ። attikákkiläččau,  
 pl. -ሊቸው ። -lwäččau.

hindered, be, v.p. ተከለከለ tałákkala.

hinderer, s. ከለክዶ kałkáġ (-áyy § 6, § 8).

hinge, s. ጣጠሪ māťfyā.

hip, s. ሻሂት mwáhit (-hit; § 52a, γ).

hippopotamus (*H. amphibius*), s. ጉጣሬ gumár<sup>ve</sup>.

*Hippotragus equinus*, s. ወንድቤ wondŋbb<sup>ve</sup> (§ 52a, δ).

D. ወደምቢ woddāmbi.

hire (cost of), s. ክረያ ክፍላገ (፩ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. አክረየ akkaráyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. ተክረየ takaráyyä (-kär-).

ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

Hire a mule: በቅሉ ተክረየ። baql<sup>wo</sup> takáraj.

I wish to hire a house: ቤት ልክረየ አረፈጋለሁ።  
bʾēt likkaráyy ifálligállau<sup>h</sup> (፩ 7d).

hired, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -ሰኙው -ሰኝ(ኛ)ህ, (፩ 12b).

emph. የርሱ yársū (፩ 8), pol. የርሰኙው yär-  
sáǎ(ǎ)ḅu, (፩ 12a).

hiss, v.i. G. አኙ። afwáǎǎ.

Š. አርኙ af<sup>wo</sup>ññä.

hit, v.i. & t. መታ። mǎttä.

Hit him (it): ምታው። mǐtau, pl. ምቱት። mǐtut.

Don't hit him (it): አትምታው። attǐmtau, pl. አት  
ምቱት። attǐmtut.

hither, adv. ወዲህ wódih (ǎdh; ፩ 8).

hoar-frost, s. አመዳይ amádäi (፩ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) ቋንቋ qwánjǎ (፩ 52a, γ).

hoe, s. መቁረሪያ maqwoffáryǎ (-fär-).

hoe, v.i. & t. ቁረረ qwoffara (-fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. ተቁረረ taqwoffara (-fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (፩ 44c).

(contain) ሥለ čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): ያዘው። yázaḅu, pl.  
-ዙት። -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? ስንት  
ይችላል። sǐnt yǐǐlǎl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?  
ትልቅ እቃ ይችላል። tǐlliq ǐqa yǐǐlǎl?

hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (-úrgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጁ፣ ቀዳዳ፣ አለ።  
taṣigájja qadāda álla (qadādállā).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፣ ወደቀ። taḡurgwád  
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፣  
ተቀደደ። bāyúr taqáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፣ ስፋ። qadādaun  
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀድታል። qádd<sup>w</sup>otāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀዷል። taqáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaḷáffaḷa.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈለፊያ maḷaḷfáyā  
(-fāl-, -ájā).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qáddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት byēt.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፣ ነው። taḡyétu nāu?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፣ አሉ። taḡyētáččau állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ naḡbāḷ (ná-, -vā-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ unatáññā (-nätáñ-).

ቅን qjn.

(plain) ጭምት čymmit.

honey, s. ግር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if  
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with  
your hand: ተግሩ፣ እይ፣ ቁንጫጭ፣ እንዳለበት። እንዳለ፣  
በግንካ፣ አውጣው። በጅህ፣ አትንካ። tamāru iy qunčāč  
(§ 52a, δ) indállabbat; ndállā, ሃጻማንካ áuṭau,  
ገájjih attjñka.

honour, v.t. አከበረ akábbara (-bär-).

honoured, adj. ከቡር kǝbur (-ǝyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. ተከበረ takábbara (-bär-).

hoof, s. ኩቴ kwótt'e.

ጥፍር tǝffir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: እድፍ፡ተጥፍሩ፡

አውጣው። ፲dǝf taǝffru áutau.

Pare its hoofs: ጥፍሩን፡ቀረጠው። tǝffrun qwúraṭau.

hook, s. (for fishing) መቃጥን maqáṭin.

(for fastening) ቀልፍ qwülf.

hook, v.t. ቁለረ qwóllaṭa.

(fish) ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. ተቁለረ taqwóllaṭa.

(fish) ተያዘ tayáza (taǝǎ-).

hope, s. ተስፋ tásfā (tás-).

hope, v.i. ተስፋ፡አደረገ tádfa (tás-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡

አደርጋለሁ። dágm<sup>wo</sup> láyih tádfa adárgállau<sup>b</sup>, pol.

ደግሞ፡ላየዎ፡ etc. dágm<sup>wo</sup> láya<sup>wo</sup> etc.

horn, s. ቀንድ qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abyssinicus*), s. እርኩም jrúkum (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. ደነገጠ danággata.

horror, s. ድንጋጤ dǝngát'e.

horse, s. ፈረስ fáras.

What is the price of this horse? ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡

ነው። yíhe fáras yasǝntǝ nau?

What is its pace like? ሩጫው፡እንዴት፡ነው። rúç-

ṭau ndǝét nau?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:

ቅልጥጥም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡አፈልጋለሁ። qǝṭṭimám da-  
raṭám fáras ifalligállau<sup>b</sup>.

A horse with long pasterns: ሸሆናው የረዘመ ፈረስ፡

ṣah<sup>w</sup>onáu (§ 52a, γ) yārāzzamaṣ fāras.

horse, interj. to urge a, ቸ ሮይ!

to stop it, እሽ ጎሽ!

horse-cloth (placed under saddle, namda), s.

(for riding animals) ምቹ mǝčču.

መመቻ mammáčā.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ tǝq.

ደብዳብ díbdáb (díy-

dáy; § 8).

መደላደል maḍaládil.

hot, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Hot water: ሙቅ ውሃ፡ muq wúha.

Hot weather: ሙቀት፡ múqat.

hot, be, v.i. ሞቀ m<sup>w</sup>óqa (§ 63d, e).

hour, s. ሰዓት saát (§ 52a, δ).

One hour: አንድ ሰዓት፡ and saát.

Two hours: ሁለት ሰዓት፡ hulátt saát.

How many hours? ስንት ሰዓት፡ sint saát?

Bring it in quarter of an hour: በሩብ ሰዓት፡

አምጣው፡ barúy saát ámtau (ántau § 7d).

In half an hour: በኩል ሰዓት፡ bákkul saát.

house, s. ቤት bǝt.

(of brick, stone, etc.) ግምብ gimb.

how?, adv. እንዴት (ǝ)ndǝét? (-ዲት -dít, -dīt; § 8).

እንደምን (ǝ)ndámǝn? (§ 8).

How do (will) you do it? እንዴት ታደርግለህ፡ ndǝét tadärgauálläh?

How are you? እንደምን ነህ፡ ndámǝn näh? pol.

እንዴት ሰነበቱ፡ ndǝét saṅábbatu?

How is it made? እንዴት ይበጃል፡ yǝbbájǝl?





## h<sup>w</sup>ónna.

hurry, v.i. ችኩለ ርጃጃጃጃጃ (ččkkwəḷə).  
 ቶሉ፡አለ ለግዕዝ ልጅ (s.v. ልጅ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ ለግዕዝ (fättäna).

ቀለጠፈ ለግዕዝ (qalättäfa).

Don't hurry: አትችኩለ። attiččkkwül, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

Hurry up! ቶሉ፡በል። ለግዕዝ ልጅ!, pl. ቶሉ፡በሉ። ለግዕዝ ልጅ!

hurry, be in a great, v.i. ችኩለ፡ችኩለ፡አለ ርጃጃጃጃ ርጃጃጃጃጃ (ጅ 6) ልጅ (s.v. ልጅ, § 44a).

I am in a great hurry: ችኩለ፡ችኩለ፡አለግዕዝ። ርጃጃጃጃ ርጃጃጃጃጃ ስለግዕዝ።

hurry (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ ለግዕዝ (afättäna).

አቀለጠፈ ለግዕዝ (aqalättäfa).

Hurry him: አቀለጠፈው። aqältifäw, pol. ያቀለጥፉት።  
 yäqältifut, pl. አቀለጥፉት። aqältifut.

Hurry them: አቀለጥፉትው። aqältifäččaw, pol. ያቀለጥፉትው።  
 yäqältifwäččaw, pl. አቀለጥፉትው።  
 aqältifwäččaw.

hurt, v.i. (feel painful) አመመ ለግዕዝ (ጅ 63d, e).

My back hurts: ጀርባዬን፡አመመኝ። jaryäyen (ጅ 56c)  
 ämmamän.

hurt, v.t. (cause pain to) አሳመመ ለግዕዝ.

(injure) ጉዳ ለግዕዝ.

Don't hurt him (it): አታሳመመው። attäsämmimaw,  
 pl. አታሳመሙት። attäsämmimut.

The whip hurts him (it): አለንጋ፡ያመጥል። alänga  
 yämmawäl.

hurt, be, v.p. (feel pain) አመመው ለግዕዝ (impers. § 43a).

(injured) ተጉዳ ለግዕዝ.

husband, s. ባል bäl.

husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar<sup>ye</sup> (-ǵy-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እሽ jšš!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት bʾēt.

• (rude, temporary) ጎጆ g<sup>w</sup>ójj<sup>w</sup>o.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jīb (jīy; § 52a, δ).

*Hypericum gnidiæfolium* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amǵjǵǵǵǵ.

*Hyphaene thebaica* (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ጥፋር ሻፋር (§ 8).

## I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in<sup>yé</sup> (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ ነኝ in<sup>yé</sup> nāñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ጥልፆ wályǵǵǵǵ.

ice, s. በረዶ bárad.

በረዶ bárad<sup>w</sup>o (lit. hail).

ወርቅ wurč (lit. frost).

idea, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-ǵy; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስጥሳ waswássǵǵǵǵ.

አውደልጃል audǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ (-dál-; -ǵyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደልጃል audǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ (-dálǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆነ (ǵ)ndǵǵǵǵon (-dǵh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ bǵttwódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: **አኔብልኖርቲይ** = **inʼé yálnʼor**, **qwáŷ**, pl. ...**ይዩ** = ...**qwáyyu**.

If he comes, he buys it: **ቢመጣይገዛዋል** = **bimáta**, **yigázaual**.

If he comes, he will buy it: **ይመጣአንደሆንርገዛዋል** = **yimatándahʼon**, **yigázaual**, (or **አሚመጣአንደሆን** etc. **immimatándahʼon**, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: **ያመጡትአንደሆንአንገዛውነበርን** = **yámáttut** (§§ 7a, 14) **in-dahʼon**, **innigázaunábbärn**.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it: **ባመጡትበገዛነው** = **bámáttut**, **bagázzānaū**.

ill, adj. **ታማሚ** **tāmámi**.

ill, be, v.i. **ታመመ** **támmama**.

**አመመው** **ámmamaū** (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you ill? **ታመሃል** = **támmähāl?**, pol. **ታመዋል** = **támmaūāl?**; or **አሞሃል** = **ámmʼohāl?**, pol. **አሞዎአል** = **ámmʼoʼōāl?**

He (it) is ill: **ታኝል** = **támmōāl**, or **አሞታል** = **ám-mʼotāl**.

He (it) is not ill: **አልታመመም** = **altámmamam**, or **አላመመም** = **alámmamaūm**.

I am ill: **ታምምያለኩ** = **tamimmyállau<sup>h</sup>**, or **አሞኛል** = **ámmʼoññāl**.

I am not ill: **አልታመምሁም** = **altámmamhum**, or **አላመመኝም** = **alámmamäññim**.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: **ትላንትታምሚነበር፤ ዛሬበጎነኝ** = **tilánt támimmʼe nábbär**: **zárʼe baggʼó** (§ 8) **näñ**.

He is always ill: **በሽተኛነው** = **baššitännä** (§ 8) **naū**.

How long have you been ill? **ፖን፡ያህል፡ታመፖህ።**  
 min yahl támmamh?, pol. ...**ታመመ።** ...támma-  
 mu?

ill, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmama.

It will make you ill: **ያሳመሃል።** yāsámmimāhāl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: **ዛሬ፡  
 መብል፡በላሁት፡አሳመመኝ።** zár<sup>ve</sup> máyil yállahut  
 asámmamāñ.

illness, s. **በሽታ** bǎšǎitā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. **በደለ** bǎddala (bǎd-).

**ገፋ** gǎffǎ.

Don't ill-treat him (it): **አትበድለው።** attiyǎddilǎu,  
 pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: **አትበድላቸው።** attiyǎddilǎččǎu,  
 pl. **-ሏቸው።** -lwǎččǎu.

ill-treated, be, v.p. **ተበደለ** tabǎddala (-ǎy-, -ǎd-).

**ተገፋ** tagǎffǎ.

illuminate, v.t. **አበራ** abǎrrǎ (ayǎ-).

illustration, s. **ፖስል** mǎsil.

**ፖሳሌ** mǎssál<sup>ve</sup>.

immediately, adv. **ወድያው** wǎdyáu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. **ትክክል** tikǎkkil.

implement, s. **ማድረጊያ** mādrǎgyǎ (-rǎg-).

**መሳሪያ** mǎssǎryǎ (-yǎ).

impolite, adj. **ባለጌ** bǎlag<sup>ve</sup> (-lǎg-).

import, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmǎttǎ.

What do they import? **ፖን፡ያስመጣሉ።** min yas-  
 mǎttǎllu?

Do they import it? **ያስመጡታል።** yasmǎttǎtǎl?

important, adj. **ቁፆ** qum.

An important matter: **ቁፆ፡ነገር፡** qum nǎgār.

**importunate, adj.** ཅན་ཅན་ čakčákkā.

𑀧𑀭𑀢𑀺𑀓 nāznāzzā.

importunate, be, v.i. **ṡḡ·ḥḏ** čikk ála (s.v. **√ḡḏ**, § 44a).

importune, v.t. **נָחַח** *naḥaḥ*.

importunity, s. **ႏႏႏ** nìzín nìz.

impossible! interj. **ḥəpʔʔʔ** <sup>a</sup> **aiḥ<sup>w</sup>onim!** [lit. it is not, cannot (§ 63c) be].

imprint, v.t. ၵတံ háttama.

**ኣተመ ሳተማ.**

imprison, v.t. አሰረ ሳሰራ (sär-).

imprisoned, be, v.p. **ታሰረ** *tássara* (-sär-).

imprisonment, s. ᠭᠡᠮᠡᠭᠡᠨ ᠭᠢᠵᠤᠨ ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ (᠑8).

**impudent, adj.** **ᐃᑭᑦᑭᑦ** (§ 8).

impurity, s. **አድፍ** *íd(i)f*.

(moral) ኃጢአት (h)átýát (§ 8).

in, prp. **h- k<sub>8</sub>-** [**t- t<sub>8</sub>-**].

п- ба-.

**See § 47a.**

In the house: ከቤት፡ kəḅ<sup>y</sup>ét (§ 8).

In the grass: **ᠲᠠᠰᠠᠷ** *tásár* (§ 8).

In the water: **†w-yw:** tsúhau.

He was killed in battle: *ḥat<sup>w</sup>orŋn-  
nät m<sup>w</sup>óta.*

In half an hour: በኩል ሰዓት። bákkul saát.

What is there in it? ምን አለበት? min allabbat?

**in, come (go), v.i.** ᠭᠠᠪᠪᠠ ḡábbā.

Come (go) in! ၇၇ = gýva!, pol. ၉၇၈ = yígyu!, pl.

ᐅᐅ ᐱ ᑭᐱᐅᐅ!

**Don't come (go) in!** አትገባ። attigya!, pol. አይገቡ።

**áigvyu!**, pl. **አትግቡ። attígvyu!**

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61b) in: **አታስገባ** = attasgábbā, pl. -ቡ = -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ** = aḵasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አገባው** = ágyau, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታገባው** = attágyau, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

incense, s. **አጣን** ጎጥን (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቂጣ** asqawótṭā.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taḵaqaḵḵa.

**ዝቅላ** ziqqá (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaḵaqaḵḵa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taḵallaḷa.

**አገባ** agábbā.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** taṭaḵallaḷa.

**ገባ** gábbā.

including, prp. **ከነ-** kanna- [**ተነ-** tanna-, § 47a].

Land including the timber, minerals and water on it: **መራት ከነንግሥት ከነደንጊያው ከነውሃው** = ma-r'ét kannánč'etu kannadángyau kannauháu.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅሉ** baṭqilil.

increase, s. **ጥማሪ** čjimmári.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** taččammara (-mär-).

**አከለ** ákkaḷa.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** ččammara (-mär-).

**አበለጠ** abállata (avá-).

Increase it: **ጨዎረው** = ččammjraü, pl. -ሩት = -rut.



incredible, adj. የማይታመን yammaṭtāmmaṇ (§ 14, s.v. አመነ).

This kind of story is incredible: እንዲሁ ያለ ቃል አይታመንም ። ndih yällä qāl aṭtāmmānim.

indeed, adv. እንጂ (j)njí.

እንኳን ákwán (§ 8).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: ጥቁር ነው እንጂ ፣ ነጥም አይደለም ። tūqúr naunjí, náččimm ájḍāl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! ነውር አይደለም ። naṭur ájḍāl-lām? (§ 77). It is indeed: ነው እንጂ ። naṭu nji.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) እንዲሁ ነው ። ndihnaṭu?

indefinite, adj. አንጉል agwágwül.

India, s. ሀንድ hjnd.

Indian, adj. የሀንድ yáhḥnd (§ 8, s.v. ዮ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. የሀንድ ሰው yáhḥndī (§ 7d) saṭu.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር ማሽላ yábáhir (-äyá-) māšḥllā.

indicate, v.t. አመለከተ aməḥkəṭə.

indication, s. (symptom) ማስታወቂያ māstaúwəyā.

industrious, adj. ሰራተኛ sərrəṭəṭnā (sär-, -tān-).

ትጉ tǧu.

industry, s. (employment) ሰራ sǧrā.

(diligence) ትጋት tǧāt (§ 8).

infant, s. አራስ ārás (§ 8).

አራስ ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

ሕግን hǧtān (§ 8).

infantry, s. እግረኛ iǧrəṭnā (-rān-).

infect, v.t. ነክ nəkkā.

infected, be, v.p. ተነካ ተጎጠኗ።

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን ከብት፣

በሽታ፣ ነክቶታል። yihán kaft (§ 52a, δ) ሃጃጃታ ነጸኑ  
ተግተለ።

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ ልላፈ።

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yálfál.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። a<sup>y</sup>álfjm.

inflate, v.t. ነፋ፣ ነፍፋ።

inform, v.t. አስታወቀ astáúwəqə (-wəq-).

አስረዳ asrəddā.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት ሃ(ህ)ባጽ.

(news) ወሬ wə<sup>r</sup>ə.

informed, be, v.p. አወቀ ሳህላባጽ (-wəq-).

ተረዳ ተገጥሟል።

informer, s. ጠቋሚ ተገገሟል (təq-).

inhabitant, s. በላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም ለም (läm).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ wərrasa.

injure, v.t. ገዳ፣ ገዳ።

Don't injure him (it): አትገዳው። attigwüdaü, pl.

-ዱት። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተገዳ ተገዳ።

injurious, adj. ክፉ kífú (kúfu, kúfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ክፉ፣ ክፍ።

injury, s. ጉዳት ግደድ (፩ 8).

(wrong) በጽኑ bəḍäl (bädäl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር፣ ቀለም ተቃርባላ።

Red ink: ቀይ፣ ቀለም፣ ባላ፣ ባላ።

inn, s. ተሰጥቶ፣ ለገደል።

inoffensive, adj. ገር ገር (gär).

insane, adj. **አብድ** jbd (jyd).

insanity, s. **አብደት** jbdät (jyd-, -dät).

**አብድነት** jbdjnnat (jyd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: **አንዝዝ** (j)nziz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. **በውስጥ** báwúst (h- kə-, ጥ- tá-, -ፍህ፡; § 8).

inside, prp. በ...፡ **ውስጥ** ba- (h- kə-, ጥ- tá-)... wúst.

h-...፡ **በውስጥ** ka- (ጥ- tá-)... báwúst (ፃፉ-, -ፍህ፡; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: **ከቤት፡ውስጥ** kay'ét wúst.

inside, s. **ውስጥ** wúst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) **ለዛዛ** lazázā.

insolent, be, v.i. **ውጥጥ፡ውጥጥ፡አለ** wúttj̄t wúttj̄t (§ 6) ála  
(s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: **ውጥጥ፡ውጥጥ፡አትበለ።** wúttj̄t wú-  
ttj̄t áttj̄al.

inspect, v.t. **ጎረጎረ** gworággwora (-rógg-).

**መረመረ** maṛámmaṛa (mürámmäṛa).

instrument, s. **ግድረጊያ** mādrágyā (-rág-).

**መሳሪያ** massáryā (-yā).

intelligent, adj. **ጭሌ** č'wóll'e.

**ብልሃተኛ** bihātáññā (-táñ-).

**ጥበበኛ** t̄j̄babáññā (-j̄vay-, -áñ-).

**አዋቂ** áwáqi (áuá-).

**ራሳም** rásám (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) **ወለድ** wállád (wól-; § 8).

It is not at interest: **በወለድም፡አይደለ።** baúwl-  
ládjimm ájdäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ ተጋልጋልቋ (ጭጭ-).

Š. ተደባለቀ ተጋልጋልቋ (ጭጭ-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስራው፡  
አትደባለቅበት = ሐያራው attiddäyalaqjbbat (§ 47a),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት = ...attiddäyalaqjbbat.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል =  
yiddäyallaqjbbatäl, Š. -ደባ- -ddäya- (§ 47a).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ fättala (fättäla).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafättala (-fättäla).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረገመ taräggwoma (tär-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተርገምልኝ = tär-gwümjiljñ  
(§ 47a).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረገመ tatäräggwoma (-tär-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ astörgwämi (-tar-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አጉለ äggwola.

Don't interrupt it: አታገለው = attäggwülaü, pl.  
-ለት = -lut.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስራውን፡

አንዳያገለ = sġraun jnda'äggwül.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታገለ täggwola.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ fättala (fättäla).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafättala (-fättäla).

intestine, s. አንጆት anjät (§ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡አቃ h'ódijqä.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

into, prp. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡አገባው = kasátjñ ägyäü.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ሰከረ säkkara (-kär-).

introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbä.

(present) አገናኘ agganännä.

Introduce me to the Räs: ተረከኩ አገናኘኝ። tarás  
agganännän, pol. ...ያገናኘኝ። ...yagganännnuñ.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbatä.

Invert it: ገልበጠው። gálvītāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

inverted, adj. ገልበጥ gǐlbīt (-lvj-, gǐlbbīt).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbatä.

invite, v.t. ጠራ tǎrrä.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ tatǎrrä.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርችያለኩ። tatǎrijč-  
čyállāu<sup>h</sup>.

irascible, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

iron, s. ብረት bǐrat (-rät).

(flat-) መተኩሻ matakkwóšā (-tǝk-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተኩሰ tákkwosa (tǝkkosa).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተኩሰ tatákkwosa (-tǝkkosa).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ mǎsn<sup>o</sup>.

በይ b<sup>o</sup>ǐ.

ፈሰስ fǎsas.

irritable, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናገጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አጥታጥ am<sup>o</sup>ótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አጥታጥነው። am<sup>o</sup>ótám ስጸ.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቲጣ asqwóttä.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwósákkwosa (-sǝkkosa).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቲጣው። attasqwóttāu,  
pl. -ጡት። -tut.

island, s. ደሴት dǎs<sup>o</sup>ēt (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. አሱ ገሰህ  
 እርሱ ገሰህ  
 እርሷ ገሰሷ } §§ 8, 12a; usually  
 omitted unless em-  
 phatic.  
 dat. & acc. -ው -u.  
 -ት -t after o, u. } § 12c.  
 -ላት āt.

This (that) is it: አሱ፡ነው። ገሰህ ገሰህ.

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätälýä.

የጣሊያን yätalyáni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያን talyáni, pl. -ኖች -n<sup>w</sup>öč (-öč § 6).

Italy, s. አጣሊያ iätälýä.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qand (lit. horn).

የዘሆን፡ቀንድ yāzoh<sup>w</sup>ón qand.

## J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qābar<sup>w</sup>o (ቃ- qā-, -ገፃ-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ገብገብ gǧbbigǧbb.

(Eur.) ተከት k<sup>w</sup>öt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) አንስራ (i)nsǧrǧ.

(small) ቶቶ t<sup>w</sup>óǧǧ.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠጥበለላ tǧmbǧlǧl (-bǧlǧl).

jaw, s. ጠንጋጋ maṅǧǧǧǧ.

Lower jaw of animals: ገንጥላ gǧnǧjl.

jealous, adj. ተናተኛ qǧnnǧtǧǧǧǧ (-tǧǧ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. ቀና ሳፍንኝ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is (will get) jealous: ይቀናል። ሃገሳገላል, pl.

ይቀናሉ። ሃገሳገላሊ.

jealousy, s. ቅናት ሳፍንት (§ 8).

jest, s. ቢልታ ሄላትፕ.

ዋዛ ሄላትፕ.

Jew, s. አይሁድ ሳክህድ.

jingle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ kyu kyu ሳላ (s.v. ሳላ, § 44*a*).

ክት፡ክት፡አለ kijē kijē (§ 6) ሳላ ( „ „ ).

join, v.i. (meet) ገጠመ ሳፍፍገጠሙ.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) ቀጠለ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

(meet) ተገናኘ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

joined, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

joint, s. ማጠፊያ ማፍፍፍገጠላ.

(of the body) ሥር ሳገር (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

joke, s. ቢልታ ሄላትፕ.

ዋዛ ሄላትፕ.

joy, interj. expressing, አሰይ (ገ)ሰሰገገ!

joy, s. ደስታ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

judge, s. ወምበር ሄላትፕ (-bär).

ዳኛ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

judge, v.i. & t. ፈረደ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ ለ- ላ-, በ- ላ- (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት ሳፍፍፍገጠላል (favourably).

ተፈረደበት ሳፍፍፍገጠላል (unfavourably).

judgment, s. ፍርድ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

jug, s. ማገፍፍፍገጠላ ማፍፍፍገጠላ.

juice, s. አገር ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

ውሃ (w)ሳፍፍፍገጠላ (uhā).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. ገለገለ ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

jump (over), v.i. & t. ሄላል ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

Jump: ገለገለ። ሳፍፍፍገጠላ, pl. ገለገሉ። ሳፍፍፍገጠላ.

Jump over it: ህለለው = zŋlalaŋ, pl. -ሉት = -lut.

Jump onto it: ህለለበት = zŋlaliŋbat, pl. -ሉበት = -lubbət.

June, s.v. calendar.

Juniper (*Juniperus phoenicea*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 829, Schweinfurth's *J. procera*), s. ጥድ ታገድ (§ 52a, δ).

just, adj. ትክክል tikkkil.

(of persons) ፍርድ፡የቀና fŋrdu yäqānnā.

He is just: ፍርድ፡ትክክል፡ነው = fŋrdu tikkkil (§ 8) naŋ.

just, adv. (only) ብቻ bŋččä.

እንደው (ŋ)ndaŋ (§ 8).

እንዲያው (ŋ)ndyau (§ 8).

(emphatic) -ው -u (q.v.).

State just what you know: እንተ፡እምታውቀውን፡  
ብቻ፡ተናገር = ántä mmittāuñqāun (-tāmmittāuq-)  
bŋččä tañágär.

Just give it me: እንደው፡ስጠኝ = ndāu sŋtañ.

Just pull it: ሳበው፡እንደው = sāyāu ndāu.

Just there: ተዚያው = tázzyāu (§ 8).

All right! I am just coming: እሺ፡መጣኑ = šššj, mǎttāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

justice, s. ፍርድ fŋrd.

## K

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

*Kanahia laniflora* (Broun, Cat. 348), s. የድመት፡ወተት  
yädŋmmat wǎtat.

keep, v.i. (remain) ሰነበተ sañabbatä (-bät-).

ቂየ qwǎyyä.



Keep here till I come back: ተዚህብኛልኝ እስከመጣ  
tāzzih qwowy įskimáta, pl. ... ብድህኝ እስከ- ... qwóy-  
yu ski-.

keep, v.t. ጠበቅ ተፈቋቋ.

Keep it till I come (back): ጠበቅው እስከመጣ  
tábbjqaṣ skimáta, pl. ... ብት እስከ- ... -qut įski-.

keepsake, s. ግስታወሻ māstauṣṣā (-auṣṣ-).

kept, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ተፈቋቋ.

kerosene, s. ተላምባ lámḃā.

kettle, s. መሀረጅ māḥraj.

key, s. መፍቻ māfčā.

መክፈቻ mākfāčā (-fāč-).

khōr (خور), s. ድፋ dīffā.

ፈፋ fāfā.

kick, v.i. & t. መታ māttā.

Does it kick? ይመታል yimátal?, f. ተመታለች tī-  
matállāč?

kid, s. (male) ወጠጤ wótatʼe.

(female) ቁብ qʼēb (qʼēy).

kidney, s. ኩላሊት kwūlālīt (§ 52a, γ).

kill, v.i. & t. ገደለ ገፈፈለ (ገፈፈ-).

Kill him (it): ገደለው ገፈፈለሁ, pl. -ለት -lut.

Don't kill him (it): አትገደለው attገፈፈለሁ, pl.  
-ለት -lut.

killed, be, v.p. ሞተ mʼóta.

He was killed by a lion: ባንበላ አጅፈው ሞተ ban-  
yassáj mʼóta.

killed, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gádd-).

kind, adj. ጥር čär.

kind, s. ንጹኅነት āṣṣat (-nät).

Of what kind? ምን ጥር? mīnṣṣā? (§ 15).

የትኛው ነገር? yētṣṣāu? ( . ).

What kind is it? ሳይነቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። ājnātu mǝn-dir naḡ?

kindness, s. ቸርነት čärǝnnat (-nät).

(kind action) ወለታ wulātā (-lät-).

King, s. ንጉሥ nǝgūs (§§ 8, 53b), pl. ንጉሥት nǝgāst and ንጉሥታት nǝgāstāt.

Where is the king? ንጉሥ፡የት፡ናቸው። nǝgūs yēt náččau?

What did the king say? ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አሉ። nǝgūs mǝn ālu?

kingdom, s. መንግሥት mǝngǝst.

kinship, s. ዝምድና zǝmdǝnnā.

kinsman, s. ዘመድ zǝmād.

ወንድም wǝndǝm [prop. brother; pl. also

ወንድማዎች wǝndǝmām\*ōč (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. መሳም mǝsām (§ 8).

(mutual) መሳሳም mǝssāssām (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. ሳመ sāma.

kissed, be, v.p. ተሳመ taśāma (tä-).

kitchen, s. [የ]ወጥቤት (yā)wǝt bʸēt (yʸēt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ቅላት člāt (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. ሰሳ sǝsā.

knee (-cap), s. ጉልበት gwulbat (-lʸ-, -ät; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. ተምበረከከ taḡbarǝkkakǝ (-bär-).

(in prayer) ሰገደ sǝggada.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. አምበረከከ ambarǝkkakǝ (-bär-).

Make it kneel down: አምበረከከው። ambärkǝkǝ.

knife, s. (large) አራ kǝrrā.

(small) ሰንጢ sǝnti.

knock, v.i. & t. መታ ማጥፋ.

ገጪ ምጥፋ.

Knock before entering: ደጁን ምታሳትገባ። dájjun  
míta sāttigǝya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጪ tagáǝǝ.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጩ።  
aǝggáǝu.

knot, s. ቀጥር qw(tjir (qwǔt-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwáttaraǝ (-tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaǝǝ (-wəq-).

I know: አውቃለሁ። áuqállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላውቅም። aláúqǝm.

I know him (it): አውቀዋለሁ። áuqāuállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I don't know him (it): አላውቀውም። aláúqāuǝm.

Do you know? ታውቃለህ። tāuqállāh?

Do you know him (it)? ታውቀዋለህ። tāuqāuállāh?

Do you know them? ታውቃቸዋለህ። tāuqāǝǝǝuál-  
lāh?

Does he know? ያውቃል። yāuqāl?

Do they know? ያውቃሉ። yāuqállu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታውቅ፣ አላውቅም፣ በል።  
battáúq, aláúqǝm (§ 8) bǝl.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትም[ሀ]ርት tǝm(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

(acquaintance) አውቀት ʃw(ǔ)qǝt.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaǝǝ (-wəq-).

kopje, s. ጎጥ g<sup>w</sup>ot.

(large) አምባ ámbā.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዝን agázan (-zän).

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

**Is it a lake or a river? Ḳṛ̥ṣṇāḥ rāj-  
tōal wōj yihādāl?**

lamb, s. በግ bag (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

lame, adj. አንካሳ ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. አንካሳ anákkassa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is lame: አንካሳል። anákkisóāl.

She is lame: አንካላለች። anákkisálläč.

He will get lame: ያንካሳል። yānákkisäl.

She will get lame: ታንካላለች። tānákkisálläč.

lameness, s. አንክስና (j)ánkissinnä.

lamp, s. መብራት mābrát (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mābryā (-áyr-).

መቅረዝ māqraz.

Lamp oil: ተላምባ lámbā.

Light the lamp: መብራቱን፡አብራው። māyrátun áy-rau.

Put the lamp out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋው። māyrátun átfau.

The lamp is too high: ማብሪያው፡በርትቷል። māy-ryau yártjítóāl (from በረታ).

lamp-shade, s. የመብራት፡መክደኛ yāmaḅbrát (-aḅr-) mākdáñā (-dāñ-).

lancet, s. መውጊያ māūgyā.

ወከራ wósfye.

land, s. ምድር mǝdǝr (mǝdǝr).

(country) አገር ágar (-gär).

landslip, s. መርግ mārg (mārg).

language, s. ቋንቋ qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? ያንተ፡ራስህ፡ቋንቋህ፡

ምንድን፡ነው። yántä rásih qwāñqwāh mǝndǝn nau?

What language does he speak? ምንኛ፡ይናገራል።

mǝnjñña yǝnnággarāl?

lantern, s. ፋኑስ fānus.

11

late, be, v.i. **ዘገየ** *zagáyyä*.

**ቂየ** *qwóyyä*.

See § 63*d, e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገይ** = *attizágaj*, pl. **አትዘገዩ** = *attizagáyyu* (§ 6); or **አትቂይ** = *attiqwáj*, pl. **አትቂዩ** = *attiqwóyyu* (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገይ** = *ajzagáj*, pl. **አይዘገዩ** = *ajzagáyyu*; or **አይቂይ** = *ajqwáj*, pl. **አይቂዩ** = *ajqwóyyu*.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል** = *yizagáyyäl*.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም** = *ajzagáyyim*.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት ሰዓት ቂየ** = *húlatt saät qwóyyä*.

Why are you late? **ስለምን ቂየህ** = *silamín qwóyyäh?*

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ ነው** = *lijáfd nau*, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ ነው** = *lijámás nau*.

late, make, v.t. **አቂየ** *aqwóyyä*.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን አቂየህ** = *mjin aqwóyyäh?*

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** *bahwálä* (*bāuhä*- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ግይነ ምድር** *ajnámdir* (-*nám*-; § 9*d*).

**የሠገራ ቤት** *yäsagará b'ēt* (-*gär*-, *y'ēt*).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቀ** *sáqə*.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን ትሥቃለህ** = *lamín tisiqálläh?*

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት** = *attsáqibbät*.

lavatory, s. **ግጠቢያ** *mätábyä* (-*ávyä*).

law, s. **ትዝዝ** *tjzáz* (§ 8).

**ሥራት** *sgrát* (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** *higg*, pl. **ሕጎች** *higgjgát* (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) **[እ]ርሳስ** (*j*)*rsás*.

lead, v.t. አስኬደ askädä (-kǎ-, -dǎ).

(an animal) ሳበ sāba (sǎṽa).

(guide) መራ mǎrrǎ.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: ለሳበ፡

ይሳበው፡፡ lǎbbijwǝ yisǎṽau.

lead to, v.t. ወስደ wǎssada (wǎs-).

Where does this road lead to? ይህ፡መንገድ፡የት፡

ይወስዳል፡፡ yǝhe mǎngǎd yēt yǝwǎsdäl?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) ቅጠል qǝṭal (§ 52a, ḍ).

leak, v.i. (escape) ፈሰሰ fǎssasa.

(allow to escape) አፈሰሰ afǎssasa.

The water leaks: ውሃው፡ይፈሳል፡፡ wǎhau yǝfǎssäl.

The jar leaks: አንስራው፡ያፈሳል፡፡ nsǝrau yafǎssäl.

lean, v.i. ተደገፈ taḍaggafa (tagǎddafa).

ተጠጋ taṭaggǎ, against, ወደ- woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. አስጠጋ astaggǎ.

Lean the box against the wall: ሳጥኑን፡ወደገድገዳ፡

አስጠጋው፡፡ sǎṭɪnun wodaǝgǝrgǝdda (§ 7d) astaggǎu.

Don't lean it against it: አታስጠጋው፡፡ attastaggǎu.

leap, s. ዝልያ zǝllyǎ.

leap (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zǎllala.

learn, v.i. & t. ያዘ yǎza (§ 44c).

ለመደ lǎmmaḍa.

ተማረ tamǎra.

It is hard to learn: አይያዝም፡፡ aǝyyǎzim (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: ልይዘው፡አፈልጋለኝ፡፡ lǝjzǎu iǝl-lǝgǎllau<sup>h</sup>.

I want to learn Amharic: አግርኛ፡ልለምድ፡አፈልጋለሁ፡፡ amǎrǝñña lǝlǎmd iǝllǝgǎllau<sup>h</sup>.

learned, adj. አዋቂ ǎwǎqi (ǎwǎ-).



learned man, s. ደብተራ dābtārā (-ayt-, -aft-, -tār-).

learning, s. ትምህርት tīm(h)rt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täjä-).

least, at, ቢያንስ byans (s.v. አነስ).

There are at least two: ቢያንስ ሁለት አሉ byans hūlatt állu.

leather, s. ቆርብት q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-ry-, -ät).

leave, s. ፍቃድ fīqād (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] ተነሣ tanāssā h- ka- (ተ- tā-).

When do you leave? መቼ ተነሣለህ māčye tīn-  
nassállāh? pol. መቼ ይነሳሉ māčye yīnnassállu?  
pl. መቼ ተነሣላችሁ māčye tīnnassalláčyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: የግድ ተዚህ ተነሣለህ  
yägǝddī tazzih tīnnassállāh.

leave, v.t. ተወ tāwa (täwa).

Leave him (it) alone: ተወው tāwaw.

Leave him (it) here: ከዚህ ተወው kazzih tāwaw.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: እንደነበር ተወት ndänáb-  
bar tāwut.

Leave it open: ተከፍቶ ይቀመጥ takáft<sup>w</sup>o yīqqá-  
mat.

Who left this? የሀንን ግን ተወው yihánnän mán  
täwaw?

Where did you leave him (it)? የት ተወሀው yet  
täwaw?—you pl.—...ተዋችሁት ...täwáččihut?

You have left this out: ይህ ቀርቷል yīhe qār-  
tōāl.

lectern, s. አትሮንስ ātr<sup>w</sup>ónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) ተመራ tamárrā.

(of an animal) ተሳበ tasába (täs-, -áya).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ gṛā.

On (to) the left: በግራ፡ bāgrā.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárra.

(abandoned) ተተወ tatáwa (ፋጋጋ).

There are twenty-one left: ህያ፡ሐንድ፡ይቀራ።  
ha'ahánd (§ 20a) yiqáral.

leg, s. አግር ጎፍ(ጎ)ር (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddara (ay-, -áddära).

Please lend me some ink: አባከህ፡ጥቁር፡ቀለም፡  
አበድረኝ። jvákkih túqur qálam ayáddirāñ.

length, s. እርዝመት jrzmät (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ፡  
ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። gámədlj qúmatu sɨntɨ nəu?

Lent, s. ጦም t'ōm.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር nəbīr (nä-, -vīr).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ lamt.

*Lepus abessinicus* (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቸል tñčäl.

G. ጥንተል čñtal (-täl).

ጥንቸል čñčäl.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ táwa (ፋጋጋ).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ላለ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሐድ፡ይተውሃል። liṭthäd  
yṭāuhāl?

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:  
አላስመጣም። alasməttām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ፡  
ትላላህ። alasallifáččyuh tɨlálläh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ዝምቦች፡አላሰራኝ፡  
አሉ። zɨmbʷōčč alassərraṇñ álu, or ዝምቦች፡ስራ፡  
አስረቱኝ። zɨmbʷōčč sɨra asfəttuñ.

She will not let one take it (them): አላስግዝም፡  
ትላለች፡ alasyǰzim tiǰálläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: ይምጣ፡ yǰmta.

let, v.t. (on hire) አክራየ akkaräyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? ታክራያለህ፡ takkarayyalläh?

Will he let it? ያክራየዋል፡ yakkarayyauäl?

At how much a month will you let it? በወር፡ስንት፡

ታክራየዋለህ፡ baüwör sint takkarayyauálläh?

let go, v.i. ለቀቀ ሰባባባ፡

Let go! ለቀቅ፡ ሰባባ!፡ pl. ለቀቁ፡ ሰባባ!

let go, v.t. ለቀቀ ሰባባ፡

ፈታ ፋት፡

let in, v.t. አስገባ asǰabbä.

let out, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttä.

letter, s. ደብዳቤ dabdäbbʾe (dayd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Räs: አሽከር፡ይምጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡ለራስ፡የሚወስድ፡ áškär  
yǰmta daydäbbʾe laräs yämmiwósd.

level, adj. ትክክል tǰkkil.

Level ground: ሚዳ mʾédä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

level, v.t. ደለደለ daläddalä (däläddälä).

አስተካከለ astakäkkalä.

Level it: ደለደለው፡ дәldǰläu, pl. -ለት፡ -lut, or

አስተካከለው፡ astakäkläu, pl. -ለት፡ -lut.

level, be, v.i. ተካከለ tǰäkkalä.

lever, s. መፈንቅያ mafanǰáyä (-äǰä).

(of gun) ቃታ qätä.

መክፈቻ mǰfäčä (-fäč-).

liana, s. አዝ äzzʾo (§ 52a, δ).

liar, s. **ዋሽ** wáśʷo.

**ውሽታም** wüśátám (§ 8).

**አባይ ልባጃ** (ልጎ፤ -ፅጃ § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅግላም** qijmálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qijčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** talása.

lid, s. **መከደኛ** məkdáñä (-dāñ-).

**ክዳን** kjdán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

**ውሽት** wüśät (wüś-).

**አብለት** įblat (įvl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሽት ነው** wüśät (§ 8) nəu.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ ይሻለሃል** attuášš yjśśálähāl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáśśä.

(recline) **ተኛ** táññä (tāñ-, -ñä).

Lie down! **ተኛ** táññä! pl. **ተኙ** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adábbä.

life, s. **አይወት** hýwót (§ 8).

**ነፍስ** nəfs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tjdár (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

**በደግረው መሉ ይታሰር ተረፈደበት** bədm<sup>y</sup>eu mǔlu yjttásar tafǝrrədaɓbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አንሣ** ánsa, pl.

**አንሡ** ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tanássa.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bîrhán (§ 8, § 57b).

Let it be in a light place: በብርሃን ስፍራ ይሁን  
bayîrhán sífra yîhun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bîrhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-áyr-;  
§ 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áyr-).

There is no light: ብርሃን የለም ። bîrhán yállam.

Bring a light: መብራት አምጣ ። mayrát ánta (§ 7d).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrā (ayá-).

Light the fire: አሳተን አንድድ ። isátun ándjd.

Light a lamp: መብራት አብራ ። mayrát áyra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ አለ bîlličč ála (s.v. ህበለ, § 44a).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bîlliččtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: በብራቅ ተመታ ።  
bayîráq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: እንደብረት ነው ። ndäyîrát naü.

It is very like this: እንደዚህ ይሆን ይሆናል ። indäz-  
zîh yîh<sup>w</sup>ón yîh<sup>w</sup>ónäl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም ። äiggäññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wáddada.

I like him (it): አወደዋለኑ ። iwwaddauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም ። alwáddau.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህዬ ። tiwwaddauál-  
lähwî? (s.v. ወይ), pol. ይወዱታሉዬ ። yuáddutállwî?,  
pl. ትወዱታላችሁዬ ። tiwwoddutalláččyuhwáî?

like, be, v.t. መስለ mássala (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን ይመስላል ። min yimásîlál?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ ṭawáddadu (ṭawá-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም ṭawáddadum.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ ṭawáddada (ṭawá-).

likely, adj.—use ሆነ h'wóna to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል yih'wónāl.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም ṭayih'wónim.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሉ ይ yizánýállw? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል mǝsǝl.

ምሳሌ mǝssál'e.

limb, s. ቅልጥም qǝltǝm (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎግ l'wómī (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ኖራ n'wórá.

limit, s. ዳርፓ dǝrǝččǝ.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ anǝkkasa.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ sǝlf (sǝlf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር mǝsmar (-mǝr; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ anbǝssǝ (ambǝ-, anyǝ- § 7d).

lip, s. ክንፈር kǝnfǝr (-ǝmf-, -fǝr, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lisping, adj. ዳዳ dǝdǝ.

list, s. መዝገብ mǝzgǝb (-gǝy).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ አድርግህ mǝzgǝy  
ǝrgǝbbat (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመ adǝmmaṭa.

Listen to me: አድምግኝ ǝdǝmtǝñ, pl. -ጡኝ -ṭuñ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tǝnnǝ.

-ይቱ, -ጎቱ -ǝtu (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳ ባገባ baqǝ-  
dǝdǝǝtu gǝbba.

Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: ያችን መግፍተቤት፡ይዘህና። yáččijn maṭáf tayʾét yizáh na.

This little one (little thing): ይች፡ yičč (iččj).

little, a, s. & adv. ጥቂት ሲባይ.

Give me a little: ጥቂት፡ስጠኝ። ሲባይ ሳጥላኝ.

Wait a little: ቂይ፡ጥቂት። ባሠጃ ሲባይ.

live, v.i. (reside) ኖረ ነግሶ.

(get a living, exist) አደረ áddara (-där-).

Where does he live? መቀመጫው፡የት፡ነው። maq-qamáčau yet nau?

How does he live? እንዴት፡ያድራል። ndʾét yádrál?

liver, s. ጉበት gúbbat.

living, s. ትዳር ሲደር (§ 8).

lizard, s. እንሽላሊት (j)ñšilálit (-līt), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. ሽክም ስጳክም (šák-).

(animal's) ጥነት čjnat (-nät).

The load is too much for it: ጥነት፡በዛበት። čjnat vaṣzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) ጫነ čána.

Load it (them § 61b): ጫን። čān, pl. ጫኑ። čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: ይህን፡

በቅሉ፡እንዴት፡አድርጌ፡አጥናለሁ። ይከጥታል። yihán vaqlʾo ndʾét ádriggʾe jčjnállau<sup>h</sup>? dákjim<sup>w</sup>otál.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. አስጫነ asčána.

loaf, s. ዳቦ dábbʾo.

ቂጣ ባሽጧ.

loaf, v.i. አውደለደለ áudaḷáddala (-däláddäl-).

loafer, s. አውደልዳይ áudáldái (-dál-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. ጠላ ጥላ.

I loathe it: እጠላዋለኑ። itəlauállau<sup>h</sup>.

Look out (take care)! **†m††** = **tə́tə́nqəq**!, pl.  
**-††** = **-qəqu**!



look for, v.t. ረለገ fállaga.

ጉረጉረ ግወረጃጃግወረጃ (-rógg-).

Look for him (it): ረለገው። fálligau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

He has gone to look for one (him, it, them, § 61b):

ሊረለገ፣ ሊጸጸጸ። liǧállig hǧdōāl.

look over (through), v.t. ጉረጉረ ግወረጃጃግወረጃ (-rógg-).

Let him look all over the village: መንገሩን፣ ይጉር

ጉር። mándaḡun yigwórgwūr.

lookout, s. (e.g. customs official's hut) ጎጆ ግወጃጃግወ.

loop, s. (for suspending) ማንጠጠያ mantaltáyyā (-tāl-, -ájā).

loose, adj. (slack) ለሊ ሲ.

This parcel is too loosely tied: ይህ፣ እስር፣ እግረላ፣

ነው። yǧhe ǧsir ǧmmilallā nau.

loose(-ned) be (become), v.i. ላላ lállā (§ 63d, e).

The bandage has got loose: ማሰሪያ፣ ላልቷል። mā-sárya láltōāl.

His teeth are loose: ጥርሱ፣ ተነቃነቀ። tǧrsu (§ 52a, γ) tǧnaqánnaga.

loose, get, v.i. (of animate objects) ፈታ fátā.

(cease to fit) ወለቀ wállaga (wól-).

The horse got loose and went off: ፈረሰ፣ ፈትቶ፣

ሐጺ። fǧras fátto hādā.

The nail has got loose: ችንካሩ፣ ወልቋል። čǧnkáru wólqōāl.

loot, s. እቃ ǧqā.

loot, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zǧrrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórraga.

looted, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazǧrrafa (täzár-).

loquacious, adj. ምላሰኛ mǧlāsǧññā (-sǧñ-).

ለፍላፈ laǧfiāfi.

ለፍላፋ laǧfiāffā.

lose, v.t. አጠፋ atáffa.

Don't lose him (it): አታጥፋው። attátfaü, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

Who lost him (it)? ያጠፋው፡፡ ማን፡ነው። yätáffaü män-naü?

He has lost my gun: ጠበንኝዬን፡አጠፋብኝ። taḅan-jáyen atáffabbjñ (s.v. በ-, § 47a).

The watch loses: ሰዓቱ፡ይዘገያል። saätu yizagáyyäl.  
lose a case, game, etc., v.i. ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

He lost his case in court: በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተረታ። baüwambar fiṭ taráttā.

I have lost (the game): ተረታተኝ። taráttahwñ (§ 61e).

loss, s. ጥፋት tífát (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. ቸገረው čággaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

lost, be, v.p. ጠፋ táffa.

Is he (it) lost? ጠፋቷል። táftōāl? (§ 63d).

When was he (it) lost? መቸነው፡የጠፋ። maččá naü yätáffa?

Where was he (it) lost? የጠፋበት፡ወደትነው። yä-táffabbat wodʹét naü?

lot, a, s. (many) ብዙ bǝzu (§ 52a, β).

(sors) አጣ fṭā.

A lot of people: ብዙ፡ሰው፡ bǝzu sāü.

He is a bad lot: ምናምንቱነው። mināmjintʹé (§ 8) naü.

loud, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

loudly, adv. በትልቅ፡ድምጥ baṭilliq (§ 8) diṃt.

louse, s. ቅግል qǝmál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: ቅጫም qǝčām (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lousy, adj. ቅግላም qǝmálám (§ 8).

love, s. ወድ wüdd.

ፍቅር fǝqjr.

love, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḡwóddada (taḡu-).

lover, s. ወዳጅ wóddáj (§ 8).

low, adj. ጉድጓዳ gwódgwáddā (-wrgw- § 7d).

This table is too low: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጉድጓዳ፡ነው። yíhe  
gəṽatá gwórgwaddā (§ 8) nəu.

Low country: ቁላ፡ qwóllā.

አውራጃ፡ aūrājjā.

low, adv. በታች báttáč (§ 8).

ወደታች wóddáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. አገሣ agássa.

low (-er § 58b), be, v.i. ዝቅ፡አለ ziqq ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

It is (too) low: ዝቅ፡ይላል። ziqq yllāl.

lower, adj. ታችኛ táččjññā.

lower, v.t. (take down) አወረደ awórrada (au-).

(incline) ዘቀዘቀ zaqqázzaqqa.

Lower it: አውርደው። áuürrəu, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

ዘቅዝቀው። záqqizəu, pl. -ቱት። -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. ወረደ wórrada.

(inclined) ተዘቀዘቀ taḡzaqqázzaqqa.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) ቁለኛ qwólláññā (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. ቁላ qwóllā.

loyal, adj. አማኝ ámáñ (-ññ § 6; -máj § 7d; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) አድል áddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: ሀብት፡የለውም። haft yálləum.

lukewarm, adj. ለብ labb.

lunch, s. ምሳ mjsā.

What time will lunch be ready? ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡

ይሰናዳል። mjsā ṽasñt saāt yissanáddal?

lung, s. ሳምባ sām̄bā (§ 52a, γ).

lupine (*Lupinus Termis*, Broun, Cat. 117), s. ጉብጦ ገፃቲዎ (-ፃፃፒ-).

lurk, v.i. አደባ ለፈፅቆኤ.

*Lycaon pictus*, s. ተኩላ ተገግሲ (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

## M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica*, Part I).

*Maba abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 328), s. ስርኩኒ ሳገርክኒ (Ag.).

machine, s. መኪና ማክኒና.

መዘወር ማገገወር.

mad, adj. አብድ ገብድ (ፃፃፒ).

Are you mad? አንት አብድ ነህ? ant ፃፃፒ (§ 7d) nāh?

mad, be (go), v.i. አበደ ለፈፅቆኤ (§ 63d, e).

maddening, adj. ማሳበድ ማሳሳቢያ.

made, be, v.p. ተበደ ተፈፅቆኤ (-ፃፃፒ, -ፈፅቆኤ).

What is it made of? ተምን ይበደል? tamīn yjbbāj-jāl?

madness, s. አብድነት ፈፅቆኤ (ፃፃፒ, -ፈፅቆኤ).

አብድነት ገብድነት (ፃፃፒ, -ፈፅቆኤ).

*Madoqua Saltiana*, s. ምዳዳ ማዳዳዊ.

፩. የንቡ ያንሱ.

maggot, s. ትል ቲል (§ 52a, δ).

magic, s. አስግዥ ሳምፈት (§ 8).

magician, s. ቡዳ ቢዳ.

አስግዥ ሳምፈትነት (-ፈፅቆኤ).

magnificent, adj. ግሩም ግሩም.

maid, s. ለገገረጽ lijāgárad.

ቂገጽ qwónj<sup>wo</sup>, pl. also ቂናጅቶች qwónajj<sup>toč</sup>  
(-čč § 6), ቂነጃጅቶች qwónajj<sup>toč</sup> (-čč § 6).

አሽከር áškar (-kär).

mail, s. (letters) ደብዳቤ dəbdább<sup>ye</sup> (dəyd-; § 52a).

(service) ተብሰጣ bústā.

ተፖስታ p<sup>wo</sup>stā.

maize (*Zea mays*), s. የበሕርማሽላ yābáhj<sup>r</sup> (-äyá-) mā-  
šj<sup>l</sup>lā.

make, v.t. አበጀ abájjä (ay-, -áj-).

ሰራ sárrā (sár-).

I can't make this out: የዚህን፡ፍች፡አላውቅም = yāz-  
zihj<sup>n</sup> fičč alāuūqim.

male, adj. & s. (of persons and animals) ወንድ wond.

(of animals) አውራ áurā (§ 8).

mallet, s. መምቻ māmčā.

mamma! interj. (cry of child to mother) አማማ ĩmámma!

mamma, s. (breast) ጡት tut (§ 52a, γ).

man, s. (human being) ሰው sáú (§ 8), pl. ሰዎች sáú<sup>woč</sup>  
(-čč § 6).

(not woman) ወንድ wond.

Not always expressed:

This man is a liar: ይህ፡ውሽታም፡ነው = yǝhe wüşä-  
tām nāu.

manage, v.t. ሰራ sárrā (sár-).

Can't you manage it (get it open, shut, in, out,  
through, etc.)? አምቢ፡አላህ = mǝbj<sup>i</sup> áläh? (s.v. √ጣለ).

mane, s. (of horse, mule, donkey) ጋማ gámmā.

(of lion) አፋር affárr<sup>wo</sup>.

manger, s. መብያ mǝbyā (-ǝyy-).

manipulate, v.t. አሸ áššā.

manipulated, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

mantis, s. ቀጣኒት qatānit, usually f. (§ 54c).

mantle, s. ካባ kābbä.

many, adj. & pron. ብዙ bīzu (§ 52a, β, § 53b).

Are there many? ብዙዎች፡አሉ። bīzwōčč ällu?

Have many people come? ብዙ፡ሰው፡መጣ። bīzu sǝū máttä?

map, s. ያገር፡ሥዕል yāgār (-gār) sǝl.

†ካርታ kártä.

March, s.v. calendar.

march, s. (stage) መናሀሯ mannaháryä (-ኹ- -ጎጎ-, -ká- § 7d).

Forced march: ግስገሳ፡ gǝsgásä.

march, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǝd-, hǝéd-, -da).

mare, s. ባዝራ bázzä.

ሴት፡ፈረስ sǝēt fāras.

margin, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dǝmbar (-bär).

mark, s. (sign) ምልክት mǝlǝkkǝt.

Make a mark on it: ምልክት፡አድርግበት። mǝlǝkkǝt ärgǝbbat (§ 7d).

market, s. ገቢያ፡[ገብያ] gǝbyä (-ǝyy-).

Š. ገቢያ gǝbayä (-ǝyǝ-, -ǝjǝ).

market fee, s. ድላል dǝlāl (§ 8).

marriage, s. ሰርገ sarg (särg).

married, be, v.p. ተጋባ tagābbä.

Is he married? ሴት፡አለችው። sǝēt älläččyu?

Is she married? ባል፡አለት። bäl ällät?

marrow, s. ቅልጥም qǝltǝm.

marry, v.t. አገባ agābbä.

He has married her: አገብቷታል። agǝvtwātäl.

She has married him: አገብታዋለች። agǝvtäwālläč.

marsh, s. ረገረገ rággrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqəčäq.

martingale, s. አምቢያ፡ጉስም (j)mbya gwúsjm.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) ድንቅ diñq.

mason, s. አናጢ an(n)áti.

Mason wasp: ትንዚዛ፡ tijnzíǝ (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. ደበደበ dabáddaba (däyáddäyā).

massacred, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-däyáddäyā).

massage, v.t. አሽ áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

Massaua, s. ምጥዋ mǝtǝwwā (-túww-).

master, s. ጌታ gʷétä.

masticate, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qwəráttama.

Masticate it: ቁርጥመው። qwərtǝmau, pol. ይቁርጥ

መት። yǝqwərtǝmut.

masticated, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqwwəráttama.

It should be masticated: ይቁርጠም። yǝqqwərtǝm.

mat, s. ደውጃ dáwǝjjä.

አተና atʷénä.

match, s. ክብሪት kǝbrít (-ǝyr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) መሳሪያ mas-sáryä (-yä).

matter, s. (affair) ነገር nágar (-gär).

ጉዳይ gwǝddáj (gwǝd-, gúd-; § 8).

(pus) መግል mágil.

What is the matter with you? ምን፡ሁነሃል። min hünähäl?

matter, v.i. ቀርጥህ qwǝrt hʷóna.

It doesn't matter: ይቅር። yǝqir, or ገድ፡የለም። gǝdd yálläm.

What does it matter to me? ምን፡ገደደኝ። min gǝd-dadän?

mattress, s. ተፍራሽ f(፲)ráš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉጫ čägúmmă.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ኸ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. እኔን ፲n<sup>y</sup>én (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mask.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቂት döq<sup>y</sup>ět (§ 8).

(food) መብል mábil (-á፲፩-).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር gǫb(፲)r (gǫ፲-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሁ sǫssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ፲ባለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ግለቱ፡ግንድር፡ነው። málātu  
mindǫr nău?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግን። assâ-  
sǫtân adǫrragna.

meaning, s. ግለት málät (-lät).

ፍች fǫčč.

By all means (= I agree): ግን፡ከፋኝ። min kǫffañ?,  
or ግን፡ቸገረኝ። min čǫggarāñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረ፡iyyáddara (-där-, -där-; s.v.  
አደረ).

measles, s. አንከሊስ ankális (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ malǫkkyă (-lǫk-).

መስፈሪያ mašfǫryă (-fär-, -yă;  
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ከንድ፡ for length,  
ቀ፡ና፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ talǫkkă.

measure, v.t. ለካ lǫkkă.

ስፈረ ሳፍፋራ (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lǫkkau, pl. ለኩት። lǫkkut.





merchant, s. ነጋዴ nagǧǧádʸe.

(European) ኳጃ kwájǧ.

mercury, s. ባዜቃ bāzʸéqǧ.

mercy, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǧ(h)rat (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (ǧ)ndyau (§ 8).

እንደው (ǧ)ndaü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው ተወው = ndyáu táüǧü.  
message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dabdǧbbʸe (-ǧʸd-).

(errand) መላከት mālákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን ቃል ሰማሁ = yälákutǧn (§ 62c) qāl sāǧmmauʰ.

messenger, s. መላከተኛ māláktǧññǧ (-ልኩ- -lik-, -tǧñ-).

Messor barbarus, s. ገብረጉንዳን gǧbra (-ǧʸr-) gwúndǧn  
(§ 8; § 52a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደበን፡አንሳ dabǧanǧnsǧ (dǧʸǧ-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anጥǧññǧ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ፕሜትር mʸetr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ábun (ǧʸyun,  
áwun, áuun; before a name -ነ- -nǧ).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡነ፡ማቴዎስ áyuna  
mātʸeʸós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ čʸóha (§ 7d).

micturate, v.i. ሸነ šǧnna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǧffǧla.

middle, adj. ማሀለኛ mahalǧññǧ (-láñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል = ba máhal.

middle-aged, adj. ሙሉ mǧlu (ምሉ mǧlu).

Middle-aged woman: ባለቲት báltʸēt (§ 8).

midnight, s. አኩል፡ሌሊት ükkúl l'elít.

አኩል፡ሌሊት ükkúla (§ 9d) l'elít.

ሌት፡አኩል l'et ükkul.

መንፈቀ፡ሌሊት mánfaqa l'elít.

At midnight: በኩል፡ሌሊት፡ bakkúl l'elít.

midriff, s. እርግብግብት irgibgbát (-jvgjvát; § 8).

midwife, s. አዋላጅ awwáláj (auwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) አዋላጃች awwálladač (auwá-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. ተሳደደ ጥሳደደገገ (täś-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) ገር gar (gär).

ልዝብ lizzib (-jy).

military, adj. የወታደር yäwottáddar (-där; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

milk, s. ወተት wátat (wát-).

milk, v.i. & t. አለበ ላለባ፡ (-ayä).

Milk her: አለባት = ላለ፣.

Have you milked the cow? ላሚቱን፡አለባት = lámj-tun ላለ፣hāt? (-ካት -xāt, -kāt).

milked, be, v.p. ታለበች tálla፡bäč (-ayä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? ይች፡ላም፡ታለበች = yiččī lām tálla፡yäččwī? (s.v. ወይ).

mill, s. ወፍራ wófč'o.

millet, s. ግሽላ māšillā.

million, card. num. መቶ፡አልፍ mät'wo jlf.

ተሚሊዮን mflyón (§ 8).

See § 20a.

*Milvus regalis* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጥላት člāt (§ 8).

mind, s. ልብ libb (nearest term: lit. 'heart').

mind, v.i.

I don't mind: አሺ = jššj.

Never mind: **ይቅር** = yiqir.

**ገድ፡የለም** = gidd.yállām.

I have lost it: **ጠፋብኝ** = tāffabbjñ. Never mind,  
it will be found: **ገድ፡የለም፤ይገኛል** = gidd yállām,  
yiggǧǧññāl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይህህ** = āiz<sup>w</sup>ōh!,  
pol. **አይዘዎት** = āiz<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>ot!, f. **አይዘኸ** = āiz<sup>w</sup>ōš!, pl.  
**አይዟችሁ** = āizōāččyuh! (§ 7d).

mind, v.t. (keep) **ጠበቀ** tābbəqə.

Mind it: **ጠበቀው** = tābbijqāu, pl. **-ቁት** = -qut.

Mind them: **ጠበቃቸው** = tābbijqāččāu, pl. **-ቋቸው** = -qwāččāu.

mine, poss. pron. **የኔ** yān<sup>y</sup>é (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine: **የኔ፡ነው** = yān<sup>y</sup>é nəu.

It is not mine: **የኔም፡አይደለ** = yān<sup>y</sup>émm (§ 37b)  
ājdāl (§ 40a).

mineral, s. **ደገጊያ** dāngyā, } pl. **ደገገች** dāng<sup>w</sup>ōč  
**፩. ደገጋይ** dāngáḿ (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. **ደቂቃ** daqíqā (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. **መስተዋት** maštāuwāt (§ 8; **-ተወት** -tāuwat).

misbehave, v.i. **በደለ** báddalə (bād-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደች** aswōrrəḍäč (-äčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ልዩ፡ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ግሽገክ** mášjñk (§ 8).

miser, s. **ንፋግ** nɣfug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) **ችጋረኛ** čjggārāññā (-ráñ-).  
(of objects) **ግም** gɣm.

misery, s. **ችጋር** čjggár (§ 8).

**ጠኩ** mákárā (-kár-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čānnaqāu (impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

misfortune, s. ጥጋር ርገገግግግ ( § 8).

misgivings, have, v.i. ቅር፡አለው qirr álaú (impers. § 43a ;  
s.v. ህባሊ, § 44a ; § 63d, e), constr. with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

I have misgivings about this man : በዚህ ሰው፡ ቅር፡  
አለኝ = bāzzfḥ saú qirr áläñ.

mislead, v.t. አሳተ assáta.

This is misleading : ይህ ያስታል = yḥe yásṣítāl.

miss, v.i. & t. (aim) ሳተ sáta.

(way) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

I (have) missed him (it) : ሳትሁት = sáthut (-t-h-, not  
-θ- § 3).

I miss that chair that was lost : ያ የጠፋው፡ ወምበር፡  
ትዝ፡ ይለኛል = yā yātáffau wómbar tizz yflāññāl.

miss fire, v.i. አምቢ፡ አለ (f)mbi ála (s.v. ህባሊ, § 44a).

አበለ ábbala.

My gun missed fire : ጠበንጃዬ፡ አበለብኝ = taḅanǵáye  
ábbalabbijñ (§ 47a).

missed, be, v.p. ተሳተ tasáta (täs-).

mist, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tǵǵág (§ 8).

G. ጭጋግ ርገገግግግ (§ 8).

mistake, s. ስተት sítat (-tüt).

(inaccuracy) ግድፈት gǵdfat.

mistake, v.t. G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

mistake, make a, v.i. (act by mistake)

ሳተ sáta.

G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsäs-) } usually

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (täs-) } impers. (§ 43a).

G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

(be inaccurate)

ገደፈ ገፈፈፈፈፈ (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው ገፈፈፈፈፈፈ (impers. § 43a).

I took it by mistake: ተሰስቶኝ፣ [Ṣ. ተሰስቶኝ፣] ወሰድ-  
ሁት። tasást<sup>w</sup>oñ (Ṣ. tasást<sup>w</sup>oñ) wásasdhut.

They took it by mistake: አሰስተው፣ [Ṣ. አሰስተው፣]

ያዙት። assástau (Ṣ. assástau) yázut.

mistress, s. አመቤት (i)mmábyét (-ፈፃፃ፣ § 8).

mistrust, s. ጥርጣሪ tjrirttári.

mistrust, v.t. ጠረጠረ ጥጥጥጥጥ (tärättära).

I mistrust him: አጠረጥረዋለኝ። jtarattjrauállau<sup>h</sup>.

mistrusted, be, v.p. ተጠረጠረ ጥጥጥጥጥ (-tärättära).

misty, adj. ጉማማ gūmāmmā.

A misty day: ጉማማ ቀን፣ gūmāmmā (§ 8) qan.

mix, v.t. ቀላቀለ qalāqqala.

ደበለቀ ልባልባልባልባል (ፈፃፃ፣).

Mix it: ደብለቀው። dáyljiquau.

Don't mix it: አትደብለቀው። attjdáyljiquau.

mixed, adj. ቅልቅል qilqql.

mixed, be, v.p. ተቀላቀለ ልባልባልባልባል.

ተደበለቀ ልባልባልባልባልባል (-ፈፃፃ፣).

Ṣ. ተደበለቀ ልባልባልባልባልባል (-ፈፃፃ፣).

Take care they don't get mixed: አንዳይቀላቀል።

ndaíqqaláqqal (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) በልክ bálikk (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: በልክ የሚ

ጠጣ፣ bálikk yämmjättä.

modest, adj. አፋር áffár (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. አፈረ áffära (-fär-).

moist, adj. እርጥብ irtib (-jv).

ለዛዛ lazázá.



Is there more? ሌላ፡አለ። léla állä?

I don't want any more: ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም። dágm<sup>wo</sup> alǧálligim.

That is more than I want: ይህ፡በዛብኝ። yŕhe bázzabbjñ.

Bring (put) some more: ጨምር። čámmjir, pl. -ሩ። -ru.

Bring some more tea: ቫይ፡ጨምር። šáŕ čámmjir.

More than ten: ታሥር፡ይበልጥ፡ tássir yjvált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more:  
pol. አንድ፡አስጠምአለሁ፤ ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻለኝም። and jsatə<sup>wo</sup>áálləu<sup>h</sup>, təzzjñ yjvált gjn áŕččá-läññim.

moreover, adv. ደግሞ dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dág-).

ደም dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dám-).

አንግዴህ ስገድክ.

አዛውዲያ (j)z(z)á<sup>wo</sup>dyǎ (-zád-; § 8), Š. ታዲያ  
tádyǎ (§ 8).

morning, s. ግለጻ máládā (§ 8).

ጧት twät.

In the morning: ጧት፡ twät.

Good morning! (on meeting) አንዲት፡አደርህ። ndjít (አንዲት፡ ndyēt) áddärh?, pol. አንዲት፡አደሩ። ndjít áddäru?, pl. አንዲት፡አደራችሁ። ndjít addäráččyuh? (s.v. አደረ). — (= good-bye!) ደኅና፡ዋል። dāhnā wāl!, pol. ደኅና፡ይዋሉ። dāhnā yjwálu!, pl. ደኅና፡ዋሉ። dāhnā wálu!

Half the morning is gone: ረፍደል። ráfdöäl.

mortar, s. ቡሆ búh<sup>wo</sup>.

Moslem, s. & adj. አስላም ĩslám (§ 8).



mosquito, s. ትንኝ tñiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8, § 52a, δ).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኝ፡አን

ዳይሆንበት። tñiññ ñdajh<sup>w</sup>ónibbat (§ 47a).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this

room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኝ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። baz-  
zih v̄yēt yálläun tñiñ yǧzäh (§ 74b) gǧdalaṅu.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኝ፡የንዳድ፡

ምክንያት፡ነው። tñiñ yänjädäd mǧknyát naṅu.

mosquito-net, s. አጎበር ag<sup>w</sup>óbar (-óv-, -är).

መጋረጃ maggārājā.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።

[ዝጋ።] maggārājāun təl (zǧga).

See that it is shut everywhere: እየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡

እንዲዘጋ። íyau təhúllu sǧfrá ndizzággga.

moss, s. ሽበት šǧbat (-ǧv-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ kahúllu (ተሁሉ፡ təhúllu) yām-

mǧbált (-ǧv-, -ált; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ kahúllu (ተሁ- təhú-, § 58).

moth, s. የሳትራት yäsátirāt (§ 70b).

(in clothes) ብል bǧl.

See § 52a, δ.

mother, s. አናት (ǧ)nnát (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት āmát (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር zǧngúrgur.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር áfar (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ šāgātā.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻገተ šāggata (§ 63d, e).

It will get mouldy: ይሻገታል። yǧšāggitāl.

mound, s. ግጥ g<sup>w</sup>ot.

**ተሰቀለ tasáqqala በ-ba-(§ 47a).**

(small) ተራራ tarārā.

mountainous, adj. ከረብታም k<sup>w</sup>orábtám (-áyt-; § 8).

mounted man (mounted troops § 52a, δ), s. ५५११ fa-  
rasāññā (-sāññ-).

mourn, v.i. **አዘኝ** ázzana.

(publicly) ተላቀሰ ገላጃባባላጃጃ.

mourning, s. *moŋ* mǎrd<sup>wo</sup>.

mouse, s. **хѣт** áyit̃ (<sup>áit̃</sup>), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with mice, adj. **አይጣም**: áyitám (áit-; § 8).

moustache, s. *m.ʃ* ʈim (ʈim).

mouth, s. 𐌆𐌺 𐌰𐌱.

move, v.i. **hădä** (hắ-, h<sup>y</sup>ě́-, -dä, § 7*d*).

†Λωm taláuwata.

(without changing gen. position) **†3†4†4**  
**taŋqasāqqa.**

Don't move: ᐱᑦᑎᑦᓴᑦᓴᑦ attinqasáqas, pl. -ᑎᑦ-  
-qasu.

It has moved from its place: ተስፋረው ተለወጠ።  
tasifraū talāuwata.

He's (it's) not dead, he's (it's) moving: **አልጥተዎ**፤  
**ይንቀሳቀሳል** = alm<sup>w</sup>ótam, yinqasáqqasāl.

move, v.t. **Λωm láuwat̃a.**

(heavy objects) 𐌲𐌺𐌱𐌰 fanaqqala.

(without changing gen. position) **አንቀሳቀሰ**  
**anqasāqqasa.**

Don't move it: አትለውጠው። attilāuwūtāu, pl.  
-ጡት። -tut.

nove away, v.t. ሳብ አደረገ sābb adárraga.

Move it away a little: ጥቂት ሳብ አደርገው። tṣqit  
sabb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

mow, v.t. አጨደ ሳረጃል (čädä).

Mrs. ወይዘሮ ወጃገራዎ (wōj-, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. ብዙ bṣzu.

እጅግ ስጋጋ (§ 8).

Is there much? ብዙ አለ። bṣzu állä?

It is too much: ብዙ ነው። bṣzu naü.

It is much too much: እጅግ ብዙ ነው። ስጋጋ ሃገሩ  
(§ 7d) naü.

mud, s. ጥቃ ረገሻ.

Deep mud: ማጥ፡ māṭ.

muddle, be in a, v.i. ደብልቅልቅ አለ diḅlṣqlṣq (diḅl-) ልገ  
(s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

It is in a muddle: ደብልቅልቅ ይላል። diḅlṣqlṣq  
(§ 8) yḡlāl.

muddled, adj. ደብልቅልቅ diḅlṣqlṣq (diḅl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) ጥቃ ረገሻ (cp. § 57b).

(of liquids) ደፍርስ dṣfrīs.

mule, s. በቅሉ báql<sup>w</sup>o, pl. also አባቀልት abáqwilt (ayā-,  
-qwü-, -ቅ- -qj-, -ልቶች -lt<sup>w</sup>ōč; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: የኮርቻ በቅሉ፡ yāk<sup>w</sup>orṣčča ሃጃql<sup>w</sup>o (§ 7d).

Baggage mule: አጋስስ በቅሉ፡ agássīs ሃጃql<sup>w</sup>o.

mule, interj. to urge a, መጥ ማረጋገጥ! (māčč).

to stop it, አሽ ስሸ!

muleteer, s. በቅሉኝ báql<sup>w</sup>oññä.

munch, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qw<sup>w</sup>oráttama.

murder, s. መገደል mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. ገደለ ሃጃddala (gäd-).

He was (has been) murdered: በሰው፡አፈ፡ጥተ።  
basáu ij m'óta.

**muscular**, adj. (strong) ႁၢဝ်ႈႁူမ်ႈ gwùlbátám (-lṵ́; -át-;  
§ 8).

myrrh, s. **hCΩ** kárb<sup>y</sup>e (kár-, -r<sup>y</sup>e).

# N

□

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

or nail, s. (unguis) ጥፍር tǝffir (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ጥንካር ǝǝnkár (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ረቂቅ ráqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ረቂቁኝ ráqutʸén (§ 8) nāñ.

namda (Hindustani نمد), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት mǎrašát (mǎrāš-; § 8).

ጥፍር mǝčcu.

መጥፍ mǝmmǎčǎ.

(for transport animals) ጥፍ tʸēq.

ደብዳቤ dǝbdáb (dǝydáy § 8).

መደብዳቤ mǎdǎlǎdǝl.

name, s. ስም sǝm.

What is your name? ስምህ ማንነው ። sǝmǝh mǎn nǎu?

What is his name? ስሙ ማንነው ። sǝmu mǎn nǎu?

What is its name? ጥንደባል ። mǝn yǝbbǎlǎl?

name, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኘ assǎññǎ.

named, be, v.p. ተባለ tabǎla (-ǎyǎ-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ አሚባል ሰው ። war-ratǎ mmǝbbǎl sǎu.

*Nanotragus Hemprichianus*, s. ጥጥር mǝdǎqqwǎ.

ፊ. ጥንሹ yǎñśu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ mǎhǎrrǎb (-ǎy) } (prop. hand-

መሐረሚያ mǎharrǎmyǎ (-rǎm-) } kerchief).

ፊ. ተመንጊል mǎndǝl (§ 8).

narrate, v.t. ተረከ ጥጥሩ (tár-).

narrow, adj. ጠባብ ጥፋፋ (áṽ; § 8).

narrow, be, v.i. ጠበበ ጥፋፋ (aṽa).

narrow (narrower), make, v.t. አጠበበ ለጥፋፋ (aṽa).

The buttonhole is too wide; make it a little .

narrower: የቀለፍ ቀዳሳ ሰራው አጥብቀው ጥቂት  
yāqwūlf qadāda sāffi naṽ; áṽiṽaṽu tṽqit.

nasty, adj. ጸያፍ ሰፃፃፍ (ጠ- ጥፋ; § 8).

native, s. ባላገር ስለገር (-gär; § 52a, ፩).

Use አገር ሰገር (-gär), country:

The soldiers will not be quartered on the natives:

ወታደር ባላገር ተሰራ አይገባም ። wottáddar (§ 52a, ፩)  
yágar (§§ 7a, 47a) tasári aigáyām.

natron, s. አምቦ ሰጠጦ.

nature, s. (character) ባሕር ስሕር (bhári § 7d).

nature, relieve, v.i. አሳራ ወጣ ስድሳ ሰጠጦ.

naughty, adj. ማሽንክ ሰፃፃፍ (፩ § 8).

nauseous, adj. ጸያፍ ሰፃፃፍ (ጠ- ጥፋ; § 8).

navel, s. አንባርት (፩)nbirt (-mb-, -nṽi-, § 7d).

ጉብር ሰጠጦ.

near, adj. & adv. ቅርብ ሰገር (-rṽ).

Is he (it) near? ቅርብ ነው ። qṽrṽ (§ 7d) naṽ?

near, prp. ከ- [ተ-]... ቅርብ ሰገር (ጥፋ-)... qṽrb (-rṽ; § 47b).

Near me: ተኔ ቅርብ ሰገር ሰገር.

It is not to be near the tent: ተደንኳት ቅርብ አይ  
ሁን ። tadūnkwanu qṽr aṽhun.

Hang it near the ground: if it falls it is not far (to  
fall): ወደመሬት አቅርቦ ስቀለው ፤ ቢወድቅ ይቀርባል ።  
wodamarṽét áqṽrṽh sṽqalṽ: bṽwódlq, yṽqáryāl.

near (nearer), be, v.i. ቀረበ ሰገር (ጥፋ).

It ought to have been near(er): ይቀርብ ነበር ። yṽ-  
qáry nábbär.

near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-aṽa).

Bring it near(er): አቅርበው። áqiryaü, pl. -ቡት። -yut.  
nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወዲህኛው yäwədihiñ-  
ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. ያህል yáhił (yahl).

Nearly 100: መቶ ያህል mát<sup>w</sup>o yahl.

He nearly died: ሊሞት ነበር። liṃ<sup>w</sup>ót nəbbär.

It is nearly finished: ሊያልቅ ነው። liálq nəu.

neat, adj. ጠፍተኛ taḞṭitáññā (-táñ-).

neat, be, v.i. ጠፍቶ አለ taḞṭ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. ጠፍቶ አደረገ taḞṭ adárraga.

neatness, s. ጠፍታ taḞṭitā.

necessary, adj. ቀርጥ qwürt.

የሚሻ yämmišā (§ 14, s.v. ሻ).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

ይህ ቀርጥ ነው።—አይደለም ይቀራል። yíhe qwürti  
(§ 7d) nəu?—ájdállām, yiqáral.

It is necessary: ይሻል። yišál.

It is necessary to life: ለሕይወት ቀርጥ ነው። lahiy-  
wót qwürti nəu.

necessity, s. ግድ gidd.

neck, s. አንገት ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. ድሪ díri.

neck-tie, s. ግተብ mátab (-aṽ).

need, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ቸገረው čäggaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: አፈልገዋለኝ። ifálligauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I don't need it: አልፈልገውም። alfálligau.

Do you need it? ትፈልገዋለህ። tiḞṭalligauálläh?, pol.

ይፈልጉታል። yiḞṭalligutál?

I was hungry, I needed food: አርባ ነበር፤ መብል

ፈለገው። iry<sup>w</sup>ón nəbbär, máyil fállaghü.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ *taḥallaga*.

It is not needed: ይቸር *yəqir* (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ *márfʼe* (már-).

neglect, v.t. ችላ፡አለ፡ለ- *čáll ála la-*.

Š. ችላ፡አለ፡ለ- *čǝlla ála la-*.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ችላ፡አትበሉ *lasij-ráh čáll attijʼal*, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ችላ፡አትበሉ *lasijráč-čyuh* (§ 7d) *čáll attijʼalu*.

negligence, s. ችላታ *čállitā*.

negligent, adj. ችላተኛ *čállitānnā* (-tāñ-).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው *tūqúr* (§ 8) *səu*.

ጥቁር *tūqur*.

ሻንቅላ *šānqǝllā*.

neigh, v.i. አስከከ *askákkā*.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት *gʷórəbʼét* (-əyʼét; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ *dəngáč* (dāñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ *dəngātṭā* (dāñ-).

(timid) ፈረ *fári* (fári).

nest, s. ቤት *bʼét*.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ *márab* (-əyʼ).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s. ሳማ *sámmā* (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል *águl*.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ *mǝnǝmm bǝhʷón* (bǝh-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡አይመጣም *mǝnǝmm bǝhʷón aǝmətām*.

new, adj. አዲስ *áddis*.

news, s. ወረ *wórʼe*.

Good news: ምስራች *missǝráč* (የም- *yāmǝ*-; -čč § 6; § 8).



newspaper, s. **ገጽ** gaz<sup>ve</sup>étā.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** woddǝññā (-dāñ-).

**የሚመጣ** yāmmimáṭa (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ ፖስታ** ba<sup>u</sup>oddāñña p<sup>w</sup>ósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ ግንከሳ** yāmmimáṭa maksǝñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ ግንከሳ** bāmmimáṭa maksǝñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gáṭa.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

**ማለፊያ** mālāfyā.

night, s. **ሌሊት** l<sup>ve</sup>élít.

**ሌት** l<sup>ve</sup>et.

Good-night: **ደኅና አደር** dāhnāḷdar, pol. **ደኅና ይደሩ** dāhnāḷdaru, pl. **ደኅና አደሩ** dāhnāḷdaru.

This night: **ዛሬ ሌሊት** zār<sup>ve</sup> l<sup>ve</sup>élít.

To-morrow night: **ነገ ሌሊት** nága l<sup>ve</sup>élít.

Last night: **ትናንትና ሌሊት** tīnántīna l<sup>ve</sup>élít.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ አናድራለን** káz-zǝh jinnadrállän.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት ስፍራ** yáddärñjbbat (§§ 14, 47a) sǝfra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at: **ታደርንበት ስፍራ** táddärñjbbat (§ 62c) sǝfra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zátǝñ (zátǝñ; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ ዘጠኝ** asrāzátǝñ (-zátǝñ; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና ዓሳን** zātǝñā (zātǝ-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቂጠጠ** qwonnáttáṭa.

nipple, s. **ጡት** *tut* (§ 52a, γ).

nit, s. **ቅጥጥ** *qijčám* (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Infested with nits, adj. **ቅጥጥ** *qijčámám* (§ 8).

nitre, s. **[የ]ጨው ብሩጅ** (*yä*)čäü (s.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70) *bárud* (*yä*-).

no, adv.

(denying) **አይደለም** *aǰdállām* (ad-, -dál-; -mm § 6).

(denying or declining) **እንኳን** *ńkwán* (§ 8).

(refusing) **አምቢ** (*j*)mbi (-bi).

(refusing emphatically) **አሻፈረኝ** *ašáffarañ* (-färäñ; -ññ § 6).

No, not yet: **አይደለም፤ ገና ነው** *aǰdállām, gána naü*.

I said 'No': **አይደለም፤ አልሁኝ** *aǰdállämm álhuñ* (§ 61e).

Do you want it?—No, I don't: **ትፈልገዋለህ** *tifalligauálläh?*—**እንኳን አልፈልገም** *ńkwán, alfálligim*.

Give it to me.—No, I won't: **ስጠኝ** *sǧtäñ*.—**አምቢ አልሰጥም** *mbi, alsǧtim*.

After a neg. question **አወን ፊውን** (= it is as you say) may be used where we say 'no'.

Has he come?—No: **መጣ** *—አይደለም* *mǧtta?—aǰdállām*.

Hasn't he come?—No: **አልመጣም** *—አይደለም* *al-mǧttām?—aǰdállām*, or (more commonly) **አወን ፊውን**.

nobody, indef. pron. **ማንም** *mánnim* (-mm § 6; § 16) with neg. verb (§ 37d).

Nobody is to speak: **ማንም አይናገር** *mánnimm aǰnnágar*.

noise, s. **ድምጽ** *dijmṭ*.

(continuous) **ጨኸት** *čúhat* (-hät § 7d).

That noise must stop: **ይህ፡ጩኸት፡ዝም፡ይበል** = yŷhe  
čúhəṭ zjimm yŷʷal.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise:

**ዝም፡እንዲል፡ይታሰር** = zjimm indŷl yjttásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **አንኳኳ** ańkwák-  
kwā.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tań-  
kwákkwā.

Don't make a noise: **አታንኳኳ** = attańkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking

table): **የሚንኳኳ፡አቃ** = yämmjńkwákkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **እረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

**አይሆንም** = aih<sup>w</sup>ónjīm!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wázā.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátjirr.

**እኩል፡ቀን** įkkúl (űkk-) qan.

**እኩለ፡ቀን** įkkúla (űkk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon: **ተኩል፡ቀን** = taqkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon: **ከዚህ፡እንወላለን** = káz-  
zŷh įnnjwjlállän.

The village we halted at for noon: **የዋለንበት፡መን  
ደር** = yäwálnjbbat mándar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sŷm<sup>y</sup>én (§ 8).

**ገራ** gŷrā.

nose, s. **አፍንጫ** afŷńčā.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yāfŷńča qadádā (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መች** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this: **መች፡እኩ** = mač įssú.

He (it) came: መጣ = mǣtta.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም = almǣttām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብወ = rávǣu (§§ 43a, 63d).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብወም = arrávǣum (§ 7c).

He is to go: ይሒድ = yǧhid.

He is not to go: አይሒድ = áǧhid.

We drink: እንጠጣለን = jnntǣttállän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም = anntǣttām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ = binntǣtta.

If we do not drink: ብንጠጣ = bānntǣtta.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፣ አንጠጣ = mǧ-nimm anntǣtta.

One came: አንድ፣ መጣ and mǣtta.

One did not come: አንድ፣ አልመጣም = and almǣttām.

Not one came: አንድም፣ አልመጣ = ándjimm almǣtta.  
not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም áǧdálläm (ad-, -däl-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፣ የኔ፣ አይደለም = yǧhe yän<sup>yé</sup> áǧdálläm.

It is not bad: ከፋም፣ አይደል = kǧfumm áǧdäl (§ 37b).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፣ እንዳይደል፣ ንገረኝ =  
lǧkk jndáǧdäl, nǧgärän.

This is not what I told you: ይህንም፣ አላሁሁ =  
yǧhännänjimm alálhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፣ አይደል፣ እምፈልግ =  
yǧjimm (yǧhämm) áǧdäll (§ 6) jmmǧállǧg.

notable, s. ግይነተኛ áǧnatǧññä (-nätǧñ-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dǧbdább<sup>ye</sup> (dǧyd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: እስተውለዋለኝ =  
astǧulǧuállǧu<sup>h</sup>.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dǧftar (-tär).

nothing, indef. pron. ምንም mǝnjɨm (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: ምንም የለ። mǝnjɨmm yállä.

I saw nothing: ምንም አላየሁ። mǝnjɨmm aláyyäuh (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: አንዲያው መቼት። ndyáu máttut.

notice, v.i. & t. አስተዋለ astawála (-täuá-).

ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): አስተዋለሁም። alastäuáhlum, or አልተመለከትሁም። altamälákkathum (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. መገባ mággaba። (-aṽa).

nourished, be, v.p. ተመገባ tamággaba። (-aṽa).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. አሁን áhun (-hwn).

(after this) አንግዲህ (j)ngdʼéh.

numbed, be, v.p. በደኅ báddana። (bád-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: እጄ በደኅሁ ሆኖ። jǝjʼe (§ 52a, γ) yádɨnn hʷóna.

number, s. ቁጥር qwǝtǝr (-wǝt-).

*Numida mitrata*, s. ጅግራ jǝgrä (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. መለከሌ malöksʷe, pl. also መለከሉኑኑ malákwá-kwüstʷöč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. ሞግዚት mʷógzit.

## O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica*, Part I).

obese, adj. ገፋፋ *gafáfā*.

obese, be, v.i. ገፋፋኝ አለ *gʷófaff ála* (s.v. √*ገለ*, § 44*a*).

obey, v.i. & t. ታዘዘ *tázzaza* (with acc. or ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

ተዘዘ *tagázzā* (ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

አሺ አለ ገሰሰ (-*šš*) *álā* (s.v. √*ገለ*, § 44*a*).

በጀ አለ *bájjā* (*báj-*) *álā* ( " " ).

Did he obey you? ታዘዘህ *tázzazāh*?

Does he obey you? ይታዘዝላል *yittázzazillihāl*?

He refused to obey: አልሰማም አለ *alsámāwām ála*.

You must obey him: ታዘዝለት *tázzazillat*, pl. ታዘዙ

ዘለት *tázazullat*.

observe, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ *tamálákkatā*.

አስተዋለ *astawála* (-*taúá*).

obstinate, adj. ጥከቻክ *čakčákkā*.

obstinate, be, v.i. ጥከኝ አለ *čikk ála* (s.v. √*ገለ*, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*).

obtain, v.t. አገኘ *agáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

I want to obtain one (some § 61*b*): ላገኝ አፈልጋለሁ *lāgáññ ifálligállau<sup>h</sup>*.

obtained, be, v.p. ተገኘ *tagáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

Where can it be obtained? ይትይገኛል *yēt yig-*

*gáññāl*? (§ 63*c*).

obvious, adj. አዉቅ *fwuq* (*fʷuq*).

(to the eye) ትይዩ *tj(y)íyyu*.

occasion, s. ጊዜ *gǝze*, pl. also ጊዜያት *gǝzyát* (§ 8).

ocean, s. ውቂያኖስ *wūqyán<sup>w</sup>os*.

Indian Ocean: የህንድ ውቂያኖስ *yāhínd wūqyán<sup>w</sup>os*.

October, s.v. calendar.

*Odina fruticosa*, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበላታ ambáltä (-bäl-).

of, prp. የ- yä-.

h- [ተ-] ka- (tä-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ደጅ፡ yäy'ët däj.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá tǝlq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tǝnnih ándǝ  
nǝu.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamárz m<sup>w</sup>óta.  
off, adv. ከዚህ kǝzzih (hǝ-, -áz-, -zǝh; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzih (táz-, -zǝh; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሒድ። ná-hjd! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሒዱ። nu hǝdu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። tázzih ǝrúq  
nǝu.

off, prp. h- [ተ-] ka- (tä-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅለው፡አንሣው። tayǝql<sup>w</sup>ou  
ánsau.

Where are you off to? የት፡ብለህ። yēt yǝläh? (§ 44a,  
§ 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wǝggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wǝgǝd!, f. ወገድ። wǝgǝj! pl. ወገዱ።  
wǝgǝdu!

offal, s. ጥምብ tǝmb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደባባይ addabábaj̄ (-ǝyá'yaj̄).

ችሉት čǝl<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማት šumámjt.

አምበላ ambal (-bäl).

oh!, interj. (of surprise) አረ ልገገ!

(surprise, admiration) አጠብቅ! (-ጥ, አጥቅቅ!).

(surprise, contempt, disbelief) አረግ ልገገ! (አገገገ!).

oil, s. ዘይት zéjt.

ቅብጥብ qibánug (-jyá-).

old, adj. አርጌ ar'óg<sup>ye</sup>.

(of persons) ሽማግሌ šimāgǝl(l)<sup>ye</sup>.

ትልቅ tǝlliq.

old, be (become), v.i. አረጀ arájǝ (§ 63*d, e*).

How old are you? አድሜህ፡ምን፡ታህላህ። ሰጠሃክ  
mǝn tahlállāh? (s.v. አከለ).

How old is he (it)? አድሜው፡ምን፡ያህላል። ሰጠሁ  
mǝn yáhlāl?

*Olea chrysophylla* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 587), s. } ወይራ wáǝrǝ  
olive, s. (wild) } (wáǝ-).

omen, s. ገድ gǝdd.

omoplate, s. መጋፋያ magáfyǝ.

on, prp. በ...፡ ላይ ba-... láǝ (§ 8, § 47*b*).

It is on the table: በገበታው፡ላይ፡ነው። baǝǝatáu  
láǝ nǝu.

Give me two dollars if you have them on you:

ሁለት፡ብር፡ቅርብ፡አንዳህ፡ስጠኝ። hulǝttǝ vǝrr qǝry  
ǝndállāh sǝtǝñ.

once, adv. (a single time) አንድ፡ጊዜ and gǝz<sup>ye</sup> (andǝgz<sup>ye</sup>).  
(formerly) ጥንት tǝnt.

At once (now): ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ t'ólo áhun (-hǝn).

(immediately): ወድያው፡ wádyáu (§ 8).

one, card. num. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándǝt (§ 20*a*).

Let them come one by one: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።  
andandáccǝu (§ 18) yǝmtu.



This one: ይህ፡ ሃክሮ።

The other one: ሌላው፡ ሌላው ( § 59c).

The large one: ትልቁ፡ ትግላቸው ( „ ).

The small one: ትንሹ፡ ትንሹ ( „ ).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. ሹንኩርት ስንኩርት ( § 52a, δ).

ቀይ፡ሹንኩርት ባሕር ( qayy § 6) ስንኩርት.

only, adv. ብቻ ከጅረ።

Four only: አራት፡ብቻ፡ ልጅረ፡ ( § 7d).

If he had only come! ወዮ፡በመጣ፡ ሠግሃው ሃጠጠ።

open, adj. ክፍት ክፍት ( küft § 7d).

(of a garment) ነጠላ ነጠላ ( § 8).

Leave it open: ክፍት፡ተወወ፡ ክፍተ ( cp. § 56c) ተግባሩ.

Leave the door open: መዝጊያውን፡ክፍት፡ተወ፡ ሠግሃው ክፍት ተግባሩ.

open, v.t. ክፈት ክፈት.

Open it: ክፈት፡ ክፈት, pl. -ት፡ -tut.

Do not open it: አትክፈት፡ ለትክፈት, -pl. -ት፡ -tut.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) ተክፈት ተክፈት ( § 63d, e).

Is it open? ተክፈት፡ ተክፈት?

Can it be opened? ይክፈት፡ ይክፈት? ( § 63c).

opinion, s. አሳብ ልዩ(ስ)ልዩ ( -ልዩ ; § 8).

What is your opinion? ምን፡ታስባለህ፡ ሠግሃው ስለሆነ?

opposite, adv. ትይዩ ት(ሃ)ይዩ.

opposite, prp. ዩ...፡ ትይዩ ሃ...፡ ት(ሃ)ይዩ ( § 47b).

Opposite the house: ዩቤት፡ትይዩ፡ ሃይ፡ፎታ ትይዩ.

oppress, v.t. ገፋ ገፋ.

በገፋ ገፋ (bād-).

oppressed, be, v.p. ተገፋ tagǧǧǧǧǧ.

ተበደለ tabǧǧǧǧǧ (tagǧ-, -ǧǧ-).

They are oppressed: ይገፋሉ yiggǧǧǧǧǧ.  
oppression, s. ገፍ ገፍ.

or, conj. ወይ ወይ (wǧǧ; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱነው ወይ የንጉሥ yärsú naü  
wǧǧ yántǧ?

— In questions also with -ስ -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል ወይስ አይመጣም  
yǧmǧtǧll wǧǧss aǧmǧtǧm?

— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንተነው የርሳቸው  
yännántǧ naü yärsǧǧǧǧǧ?

orange, s. በክረው [በትረው] ለግል bǧkraü (-ǧǧtr-) l'wǧmī.

order, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sǧrǧt (§ 8).

(command) ትዛዝ tǧzǧz (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የግንብ  
ትዛዝነው yāmǧn tǧzǧz naü?

Is the country in good order? አገር ቀጥ ይላለ ይ  
ǧǧǧ qǧtǧt yǧlǧllwǧ? (s.v. ወይ).

order, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzǧzǧ.

As he ordered: አንዳዘዘ indǧzzǧzǧ.

ordered, be, v.p. ታዘዘ tǧzzǧzǧ.

As (he, it) was ordered: አንደታዘዘ ndǧtǧzzǧzǧ.

*Oreotragus saltator*, s. ሰሳ sǧsǧ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. ፈቆ fǧǧq<sup>w</sup>o.

ግፈቆ mǧǧq<sup>w</sup>o (mǧǧǧq-).

መወቅ mǧǧ<sup>w</sup>ǧq (mǧǧ<sup>w</sup>-; § 7d).

origin, s. ዘር zǧr (zǧr).

originally, adv. ተገኝ tǧnt.

ornament, s. ጌጥ ጌጥ.

ornamental, be, v.i. አጌጠ ag<sup>y</sup>étə.

ornamented, adj. ሽልጽ ሻllijm.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. ሳላ sálā.

other, indef. pron. ሌላ léla (§ 16).

The other: ሌላው፡፡ lélaū (§ 11).

Fetch the other: ሌላውን፡አምጣ፡፡ lélaun ánta (§ 7d),

pl. -ጡ -tu.

Where is the other? ሌላው፡ደት፡ነው፡፡ lélaū yēt nāu?

There is no other: ሌላ፡የለም፡፡ léla yállām.

Take one and leave the other: አንዱን፡ይዘህ፡አንዱን፡

ተው፡፡ ándun yfzäh (§ 74b) andún (§ 8) tāu.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. አቆስጣ áq<sup>w</sup>ostā.

*Otus cineraceus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. ጉጉት gwúg-gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24b, 33a, 63b).

He ought to have gone: ይህ፡ይገባል፡፡ yihád nábbär.

See § 67b: It ought to be done: ተደራጊ፡ነው፡፡ ta-darrägi (§ 8) nāu.

You ought to go: መሄድ፡ይገባል፡፡ mahád yiggäbbahäl (s.v. ገባ).

‘Ought’ may be implied by using ቀረ (q.v.) with ስ- and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn’t you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to have done): ስለምን፡ነው፡አንዲህ፡ያለውን፡ሳትነገረኝ፡ ቀረህ፡፡ sīlamīn nāu ndih yállāun sāttīnāgrāñ qárräh?, pol. .... ሳይነገሩኝ፡ ቀሩ፡፡ .... sājnāgruñ qárru?, pl. .... ሳትነገሩኝ፡ ቀረችሁ፡፡ .... sāttīnāgruñ qarrāččyuh? (§ 7d).

‘Ought to have’: use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: ይደረግ፡ነበር፡፡ yiddär-rag nábbär.

You ought to have told me: ትላኝ፡ነበርህ። *tijāñ*  
*ngābbārḥ*.

ounce, s. ወቂት *wóqʿét* (*wóq-*; § 8).

our, poss. pron. -ልችን -ልč(č)jn (§ 12b).

ours, poss. pron. የኛ *yáññá* (§§ 8, 12a, 47a).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! ና፡ውጣ፡ *nāuṭa*!

out, go, v.i. (issue) ወጣ *wóttā*.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ *táffa*.

Has he gone out? ወጥቷል። *wóttjāḏāl*? pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። *wóttjāuāl*?

Go out if you want to: ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ። *bittijállig*,  
*wūṭa*, pl. ብትፈልግ፡ውጡ። *bittijálligu*, *wūṭu*.

Don't go out: አትውጣ። *attjwūṭa*, pl. -ጡ። -ṭu.

When did he go out? መቸ፡ወጣ። *māčā wóttā*, pol.

& pl. ...፡ወጡ። ...*wóttu*?

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: ይጥፋ። *yjṭfa*.

Don't let it go out: እንዳይጥፋ። *ndaṭjṭāfa*.

out, let, v.t. አስወጣ *aswóttā* (*አሶጣ asʷóttā*).

Let him (it) out: አስወጣው። *aswóttāu*, pol. ያስ

ወጡት። *yaswóttut*, pl. አስወጡት። *aswóttut*.

Don't let him (it) out: አታስወጣው። *attaswóttāu*,

pol. አያስወጡት። *aʷaswóttut*, pl. አታስወጡት። *at-*  
*taswóttut*.

Let them out: አሶጣቸው። *asʷóttāččāu*, pol. ያሶጡ

ቸው። *yasʷóttāččāu*, pl. አሶጡቸው። *asʷóttwāč-*  
*čāu*.

Don't let them out: አታሶጣቸው። *attasʷóttāččāu*,

pol. አያሶጡቸው። *aʷasʷóttwāččāu*, pl. አታሶጡቸው።  
*attasʷóttwāččāu*.

Who was it that let him (it) out? ያስወጣው፡ግን፡

ነው። *yāswóttāu* (§ 14) *mān-nau*?

out, put, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffā.

Put the bedstead out: አልጋውን፡አወጣው። álgaun áuṭau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't put it out: አታወጣው። attáuṭau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋው። mayráṭun áṭfau.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátṭfau.

outlaw, s. ሽፍታ šíftā (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. ሽፍታነት šíftánnat (-ፍት- -ftí-, -nät).

outside, prp. ከ- ...፡ ውጭ ka- (ተ- ta-)... wjčč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: ከቤት፡ውጭ፡ kaṽét wjčč.

outside, s. & adv. ውጭ wjčč.

adv. በውጭ báwjčč (báuwjčč; § 8).

አዳሪ jiddāri.

oven, s. ማብሰያ mābsáyā (-āys-, -ájā).

መጣጃ matájā.

over, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láj (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: ይህንን፡በዚህ፡ላይ፡አድርገው። yj- hánnän ṽazzíh láj árgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) ከ- [ተ-]...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yámmibált (አሚ- (j)mmj-, -jv-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: ታምሳ፡የሚበልጥ፡ támsā yámmjvált.

They are over fifty: ታምሳ፡ይበልጣሉ። támsā yjvált-állu.

over there, adv. ከዚያ kázzayā (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzayā (táz-; § 8).

በወደያ báuódyā (§ 8).

Put it over there: ከዚያ፡አኑረው። kázzayā ánurau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

overcome, v.t. [አ]ረታ (j)rättä.

overcome, be, v.p. ተረታ tarättä.

overfed, adj. ጥጋበኛ tīgābāññä (-äy-, -äñ-).

overrun, v.t. (raid) ወረረ wórrara.

owe, v.t. ነበረ nábbara (-bär-), ነበር nábbar (-bär; § 33), with present ነው näu (§ 13b) and አለ álla (§ 32), of which the Eng. object becomes the subject: constr. with በ- ba-, በ- b(i)- (§ 47a), or ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-) of the debtor, and የ- yä- or the pron. pers. suff. (§ 12c) of the creditor:

I owe it: ከኔነው= kan'é (§ 8) näu.

Do you owe it? ከንተነው= kánta näu?, pl. ከላንተነው= kallánt näu?

How much do you owe? ስንትአዳለህ= sint jda állaabbih?

You owed him a dollar: ከንተአንድብርነበረው= kántä ándj vjrr nábbärau, or የርሱአንድብርነበረህ= yärsú ándj vjrr nábbäräbbih.

You owe me a dollar: የኔአንድብርአለህ= yän'é ándj vjrr állaabbih, or ታንተአንድብርአለኝ= tántä ándj vjrr állañ.

I owe you a dollar: ያንተአንድብርአለብኝ= yántä ándj vjrr állaabbjñ, or በኔአንድብርአለህ= bān'é ándj vjrr állaḥ.

owing to (because of), prp. ስለ- sja- (§ 47a).

owl (*Otus sp.*), s. ጉጉት gwúggwüt.

own, adj. ገንዘብ- gānzab- (-ay-) with pers. suff. (§ 12a).

It is my own: ገንዘቤነው= gānzay'é (§ 8) näu.

Is it your own? ገንዘብህነው= gānzayjh näu?, pol. ብዎነው= -y'ó näu?, pl. ብችሁነው= -yáöcyuh näu?

own, v.t. ገዛ gázzǎ.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzǎ.

ox, s. ሰንጋብረ sǎnga vǎrʼe.

*Oxytenanthera abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 677), s. ሽመል  
šǐməl (-mä; § 52a, δ).

## P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [አ]ሩጫ (ǝ)ruččǎ.

pack (up), v.t. ከተተ kǎttatǎ.

አሰረ ássarǎ (-sär-).

ሰበሰበ sabássaḅa (sǎvǎssaḅa).

Pack up this baggage: የሀገን፡አቃ፡ሰብስበህ፡አሰረው።  
yǐhánnän ǰqa sǎvsiḅäh ǰsäraü.

package, s. አስር ǰsǐr.

Open those packages that came: ታስር፡የመጣውን፡  
አቃ፡ፍታው፡ tásrʷo yámǎttǎun ǰqā fǐtaü.

packing-needle, s. መሰረ mǎsfʼe.

መሰረ፣ massǎffǎčǎ (-fǎč-).

pagan, adj. & s. አረመኔ arǎmǎnʼe.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takǎffǎla.

It is to be paid: ይከፈል። yǐkkǎfal.

It is not to be paid: አይከፈል። aǐkkǎfal.

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ፡ተከፈለ። ግንጋየ  
takǎffǎla?

Has he been paid what was owed him? አኛው፡  
ተከፈለለት። ǰdau takǎffǎlallǎt?

pail, s. **፪ር፩** járdäl.

(metal) **ቂርቂር** qwörqwórr<sup>wo</sup>.

(**ጋሎ**) መቅጃ máqjǎ.

pain, interj. expressing, **አ ሄ**!

pain, s. **አመም** ímam.

Violent pain: **ምጥ** mǐṭ.

He had a pain in his hand: **እጁን አመመው** = **íjjun**  
(§ 56c) ámmamāu.

pain, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čánnāqāu (impers. § 43a).

paint, s. **ቀለም** qállam.

paint, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

**ቀለመ** qállama.

painted, be, v.p. **ተቀለመ** taqállama.

painting, s. (picture) **ስል** sǐl.

palace, s. **ግምብ** gǐmb.

**አዳራሽ** addáráš (§ 8).

**ቤተ መንግሥት** bṛéta (§ 9d) mángǐst.

**ግቢ** gǐbbi (court).

He is at the palace: **ከንጉሥ ዘንድነው** = **kanǐgrús**  
**zándǐ nāu**.

palate, s. **ተናጋ** tanágā.

palm, s. (of hand) **መዳፍ** mádǎf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

(tree, *Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595 and  
*Borassus flabellifer*, ib. 599) **ሰሌን** sǎlén (§ 8).

pan, s. **ፋጋ** fágā (prop. gourd).

**ሰሐን** sǎhán (§ 8; prop. plate).

pander, s. **አቃጣሪ** aqqātári.

panther, black, s. **ግሥላ** gǐssǐllǎ.

papa!, interj. (cry of child to father) **አባባ** abábba!  
(ayá-).



paper, s. **ወረቀት** wáraqat.

Ruled paper: **መስመር፣ ያለበት፣ ወረቀት፣** mäsmaṛ yál-läbbat wáraqat.

Blotting-paper: **ማምጫ፣** mämtäčä (-täč-).

paper-knife, s. **የወረቀት፣ መቅደኝ** yäwáraqat maqdaǰǰä (-dǰj-).

parade, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** saľf (säľf).

Parade ground, s. **መሰለፊያ** maṣalläfyä (-sälläf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** taṣälläfa (täsaľ-).

parade, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assälläfa (-säľ-).

paralysed, adj. **በደን** bädin (bäd-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. **በደነ** bädäna (bäd-).

**ሰለለ** sälläla (säľ-).

See § 63*d, e.*

His legs are paralysed: **አግሩ፣ ሰላለ** = ḡgru (§ 52*a, δ*) sällöäl.

parasitic plant, s. **ተቀጥላ** taqattǰllä.

parcel, s. **አስር** ስjr.

parchment, s. **ብራና** bjrännä.

pardon, v.t. **ማረ** mära.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. **ይቅር፣**

**ይበሉልኝ** = yǰqir yǰvalullin.

pardoned, be, v.p. **ተማረ** tamära.

Has he been pardoned? **ተምረል** = tamǰröäl?, pol.

and pl. **ተምረዋል** = tamǰraual?

pare, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórrata.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): **ቁረጠው** = qwúraṭau.

pared, be, v.p. **ተቁረጠ** taqwórrata.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

**ጥፍር፣ ሲያድግ፣ ይቁረጥ** = tǰfir (§ 52*a, γ*) syädǰg yǰq-qwórat.

part, s. (division) **ክፍል** kfǰl.

partner, s. ባለኩል bālākkul.

partridge, s. ሶረን s<sup>w</sup>órən (-rən; § 52a, δ).

parturition, s. መውለድ mǝwüläd (mǝul-).

Pains of parturition: ምጥ mǝጥ.

party, s.—s.v. እነ- (i)nna-

Tasamma and his party: እነተሰማ፡ nnaṭasǝmma.

pass, s. (mountain) በር barr.

pass, v.i. & t. አለፈ állafa.

pass, let, v.t. አሳለፈ asállafa.

አስኬደ askädä (-kǝ́-, -dǝ).

Let him (it) pass: አሳለፈው። asállifǝu, pol. ያሳለፉት። yāsállifut, pl. አሳለፉት። asállifut.

Don't let him (it) pass: አታሳለፈው። attāsállifǝu, pol. አያሳለፉት። a<sup>y</sup>āsállifut, pl. አታሳለፉት። attāsállifut.

Let them pass: አሳለፉቸው። asallifwáččǝu, pol. ያሳለፉቸው። yāsallifwáččǝu, pl. አሳለፉቸው። asallifwáččǝu.

Don't let them pass: አታሳለፉቸው። attāsallifwáččǝu, pol. አያሳለፉቸው። a<sup>y</sup>āsallifwáččǝu, pl. አታሳለፉቸው። attāsallifwáččǝu.

pass on a little, to, v.i. አልፍ፡አለ ስለገደ ሳለ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Pass on a little: አልፍ፡በለ። ስለገደ ( §§ 7d, 8) ሃለ, pl.... በለ። ... ሃላሁ.

passage (passing), s. አልፍ ስለ።

Passover, feast of the, s. ፋሲካ fāsikǝ.

pastern, s. ሸሆኖ ሻክግግግ (šwh-, -h- -x<sup>w</sup>ó-, -h- -k<sup>w</sup>ó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

ጠናገል ጥጥጥ ( § 52a, γ).

pasture, s. መስክ mǝšk.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰግራ ጥሳጦጃራ (täsäm-).

Š. ተሰመረ ጥሳጦጃራ (täsäm-).

v.t. G. አሰግራ assamärrä.

Š. አሰመረ assamärrä.

patch, s. መጣፊያ matäfyä.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ፣ አድርግበት። matäfyä  
ádriḡbbat (árg-; § 7d).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ ተፈፋ.

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተ  
ቀደደውን፣ ቀጣሪ ጣፈው። yätaqáddadaun qámis  
(§ 52a) ተፈፋ.

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ ተፈፋ.

path, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanä.

patience, s. ተግሥት tǧǧst (§ 8).

ዝግታ zǧǧtā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ zǧǧtáññä (-tāñ-).

ጭምት čǧmmīt.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tāǧǧasä.

pause, v.i. ቁየት፣ አለ qwóyyätt ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት፣ ብሏል። qwóyyät (§ 6)  
yǧlál.

paw, s. መዳፍ mádáǧf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

pay, s. ደግዝ dáǧmʷóz (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ከረለ káffala.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ከረላህው። káffalhau?

Pay him (pay it): ከረለው። kǧfala.

Pay them: ከረላኸው። kǧfáláččau.

I have paid (it): ከረለኩ። káffalhü (§ 61b).

I have paid him: ከረላሁት። káffalhut.

I have paid them: ከረለኳቸው። káffalhwaččau.

Don't pay it (pay him): አትከፈለው። att<sub>1</sub>kf<sub>1</sub>alau.

I will pay (it): እከፍላለኑ። i<sub>1</sub>kaf<sub>1</sub>allau<sup>h</sup> (§ 61b).

I will pay him: እከፍለዋለኑ። i<sub>1</sub>kaf<sub>1</sub>alau<sup>h</sup>allau<sup>h</sup>.

I will pay them: እከፍላቸዋለኑ። i<sub>1</sub>kaf<sub>1</sub>al<sup>h</sup>au<sup>h</sup>allau<sup>h</sup>.

I have not paid: አልከፈለሁም። alk<sub>1</sub>af<sub>1</sub>alhum (§ 61b).

I do (will) not pay: አልከፍልም። alk<sub>1</sub>af<sub>1</sub>ijm.

I have to pay for it: ከኔ፣ነው። kan<sup>y</sup>é nau (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) ከሰ ካሳ. h<sub>1</sub>á kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. ገበሬ ገጃbbara። (-bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራሉ። yig<sub>1</sub>abbj<sub>1</sub>rallu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. አስከፈለ ask<sub>1</sub>af<sub>1</sub>ala.

He will make them pay: ያስከፍላቸዋል። yask<sub>1</sub>af<sub>1</sub>fi-lácc<sub>1</sub>auál.

pea, s. አተር átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

peace, s. እርቅ ír<sub>1</sub>q.

peace, make, v.i. ተረፈቀ tar<sub>1</sub>arraqa (tär-).

ተሰማመ tas<sub>1</sub>am<sub>1</sub>ammā (täsäm-).

peach, s. ከክ k<sup>w</sup>ok.

peasant, s. ባላገር bälágar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

pebble, s. ጥንጭ ርጎnčā (§ 52a, δ).

pedestrian, s. እገረኛ ig<sub>1</sub>ráññā (-ráñ-).

peel, s. ቅርፍት q<sub>1</sub>rf<sub>1</sub>jt.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) ችካል č<sub>1</sub>kál (§ 8).

(tent-) ከሰማ kás<sub>1</sub>imā (-süm-; § 52a, δ).

Will the peg hold? ችካል፣ይችላል። č<sub>1</sub>kál yj<sub>1</sub>č<sub>1</sub>lál?

pelvic bone, s. አኒሳ annísā.

pen, s. (enclosure) በረት bárat (bárät).

(for writing) ብር b<sub>1</sub>ir.

መግፈያ ma<sub>1</sub>táf<sub>1</sub>yā

A fountain pen: ቀለም፣ያለበት፣ብር፣ qálam yállab-bát (§ 8) v<sub>1</sub>ir (§ 7d).

pencil, s. [አ]ርሳስ (፲)rsás (§ 8).

መግፈያ maṭáfyā.

penis, s. ቀላ qwūlā.

ፂላ jállā.

(euphem.) ብልት bǫllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sāu (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zar (zär; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ ሰው አለ። bǫzu sāu állā.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው ያሳምናል።  
sāu yāsammijāl.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ በርበሬ qund<sup>wo</sup> barbár<sup>ve</sup> (vär-,  
-ry-, -ár<sup>ve</sup>).

(red) በርበሬ barbár<sup>ve</sup> (bä-, -ry-, -ár<sup>ve</sup>).

per cent., ከመቶ kamát<sup>wo</sup> (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ አሥር kamát<sup>wo</sup> ássir.

*Perdrix coturnix* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጉት dǫr-  
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ mǫlu (ምሉ mǫlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šǫttā.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wáǫ (wáǫ).

ቢሆን bíh<sup>won</sup> (bǫh-; § 8).

ድንገት dǫngat.

ምናልባት minálbāt (-lyā-, -ǫṭ -yāč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ ትፈልገው ይሆናል።  
wáǫ tiǫálligau yǫh<sup>wón</sup>āl (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ሞራ m<sup>w</sup>órā.

permanence, s. መኖር mán<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ጎሪ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n<sup>w</sup>órā.

permission, s. ፍቃድ fǫǫád (§ 8).

permit, v.t. ተወጥሏል (tǫǫuǫ).

I will not permit it: አልተወጥረኝ። altǫǫuǫum.

If you permit it: ብትተወጥሩ፡ bittǫǫuǫu, pol. ቢተወጥሩ፡ bitǫǫuut.

perseverance, s. ትንታኔ tǫǫǫát (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. ተንታኔ tǫǫǫǫǫ.

persevering, adj. ትንታኔ tǫǫǫ.

persist (be persistent), v.i. ችክክ አለ čǫkk ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: ዝናብ፡ ችክክ፡ ብሏል። zǫnǫb čǫkkǫ (§ 7d) yǫlǫǫ.

persistent, adj. ችክክ čǫkkǫǫǫǫ.

person, s. ሰው sǫu.

(body) ሰውነት sǫunnǫt (-nǫt).

Young person: አሽክር ሳሽካር (-kǫr).

perspiration, s. ወዝ wǫz (wǫz).

ላብ lǫb (lǫy).

perspire, v.i. ወዝ wǫzzǫ (wǫz-).

persuade, v.t. አስረዳ asrǫddǫ.

persuaded, be, v.p. ተረዳ tarǫddǫ.

pester, v.t. ነክክ ነጋጅንን nǫzǫnnǫzǫ.

He (it) pesters me: ይነክክኛል። yǫnǫzǫnnǫzǫǫǫ.

pestering, adj. ነክክ ነጋጅንን nǫznǫzzǫ.

petroleum, s. ተላም ላምጫ.

pewter, s. ቂርቂር qwǫrqwǫrr<sup>wo</sup>.

*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*, s. አርያ ፓሪያ.

ከርከር kǫrkǫrr<sup>wo</sup> (kǫr-, kǫr-;  
Gall.).

*Phaseolus* sp., s. አደንንጋል adǫngwǫr<sup>ve</sup> (-dǫn-).

*Phoenix dactylifera* (Broun, Cat. 595), s. ስለን ስለን ስለን (§ 8).

piastre, s. ገርብ gǝrǝb (§ 52a, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. ሰቀሰቀ ሰቃሰቃ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) off: ሰቅሰቀው። ሰቃሰቃህ, pl. ቁት። -qut.

pick (up), v.t. ለቀመ ለቃመ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) (up): ለቀመው። ለቃመህ, pl. -መት። -mut.

Where did you pick it up? ተዩት፡ለቀመው። ተይዩት ለቃመህ?

pick out, v.t. (extract) ነቀሰ ስቃሰቃ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) out: ነቀሰው። ስቃሰቃህ, pl. -ሰት። -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: ይህን፡እሾህ፡ነቀስልኝ።  
yihánn ስጃóh ስቃሰቃሽ.

picking (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ ስቃሰቃ-  
ሰቃሂ። (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

pickaxe, s. መቂረያ ስቃሰቃሂ። (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. ተለቀመ ተለቃመ።

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not to be picked: አይለቀም።  
ይለቃም.

When is the coffee picked? በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡

እንለቀም። baḡmín gǝz'é naḡ ህunn ስጠጠጠቃመ?

pickles, s. ሆምጣጣ ስጠጠጠ። (ኮም- k'om-, -ጣጤ -tāt'e).

picture, s. ምስል ስጠጠ።

ሥ[ሶ]ል ስጠ።

ምስል ስጠ።

piebald, adj. ሴደርግ ስጠ። (-där-).

piece, s. ቁራጭ ስጠ። (§ 8).

Give me a piece of bread: ተቂት፡ዳቦ፡ስጠኝ። ተቃት  
ዳብ። dább'o sǝtāñ.

They will work by the piece: በውል፡ይሰሩ። ይሰሩ  
ይገሰሩ (or በቀር።...ገሰሩ...).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥሰራ baqwuṛṭ sārṛā.

በውልሰራ baʿul sārṛā.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarāssara (sārāssāra).

ወጋ wōggā (<sup>w</sup>ōg-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣarāssara (-sārāssāra).

ተወጋ taḡwōggā (taʿu-).

pig, s. አላማ āsāmā.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርገብ rǧib (ǧrg-, -ǧv).

(large wild) ቡላል búllál (§ 8).

(small wild) ዋልያ wálya.

pile, s. ክምር kǧmmir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kǧmmaṛa (-mār-).

Pile it (them § 52a, δ) up: ከምረው = kǧmmirāu, pl.

-ሩት = -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ taḡmmaṛa (-mār-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው = attǧzrafaʿu, pl. -ሩት =

-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa (tázár-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ = aǧzzáraf.

pillow, s. መከዳ maḡ(k)áddā.

ትራስ tǧrás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātári.

pin, s. ወረንጦ waránt<sup>w</sup>o (§ 52a, δ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት gwútat (-tāt).

መቲንጦ maḡwontǧčā (-tǧč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቲንጦጦ qwonǧttata.

Pinch him (it): ቲንጦጦው = qwóntǧtaʿu, pl. -ጠት =

-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco) መጠጫ maṭǧččā.

(water-) ቢምቢ bwǧmbwā.



Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፣ትም  
በጎንም፣ይዘህ፣ና። maṭaččāunim t̥imbəuhāunim  
(§ 7d) yizáh na.

*Piper nigrum*, s. ቁንዶ፣በርበሬ qúnd<sup>w</sup>o barbár<sup>ve</sup> (vär-,  
-rɣ-, -ár<sup>ve</sup>).

*Pircunia abessinica* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. አንዶድ  
(j)nd<sup>w</sup>od.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ šúggut.

*Pisum sp.*, s. አተር átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwäd (gúrg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጆድ bájäd.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ተከሉት። t̥jkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አትተከሉት። att̥t̥jkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳንን፣ተከላች  
ኋል። düñkwānun taḵláččijhwäl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ tatákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፣ይተከል። kazz̥h yit-  
tákkal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። aj̥ttákal, pl.  
-ሉ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፣ንገረኝ። siṭtákk-  
kal n̥jgarāñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ mañš (mäñš).

pity, s. ም[ሕ]ረት m̥j(h)rat (-rät).

አዘን ázan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzaṇa ሉ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘነለት። j̥zanillat, pl. -ለት። -nullat.

place, s. ስፍራ s̥f̥rā.

፩. ስርፋ s̥rfā.

መተመጫ maqqamäčä.

በታ b<sup>w</sup>ótä.

Put it in its place: ከስፍራው፡አኑረው፡= kasṣfrau  
 ānurau, pl. ...፡ አኑሩት፡= ... ānurut.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው፡  
 አድርጉት፡= hūllu yaṣṣāsfrau ādrigut (ārgut § 7d).  
 Is there no place for it? ስፍራ፡የለውም።= sṣfra yāl-  
 laummwī? (s.v. ወይ).

Who knows the place it came from? የመጣበትን፡  
 ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል፡= yāmaṭṭābbaṭun sṣfra mān  
 yāuqāl?

place, v.t. አስቀመጠ asqāmmaṭa.

አደረገ adārraga.

አኖረ an<sup>w</sup>ōra.

placed, be, v.p. ተደረገ taḍārraga.

plague, s. በሽታ bāšitā.

plain, adj. (obvious) ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.  
 (clear) ብሩ bṣru.

plain, s. ሚዳ m<sup>y</sup>édā.

Grassy plain: መስክ፡ mašk.

plaintiff, s. ከሳሽ kāsās (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sṣrāt (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።  
 yihe sṣrāt ajimmāččim.

plank, s. ጠርብ ጥጥ (tä-, -rv).

plant, s. ትክል tikkil.

plant, v.t. ተክለ tākkala.

ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

plantain (*Musa sapientum*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ  
 muz (§ 52a, δ).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

እንሰት (j)nsat (-sät).

(inedible) ጉናጉና gunāgunā.

planted, be, v.p. ተተክለ *tatákkala*.

ተዘራ *tazárrä* (täzár-).

plate, s. ሰሐን *sáhn* (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) አምባ *ámǝ*.

(large, the high country) ደጋ *dágǝ* (däg-).

On the plateau: በደጋ፣ *badága*.

play, s. ጨዋታ *čáwatǝ* (čáw-, -wt-).

play, v.i. ተጫወተ *tačáuwatǝ* (-wot-).

playful, adj. ተጫዋች *tačáwáč* (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. ማለፊያ *māláfǝ*.

please, v.t. ደስ፣አሰኘ *dass* (däss) *assáññä*.

Did he (it) please him? ደስ፣አሰኘው። *däss assáññä*?

please (if you), አባከህ *ibákkijh* (iyá-), f. -ከኸ *-kkijš*, pol. -ከዎ *-kka<sup>w</sup>o*, pl. -ከኝሁ *-kkač(č)yuh* (§ 7d), according to person or persons addressed.

አስከ- [-ስቲ-] (*i*)ski- (-sti-) pref. to imperative.

-ልኝ *-llijñ* (for me).

-ልን [-ልነ] *-llijn* (-llinnǝ) (for us).

Please give it to me: አባከህ፣ስጠኝ። *iyákkijh sǝtǝñ*, pol. አባከዎ፣ይስጡኝ። *iyákkka<sup>w</sup>o yǝstǝñ*.

Please give us some wood: አንጩት፣አስቲስጠን። *ñčät istisǝtǝn*.

Please go away (from us): ጡድልነ፣ተዘሀ። *hǝdǝl-linnǝ tazǝfih*.

pleased, be, v.i. ደስ፣አለ *dass* (däss) *ála*.

ደስ፣አለው *dass* (-ä-) *ála* (imper. § 43a).

S.v. ማለል, § 44a; § 68d, e.

I am pleased: ደስ፣ይለኝል። *däss yǝläññäl*.

I am pleased with you: ባንተ ደስ ብለኛል = bántä

(ታንተ tántä) däss y[ʷoññäl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, አስይ (j)ssäjj!

pleasure, s. ደስታ däss(j)tä.

pledge, s. አደራ ádárá (-dár-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. መላ mállā or ጥላ m<sup>w</sup>óllā.

It is plentiful: ጥልቷል = m<sup>w</sup>óltōāl.

plenty, s. ብዙ bǝzu (§§ 52a, 53b).

አጅግ ijǝg.

There is plenty: አጅግ አለ = ijǝg állä.

This is plenty: ይህ አጅግ ነው = y[he ijǝg (§ 8) naü.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) ለስላሳ laslássä.

pliant, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

It renders it pliant: ያለሰለሰዋል = yālasállisaüäl.

pliers, s. ጉጠጥ gwütat (-tät).

plough, s. ግረሽ mārāsš.

ጥፈር m<sup>w</sup>ófär (-für).

plough, v.i. & t. አረሰ árrasa.

(new ground) ገመሰ gámmaša.

ploughman, s. አራሽ árās (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. ድግር dǝgǝr.

pluck out, v.t. ነጩ náččä.

ነቀለ náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. ተነጩ tanáččä.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. አንኩይ (j)ñkwaj (§ 8).

plunder, s. እቃ jqa.

plunder, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa.

ወረረ wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: የግ

ዘርፍ ይተጣል = yämmizärf yiqqättäl.

plundered, be, v.p. ተዘረረ tazárrafa .

It is not to be plundered: አይዘረፍ። ajzzáraf.  
*Poa abessinica* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 836), s. ጤፍ tʼēf.  
 pocket, s. ጂብ jʼēb (jʼēy).

ጉስጉስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

ኪስ kis.

poet, s. አዝማሪ azmári.

point, s. (of a needle, etc.) ሹል šul.

(station) ምዕራፍ mǵráf (§ 8).

Up to this point: እስተዚህ ምዕራፍ ገደረ ገደብ mǵráf.

There's no point in it: ፍራ የለውም። fǵrʼe yállāum.  
 point (out, to), v.i. & t. አመለከተ amalákkata.

pointed, adj. ሹል šul (§ 57b).

poison, s. መርዝ marz (märz).

He died by poison: በመድኃኒት ሞተ። bamádhánʼit  
 (-dálnit § 7d) mʼóta.

poison, v.t. (inanimate object) መርዝ አደረገ በ- marz  
 adárraga ba- (yā-; § 47a).

(animate object) መርዝ አበላ marz abállā  
 (avá-).

He poisoned the food: በመብል መርዝ አደረገበት።  
 bamáyil marz adárragabbat.

He poisoned him (it): መርዝ አበላው። marz avállāu.  
 poisonous, adj. መርዝም mǵrzám (már-; § 8).

pole, s. መስሶ masássʼo.

polite, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqáttā (§ 14; s.v. ቀጣ).

polo, s. እሩር፡ጪወታ ገሩር ሻጸውቴ.

ገና gánnā.

polo-stick, s. የሩር፡መዎቻ yärúr (§§ 47a, 70) mámcā.

pond, s. ከራ kwúrʼe.

pony, s. ፈረስ fǵras.

pool, s. ነግግ kwúr<sup>ve</sup>.

poor, adj. ደኃ dáhá.

(in quality) ጥራጥጥ mǝrráč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) ጣጣ፡አለ táttä ala  
(s.v. ፈጠላ, § 44a).

populous, adj. ለጥ lam (läm).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. ጃርት jart.

portfolio, s. ጥገደር máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. ተገርሳ b<sup>w</sup>órsä.

portray, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

መሳለ mássaḷa (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) ቦታ b<sup>w</sup>ótä.

ስፍራ sǝfrä.

Š. ስርፋ sǝrfä.

መቀመጫ maqqamáčä.

possess, v.t. ገዛ gázzä.

possessed, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzä.

possessions, s. ንብረት nǝbrät (-ǝyr-, -rüt).

possible, be, v.i. ተቻለ tačála.

post, s. (postal service) ተቡስጣ bústä.

ተፖስታ p<sup>w</sup>óstä.

(pole) መሰሶ masáss<sup>w</sup>o.

(station) ፈንታ fántä.

post, v.t. (mail) ከቡስጣ፡አገባ kaḃústä agábbä (ተቡ- taḃú-).

ከፖስታ፡አገባ kaḃ<sup>w</sup>ósta agábbä (ተፖ-  
taḃ<sup>w</sup>ó-).

(station) አቶመ aq<sup>w</sup>óma.

Post this letter: ይህን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከፖስታ፡አገባው = yi-

hánnän daydább<sup>ve</sup> kaḃ<sup>w</sup>ósta ágyau.

Post a man there: ሰው፡አቶግበት = säu áqumǝbbät.

postage-stamp, s. ተቴግብር tämbr (§ 52a, d).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከቡስጣ፡ገባ kaṃyústa gábbā (ተቡ-  
ጥሃህ-).

ከፖስታ፡ገባ kap<sup>w</sup>osta gábbā (ተፖ-  
ጥሃህ-).

Have all the letters been posted? ደብዳቤ፡ሁሉ፡  
ተቡስጣ፡ገብቷል። dəyḏábbə ( § 52a) húllu ጥሃህጽጽ  
gáytōāl?

Stay where you were posted: ከቆምሁበት፡ስፍራ፡  
ቂይ። kāq<sup>w</sup>ómhubbat sijrá qwōī, (lit. at the  
place at which I posted you; s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. ተቡስጣኛ bustāññā (-tāñ-).

post-office, s. ተየቡስጣ፡ቤት yäyustá ሃየት.

ተየፖስታ፡ቤት yäp<sup>w</sup>osta ሃየት.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47a, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ kaṃyustá ሃየት.

pot, s. ቶፋ t<sup>w</sup>ófā.

ምንዥት mǝñčät.

(chamber-) መሸኛ maššāññā (-šāñ-).

ባሬታ bār<sup>y</sup>étā.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ድንት  
dǝñnič (-čč § 6; § 52a, ḏ).

potter, s. ሸከላ፡ሰሪ šákla (šák-) sáři (sári).

pottery, s. ሸከላ šáklā (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) ነጥር náṭir (nát-).

pound, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqata.

pounded, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ taḡwáqqata (taḡw-).

pour (out), v.t. ገለበጠ gaḷábbata.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: ቀዳው። qǝdāu.

pour away, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Pour it away: አፍሰው። afíssaü.

Don't pour it away: አታፍሰው። attafíssaü.

poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalābbatā.

ተቀዳ tagāddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቂት dʷōqʷēt (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bārud.

power, s. ኃይል hāil.

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሉት člʷot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hāilāññā (-lāñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጥም qiltǝmām (§ 8).

ብርቱ bǝrtū.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተጉዳ tagwāddā.

ገደፈ gāddafā (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagāddafāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am out of practice: ተጉድቻለኝ tagwadiččāl-

lau<sup>h</sup>, or ተገድሮኛል tagādfʷoññāl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳፈፉ gadāfā.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገነ amasāggana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገነ tamasāggana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafāllafā.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tāllayä (-lajjü).

prayer, s. ጠሉት tālʷot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qāddama.

precipice, s. ገደል gādal (gādāl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wāddada.

አበለጠ abāllatā (ayā-).

(to, h- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሉ ፈረስ አንወዳለን

tayāqlʷo (§ 52a) fāras jinnwāddallān.



I prefer walking to riding: ከመቀመጥ በገራ መሄድ፡  
 እወዳለሁ። kamaqqámaṭ yágr<sup>ye</sup> maḥáád jwoddál-  
 laṁ<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

preferred, be, v.p. ተወደደ ta<sup>w</sup>oddada (taṁw-).

pregnant, adj. ርጉዝ rǧúz (§ 8).

እርጉዝ jrǧúz (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) ተሰናዳ tasə-  
 náddā (täsan-).

Let him (it) be prepared: ይሰናዳ። yissanāda.

Prepare to go: እንድትሄድ ተሰናዳ። ndjtháád tasə-  
 náda, pl. እንድትሄዱ ተሰናዱ። ndjtháadu tasə-  
 nádu.

prepare, v.t. አሰናዳ assanāddā.

Prepare it: አሰናዳው። assanādaṁ, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Let him prepare it: ያሰናዳው። yassanādaṁ, pl.  
 -ዱት። -dut.

prepuce, s. ወሽላ wáśálā (wóś-; § 8).

presence, s. መኖር mán<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: ያሁኑ፡ yáḥunu (= የ- § 47*a* + አሁን  
 now § 7*a* + art. § 11).

present, s. ስጦታ sīt<sup>w</sup>ótā.

መተያያ፡ mattayäyā (-tajājā).

ጉርሻ gúrsā.

It is not our custom to accept presents: በኛ ሥራት፡

መተያያ፡አንቀበልም። baññā sirát mattajājā (§ 52*a*)  
 annjqqabbajim.

present, v.t. (give) ሰጠ sáttə.

(introduce) አገናኘ agganāññä.

present, be, v.i. ኖረ n<sup>w</sup>órä.

አለ állä (§§ 32*a*, *d*, 39*a*, *b*).

I wish you to be present: **ለትኖር፡አረፈጋለሁ** = *lijittj-*  
*n<sup>w</sup>ór iǃalligállau<sup>h</sup>*, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ፡...-*n<sup>w</sup>óru*...

He is not present: **የለም** = *yállam*, pl. **የሉም** = *yállum*.  
 presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር፡አለው** *qjrr álaü* (impers.  
 § 43*a*; s.v. **ባለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **በ-** *ba-*  
 (§ 47*a*).

I have a presentiment about this: **በዚህ፡ቅር፡አለኝ** =  
*bäzzšh qjrr áläñ*.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቂነ ርጃ** *qqwona* (*č́wqqona*).

(against) **ገፋ** *gáffä*.

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቂነ** *tač́č́qqwona* (*-č́wqqona*).

(against) **ተገፋ** *tač́gáffä*.

pretend, v.i. & t. **አደረገ** *adárraga*.

**አስመስለ** *asmássała*.

He pretends he is ill: **ራሱን፡ታግጧ፡ያደርጋል** = *rá-*  
*sun tāmámi yādárgäl*.

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:  
**ውሽት፡ነገር፡አምጥቶ፡እውነት፡አስመስሎ፡ይናገራል** = *wš-*  
*šät nágar ámtjít<sup>w</sup>o únät asmássijl<sup>w</sup>o yinnággäräl*.

He pretended not to know: **አላውቅም፡ብሎ፡ዋሽ** =  
*aláúqim bjl<sup>w</sup>o wáššä*.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** *wüb* (*wüv*).

prevent, v.t. **ከለከለ** *kalákkala*.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs  
 (§ 22*a*) with **አለ** *ála* (s.v. **ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Prevent him (it): **ከለከለው** = *kálkiläü*, pl. **-ለት** =  
*-lut*.

Don't prevent him (it): **አትከለከለው** = *attikálkiläü*,  
**-ለት** = *-lut*.

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረታ፡**  
**አላስተኛኝም፡አለኝ** = *č́araqá alastánñāññjmm áläč́*.

prevented, be, v.p. ተከለከለ *təkələkkələ*.

He (it) must be prevented: ይከለከል = *yikkəlkəl*,  
pl. -ሉ = -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: አይከለከል = *ajikkəl-*  
*kəl*, pl. -ሉ = -lu.

previously, adv. አስቀድሞ *asqəddim<sup>wo</sup>*.

price, s. ዋጋ *wāgā*.

What is its price? ዋጋው ስንት ነው = *wāgaw sɨntɨ*  
*naʊ*?

It fetched a good price: አከሉ ተሸጠ = *akkul<sup>wo</sup> ta-*  
*šātə* (s.v. አከለ).

prick, v.t. ጠነቁለ *taṇəqqawələ*.

ወጋ *wóggā* (<sup>wóg-</sup>).

A thorn has pricked me: እሾህ ወጋኝ = *š<sup>wo</sup>h wóg-*  
*gāñ* (<sup>-óh<sup>wóg-</sup></sup>).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) ተወጋ *taḡwóggā*  
(<sup>taḡu-</sup>).

Take care you don't prick yourself: እንዳትወጋ =  
*ndattijwwógga*, ...yourselves: -ወጉ = -*wwóggu*.

prickle, v.t. ከሰከሰ *kwəsəkkwəsə* (<sup>-səkkosə</sup>).

prickly, adj. ከሰኳሳ *kwəskwássā*.

pride, s. ኩራት *kúráṭ* (§ 8).

priest, s. ካህን *káhiñ*, pl. also ካህናት *káhi(j)nát* (§ 8).

ቄስ *q<sup>ēs</sup>*, pl. also ቄሳውስት *q<sup>ēs</sup>əúst* (§ 8), and

ቄሳውስቶች *q<sup>ēs</sup>əúst<sup>wo</sup>ōč* (<sup>-čč</sup> § 6).

princess, s. ወይዘሮ *wəjzar<sup>wo</sup>* (<sup>wəj-</sup>, -*zār-*), pl. also ወይዘሮ

*wəjzázir* [-*ዘሮች* -*zázir<sup>wo</sup>ōč* (<sup>-čč</sup> § 6)].

print, v.t. ገተመ *háttamə* (<sup>አተመ</sup> *áttamə*).

printed, be, v.p. ታተመ *táttamə*.

It is (has been) printed: ታትግል = *táttimōäl*.

It ought to be printed: ይታተም ነበር = *yittáttam*  
*nəbbär*.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. አላተመ asáttama (§ 68).

I will have it printed: አላተመዋለጉ asattimāu-  
állau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

prison, s. የግዞት ቤት yägiz<sup>w</sup>ót b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y<sup>y</sup>ēt).

የሰር ቤት yäsfr b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y-).

የምድር ቤት yämdfr b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y-).

You must go to prison: ታሰር = tásar, pl. ታሰሩ =  
tásaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: እንዳትታሰር =  
ndattittásar, pl. -ሰሩ = -ssaru.

He must go to prison: ይታሰር = yittásar, pl. -ሰሩ =  
-saru.

You will go to prison: ትታሰራለህ = tittásarálläh,  
pl. -ራላችሁ = -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: ቢገኝ ይታሰራል =  
biggāñ (§ 6), yittásarāl, pl. ቢገኙ ይታሰራሉ = big-  
gāññu yittásarallu.

He is in prison: ታሰሩል = tásrōāl, pol. & pl. ታስረዋል =  
tásraual.

He has come out of prison: ተፈትቷል = tafáttōāl,  
pol. & pl. ተፈትተዋል = tafáttauāl.

prisoner, s. አስረኛ asrāññā (-ráñ-).

(of war) ምርኮኛ mīrk<sup>w</sup>óññā.

ምርኮ mīrk<sup>w</sup>o.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. ተግረክ tainárraka.

prisoner, take, v.t. ግረክ mǎrraka.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) ክልክል kilkkil.

probably, adv. ድንገት dīngat (-gät).

(standing alone) ይሆናል = yih<sup>w</sup>ōñāl.

proclamation, s. አዋጅ áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. ወለደ wállada (wál-, wól-).

**procure, v.t. (for hire)** **аққаттар** **aqqaṭṭar** (-tār-).

procurer, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātári.

**profit, s. 𐌿𐌹𐌸𐌹𐌳𐌰 tīrf.**

ᄠᆞᆫ fír<sup>y</sup>e, pl. ᄠᆞᆫᄢᆞᆫ fíre<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

**What profit did you make?** ምን ያህል አተረፋሁ።

min yahl atárrafh ?

profit, v.i. አተረፈ atárrafa (-tár-).

prohibited, adj. **haha** kışkkış.

**promote**, v.t. **ပေးတင်** ၊ ငှက်မား.

**Ṛ̥m š<sup>w</sup>ōma.**

promoted, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠰᠤ** taš<sup>w</sup>ōma (täš-).

ተፈጠረጠጥ tačámmarallat (impers.

§ 43*a*; § 47*a*).

When were you promoted? **၁၉၆၁** မှာ **မန့်** ဖြစ်သည်။

taš<sup>w</sup>ómb? (-<sup>g</sup>h -mk, -nk, § 7d).

**If you act like that you will not get promoted:**

እንዲህ፡ ብታደርግ፡ እይጨመርልህም። *ndih yittādārg*

aiççammarihiim.

pronunciation, s. አነጋገር annagágar (-gär).

777C nigíggir.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) **пѡ-Ѧ** bǫul (bǫúl, § 8).

**Use the article (§ 11).**

Do it properly: **በውል፡አድርገው።** bəwúl árgaw (§ 7*d*).

At the proper time: 𐌲𐌿𐌺𐌹𐌳𐌰 bagiz<sup>y</sup>eu.

This is not the proper place: **ይህ ስፍራ ወጥቶ አይ**

**FA = yfhe sífráumm (§ 37b) ájdäl.**

property, s. **h-n̄t** **kayt** (**kayt** § 7*d*).

**ᠭᠠᠨᠵᠠᠪ** gánzab (-aṽ).

**ᚼᚢᚳᚱᚱ** nŕbrat (nŕvr-, -rät).

proportion, s. ተዋረድ taṵwárad (taṵá-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: እንደስራቸው፡

በተዋረድ፡ከሰላቸው። ndäsiráččäu yataṵwárad kiṭa-  
láččäu.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ baṭaṵwárad (-äüá-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taṭkásaša.

prosecutor, s. ከሰሽ kásšāš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለጥታ gaṭam<sup>w</sup>ótä.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ sägggäda (säggäda).

protect, v.t. መከተ mäkkatä ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ኩሩ kuru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárat.

province, s. ግዛት gǝzät (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mäbäl (-ävi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ sǝnq.

provoke, v.t. አስቂጣ asqwótä.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቂጣው። attasqwótäü,

pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ያስቂጣል። säü yasqwót-  
tä.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): እጅግ፡ያስቂጣኛል።

ǝijǝg yasqwótäññäl.

prudence, s. ብላሃት bǝlhät (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብላህ bǝljh.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ብላህ፡ነው። la-

nǝgd yǝljh (§ 7d, § 8) naü?

*Prunus insititia*, s. እንክ-ይ (ǝ)ñkwäǝ (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

*Pterolobium abessinicum* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantäffä.

*Ptilonorhynchus albirostris* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.  
ዋርዳ ወላደ።

pudding, s. ጣፋጥ ተፈፈሪ (§ 8).

አላዋ ለላወ። (aláwā).

pudenda, s. ብልት ህገገት (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. አፍ፡አለ ስፍ ል። (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

*Pulex irritans*, s. ቀንጭ ሞህንጎሮሮ። (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. ሳበ ሰፊ። (sáḅa).

Pull: ሳበ። ሰፊ, pl. ሳበ። ሰፊ።

Don't pull: አትሳበ። ሰፊ።, pl. -ሳበ። -ፊ።

Pull it: ሳበው። ሰፊ።, pl. -ሳበው። -ፊ።

Don't pull it: አትሳበው። ሰፊ።, pl. -ሳበው። -ፊ።

pulled, be, v.p. ተሰበ ሰፊ። (täs-, -ፊ።).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.

ቅል ሻ።

punish, v.t. ቀጣ ሻ።

Punish him: ቀጣው። ሻ።, pol. ይቅጡት። ሻ።

Punish them: ቀጣቸው። ሻ።, pol. ይቅጡቸው። ሻ።

Don't punish him: አትቀጣው። ሻ።, pol. አይቅጡት። ሻ።

Don't punish them: አትቀጣቸው። ሻ።, pol. አይቅጡቸው። ሻ።

Did you punish him? ቀጣህው። ሻ።?, pol. ቀጡት። ሻ።?

punished, be, v.p. ተቀጣ ሻ።

He will be punished: ይቀጣል። ሻ።, pl. -ቀጣል። -ፊ።

He should be punished: ይቀጣል። ሻ።, pl. -ቀጣል። -ፊ።

He should not be punished: አይቀጣ። *ajqqáta*, pl.  
-ጡ። -tu.

Has he been punished? ተቀጥቷል። *taqqáttóal*, pl.  
-ጥቀላ። -ttáual?

punishment, s. ቅጣት *qítát* (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) ተግሪ *támári*.

(of eye) ብረት *bírat* (-rät; § 52a, γ).

purchase, s. መግዛት *mágzát* (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. ገዛ *gázzā*.

purchased, be, v.p. ተገዛ *tagázzā*.

pure, adj. ጥሩ *tíru* (túru).

pure, be, v.i. ጠራ *tárrā*.

purify, v.t. አጠራ *atárrā*.

purple, adj. ጫጉማ *čāgúmmā*.

purpose, on,—use gerund of አወቀ *áuwaqa*.

I did not do it on purpose: አውቄ፣ አላደረግሁም።  
*áuūqqʿe aladárraghum*.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on  
purpose: አሳስተህ፣ ላከህውወይ። አይደለም፣ አውቄ፣ ነው።  
*assásítāh lákhaúwwí?* (*lákkaú*- § 7d; § 6).—*ajdál-*  
*lämm* (§§ 6, 7d) *áuūqqʿé* (§ 8) *naú*.

purr, v.i. አንኳረረ *ankwárraḥa*.

purse, s. ክረጢት *karatít*.

ግፋግ *māfódā*.

pus, s. መገል *mágil*.

push, v.i. & t. ገፋ *gáffa*.

Push: ገፋ። *gífa*, pl. ገፋ። *gífu*.

Don't push: አትገፋ። *attígfa*, pl. -ፋ። -fu.

pushed, be, v.p. ተገፋ *tagáffa*.

put, v.t. አደረገ *adárraga*.

አኖረ *anʿóra*.

አስቀመጠ *asqámmaṭa*.



Where did (have) you put it? **ዩት፡አደረገሀው** = yēt adárragḥau?, pl. **ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት** = yēt adárragáccihut?

Where did (has) he put it? **ዩት፡አደረገው** = yēt adárragaü?, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: **ያደረገበትን፡አላውቅም** = yādárragabbatjñ aláuqjm.

Put it here: **ከዚህ፡አድርገው** = kazzih ádrigaü (árgaü § 7d), pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Put it down: **አስቀምጠው** = asqámmijtaü, pl. **-ጡት** = tut.

Put it right: **በውል፡አድርገው** = baül árgaü, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Put it on the table: **በገበታው፡ላይ፡አኑረው** = baga-ṽatáu laï ánurau, pl. **-ሩት** = -rut.

Put it back: **መልሰው** = mállisau, pl. **-ሱት** = -sut.

Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: **ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንጻዩው** = qjry yḥun (s.v. ህወነ) jñdájau.

put, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

Where was it put? **ዩት፡ተደረገ** = yēt taḍárraga?, pl. **-ጉ** = -gu?

It is to be put here: **ከዚህ፡ይደረግ** = kazzih yiddárag, pl. **-ጉ** = -gu.

put away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wás-).

Put it away: **ውሰደው** = wüsaḍau, pl. **-ሩት** = -dut.

Put them away: **ውሰዳቸው** = wüsaḍáccäu, pl. **-ደቸው** = -dwáccäu.

put away, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taṽássaḍa (taüḍ-, -ús-).

Has it been put away? **ተወሰደል** = taüwsdäl?, pl. **-ደጥል** = -ḍauäl?

python, s. **ИЗР** ząnd<sup>w</sup>o.

## Q

quantity, s. **an** likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር *kjrkkr*.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር ምክንያት፡

ምክንያው፡፡ *yākirkkr miknyát mǝn-nau?*

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ *tatállā*.

ተከራከረ *takarākkaṛa* (-*kārākkär*-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣላ፡፡ *attittāla*, pl. -ሉ፡፡ -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡፡

ሁለታችሁ፡፡ አስናብታችኋለሁ፡፡ *bittittāllu hulättāč-*

*čyuh assanabbittāččyuhállau*<sup>h</sup> (§§ 7*d*, 12*c*).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ *tjgäbäññä* (-äy-, -äñ-).

quarter, s. (1/4) አራትኛ *arättññä*.

[አ]ሩብ (*j*)*rúb* (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራሰደደ፡፡ ብ- *tasári sädadaḁ ba-*  
(*ṽa*-; § 47*a*).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራገባ፡፡ ብ- *tasári*  
*gäbbä ba-* (*ṽa*-; § 47*a*).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራአይገ

በበኛውም፡፡ *tasári* (§ 52*a*, 8) *ajgagäbbäččau*.

queen, s. ንግሥት *ngist* (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ *gud*.

question, s. ጥያቄ *tjyyäq<sup>ye</sup>*.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ *täyyaqa* (-yäq-).

Question him: ጠይቀው፡፡ *täyyiqäu*.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው፡፡ *täyyiqäččäu*.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ *tätäyyaqa* (-yäq-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ *qaltäffä*.

ፈጣኝ *fätäñ* (*fät*-; -äññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ *qalättäfa*.

ቶሉ፡፡ አለ *t<sup>w</sup>ólo ála* (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ *fättäna* (*fättäna*).

Be quick: ቶሉ፡በል = tʷólo ʋal, pl. ቶሉ፡በሉ = tʷólo ʋálu.

He is to be quick: ቶሉ፡ይበል = tʷólo yǵʋal, pl. -ሉ = -lu.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሉ tʷólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሉ፡በለሀ፡አዎጣው = tʷólo ʋǵläh ántau (§ 7d), pl. ቶሉ፡በላችሁ፡አዎጡት = tʷólo ʋǵláččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሉ፡በለሀ፡ተመለስ = tʷólo ʋǵläh tamálas, pl. ቶሉ፡በላችሁ፡ተመለሱ = tʷólo ʋǵláččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሉ፡በሉ፡ይመለስ = tʷólo ʋǵlʷo yǵimmálas, pl. ቶሉ፡በለው፡ይመለሱ = tʷólo ʋǵlaŋu yǵimmálasu.

quicksilver, s. በዚቃ bázʷéqā.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zimmj-tǵāññā (-tǵāñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [እ]ርጉ rǵgu (ǵrgu).

(tame) ገራዎ gǵarrām (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gār (gār).

(patient) ጥዎት čǵmmj̄t.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ፡በቅሉ፡ገራዎ፡ነው = yǵhe ʋǵqlʷo gǵarrām naŋ?

A quiet place: ጩኸት፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ ṣúhaṭ ʋǵlʷál-läbbat (§ 39b) sǵfra.

A quiet person: ጥዎት፡ሰው ṣǵmmj̄t (§ 8) saŋ.

quiet, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ zimm assāññā.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ཇིག་ཀྱང་མི་འཁྱམ་** *zigm*  
**ཅིལ།**

(silent, of inanimate objects) [ʰ]ʌʌ (i)ṛḡg-  
gã.

(undisturbed)  $\mathbf{xT} \cdot \mathbf{hA}$   $\mathbf{satt}$   $\mathbf{\dot{a}l\dot{a}}$ .

S.v. **√nā**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

Be quiet: **ᠠᠶᠢᠨᠨᠠ** = zimm bäl, pl. **ᠠᠶᠢᠨᠨᠠᠭ** = zimm bālu.

**Tell them to be quiet: ገምጽታሉ zimm yǝḡalu.**

Is the country quiet? **አገር፡ጸጥብሏል-ይ** = ágar satt.  
**ጥላልላ?** (s.v. ወይ).

Sit down and be quiet: ᐱᓂᑦᑐᒃᕈᖅᔭᐣᑦ zimm  
bjläh taqámat, pl. ᐱᓂᑦᑐᒃᕈᖅᔭᐩᑦ zimm  
bjláčcyuh taqámatu.

quietly, adv. **ᶓᶓ** zimm or **ᶓᶓ** qass with ger. of **ᶓᶓ** ḡla.  
quietly, act, v.i. **ᶓᶓ·ᶓᶓ** qass ḡla (s.v. **ᶓᶓ**, § 44a).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው** = qass yǫläh árgau  
(§ 7d), pl. **ቀስ፡ብላችሁ፡አድርጉት** = qass yǫláččyuh  
(§ 7d) árgut.

quinine, s. **hʒʃ** kɪnínã.

quite, adv. **በውል** bəwúl (bəuúl, bəúl; § 8).

**၂၇၄** **bátám** (§ ၈).

Was it quite boiling? በውላ፡ፈላቶ፡ነበር። ba'ul  
fält<sup>w</sup>o nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: በጣም፣አልገባም = baṭām  
alǧabbām.

Quite hot: ṭṭ-ṭṭ: ṭṭkkús (ṭṭk-; § 8).

## R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia  
Amharica, Part I).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር *zar* (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍጥ *sanáfijč* (§ 52a, δ).

raft, s. ታንኳ *tánkwa*.

rag, s. ጨርቅ *čärq*.

rage, s. ከርፊ *kwúrfyā*.

ቀጣ *qwuṭṭā*.

rage, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ *taqwóṭṭā*  
(§ 63d, e).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም፡ተቂጥቶ፡  
ነበር። *šum taqwóṭṭit<sup>w</sup>ot näbbär*.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ *šjmfā*.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ *zamāččā* (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ *wórrəṛə*.

ወጋ *wóggā* (<sup>w</sup>ó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችንን፡ወጉት።  
*agäráččijnjin wóggut*.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ *tawóggā* (<sup>ta</sup>uó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require com-  
pensation from you (pol.): አገራችንን፡በወጋ፡ነንዝ  
ባችንን፡ከርሰዎ፡አንፈልጋለን። *agäráččijn bjwwóggā*  
*ganzaṽáččijnjin kärsá<sup>w</sup>o nnifalligállän*.

railway, s. የባቡር፡መንገድ *yäbábür* (yävāyür; § 70) *māngad*.

Railway stores: የባቡር፡ሥንቅ፡ *yäbábür* (yävāyür;  
§ 8) *sjñq*.

railway-station, s. መቆጣጣሪያ *maq<sup>w</sup>omyā*.

መሐጣ *maháttā*.

railway-train, s. መንከራ-ከር *mañkworákwür*.

የምድር፡ባቡር *yämdjṛ bábür* (yävāyür).

rain, s. 𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢 zínáb (-áy; § 8).

Heavy rain: 7-8: gwwrf.

rain, v.i. **𐌆𐌶𐌵** **zán̥nabā** (zán-, -a<sub>va</sub>).

If it rains: 𐌀𐌀𐌀𐌀: bizánĭy.

rainbow, s. နဂါးငွေ့ *qásta* (§ 9*d*) *ḍammānā* (§ 8).

**B. የግርግም መቀነት yāmāryam (§ 70) maqqān-  
nat (-nät).**

**rains (rainy season), s. ከረምት kírāmt (§ 8).**

Before the rains come on: ከረዥቱ ሳይገባ፡ kirámt  
saigáya.

raise, v.t. **अ०** **anāssā**.

Raise it:  $\text{ḥ}^{\text{h}}\text{ṣ}^{\text{h}}\text{w} = \text{ánsau}$ , pl.  $\text{ḥ}^{\text{h}}\text{ṣ}^{\text{h}}\text{w} = \text{ánsut}$ .

raise into sight, v.t. ብቅ፡አደረገ biqq adárraga.

raised, be, v.p. ተነሳ ṭanásṣā.

It must be raised: **ḡṡṡ** = yinnása, pl. -**ṡṡ** -su.

If it were raised: የተነሣ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanassān-  
dah<sup>won</sup> (§ 81c, ξ), pl. የተነሡ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanas-  
sūndah<sup>won</sup>.

raisin, s. **нл.н** zǎbǐb (zǎvǐv; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. ၀၃၉-၀၇ wóndī bag (vāg; § 54b).

ramrod, s. የጠበቅ፡ዘንን yāṭabānja (-avá-; § 70) zaṅg.

**rank, s. (line)** **ŋaɬ** **səlf** (səlf).

(position) ṣúmat (-mät).

*Ranunculus* sp., s. 10-7: NCN2 yäúha barbár<sup>ve</sup> (vär<sup>vá</sup>).

**rapid, adj.** ቀልጣፋ qaltáffa.

**ᄇᄃᄃᄃ fát.án** (fát.-; -ánñ § 6; § 8).

**rapidly, adv.** 𐌹𐌸𐌰 t<sup>w</sup>ólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. ቶሎ ለሎ ሲሆን ለሎ (s.v. ሲሆን, § 44a).

ΦΛΜΔ qaláttafa.

Am̐ fāttāna (fāttāna).

It dries (up) rapidly:  $\text{t}^{\text{w}}\text{o}$  yidärqäl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaləttəfə.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)asəggasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. አስተያገሰ

ገሰት = įstiyəgəsgisut, ... cause them... -ገሰገሰ.

ፕው = -gəsgiswáččəu.

rapidly, travel, v.i. ገሰገሰ gəsəggasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: አሁን ተነሥተህ ገሰ

ገሰ = áhun tanəstəh (§ 74b) gəsgis, pl. አሁን ተነ

ሥታችሁ ገሰገሱ = áhun tanəstáččyuh (§ 7d) gəs-

gisu.

rat, s. አይፕ áyit (ájit), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. አይጣፕ áyitám (ájit-; § 8).

rations, s. ቀለብ qállab (-əy).

rattle, s. ጸናጽል šanásil.

rattle, v.i. ኳ አለ kwa ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: ኳ

አንጻይል = kwa ndájl.

ravage, v.t. ዘረፈ zárrəfə (zárr-).

ወረረ wórrəra.

raw, adj. ጥረ tjr<sup>e</sup>.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: ጥረ አንበላፕ =

tjr<sup>e</sup> annijálám.

ray, s. ጥላንጥል čjlančjl.

razor, s. ምላጥ mjláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): ምላጥን አትንከው =

mjláčč'en attjnkəu.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: አሩቅ ነው = įrúq nəu.

reach, v.i. & t. ደረሰ dərrasa, constr. with አስከ- įska- or

ቡ- ba- (və-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: አልደርስበትፕ = aldərsjbbətijm.



He (it) did not reach me before I started: ሳልነሣ፡  
አልደረሰኝም ። sālinnássa aldárrasāññim.

You will reach it: ትደርስበታለህ ። tjdársibbatálläh,  
pol. ይደርሱበታል ። yjdársubbatäl, pl. ትደርሱበታላ  
ችሁ ። tjdársubbatalläččyuh (§ 7d).

Did you reach it? ደረሰህበት ። dārrashibbat? (-s-h-,  
not -š-, § 3), pol. ደረሱበት ። dārrasubbat?, pl. ደረ  
ሳችሁበት ። darrasäččjhubbat?

reach, cause to, v.t. አደረሰ adárrasa.

read, v.i. & t. አነበበ anābbaba (-aṽa).

Can you read? ታነበለህ ። tānabbálläh? (§ 63c).

Read it: አንበበው ። āmbijäw ( § 7d).

I can (will) read it: አነበዋለኝ ። anābbawállaw<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I can't read it: ማንበብ አይቻለኝም ። māmbawyu (§ 30)  
ājččäläññim.

I will not read it: አላነበውም ። alanābbawum.

reading, s. ንበበ nǝbáb (nǝṽáy; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. ተሰናዳ ፡፡ taṣanāddä (§ 63d, e).

Is he (it) ready? ተሰናድቷል ። taṣanādītōäl? (-nārt-  
§ 7d), pl. -ተዋል ። -taṽuäl?

He (it) ought to have been ready: ይሰናዳነበር ።  
yissanādda nābbär, pl. -ዱነበሩ ። -ddu nābbäru.

When will he (it) be ready? መቼ ይሰናዳል ። mēčä  
yissanāddäl?, pl. -ናዱ ። -naddällu?

Get ready: ተሰናዳ ። taṣanāda, pl. -ዱ ። -du.

Be ready before dawn: ሳይጠባ ተሰናዳ ። sajtäṽa ta-  
sanāda.

I am ready: ተሰናድቻለኝ ። taṣanādijččällaw<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I am not ready: አልተሰናዳሁም ። al-taṣanāddahum.

I shall be ready before sunrise: ጠሀይ ሳይወጣ እስ  
ናዳለኝ ። təhawj sajwōta jissanaddällaw<sup>h</sup>.

ready, make (get), v.t. አሰናዳ assanāddā.

Get it ready: አሰናዳው = assanāddāu, pl. ዱት = -dut.

Have you got it ready? አሰናዳህው = assanāddahāu?,  
pl. አሰናዳችሁት = assanāddāččihut?

You ought to have got it ready: አንተ ታሰናዳው፤  
ነበር = ántə tassanāddāu nábbär.

Get lunch ready: ምሳ ይቅረብ = mǝsā yǝqraʔ (s.v.  
ቀረበ).

really, adv. ይሙት yǝmut (s.v. ሞተ).

[እ]ኮ (j)kkʷó (ük-; alone, & suffix).

-ው -u (q.v.).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

(expressing mild impatience or surprise)

አረ ልግጃ!

I really didn't see him (it): ይሙት አላየሁትም = yǝ-  
mut aláyyähutǝm.

This is really it: ይህ ነውኩ = yǝhe nəukkʷó.

It is really you that (have) killed him (it): አንተው፤  
ነህ የገደላህው = antāu nəh yägáddälhāu.

Was this really so? ይህ እንደህሆነ ቢያ = yǝhe ndʷéh  
hʷónə bíyya?

I really don't know: አረ አላውቅም = ልግጃ aláúqǝm!

reap, v.i. & t. አጪደ ሳርታዳ (-čädä).

reason, s. (cause) ምክንያት mǝknyát (§ 8).

What is the reason? ምክንያቱ ምንድር ነው = mǝk-  
nyátu mǝndǝr nəu?

For no reason: ያለምክንያት፤ yālamǝknyát, or እን  
ዲያው፤ (j)ndyāu (§ 8).

rebel, s. አመጥ ልማጥጥጃ (-tǝñ-).

rebel, v.i. ተነሣ tanǝssā, against, በ- ba- (ʋə-; § 47a).

አመ ልማጥጥጃ " " "

He rebelled against him: ተነሣበት = tanássabbat,  
pl. ተነሡበት = tanássubbat; or አመጠበት = ámma-  
ጥabbat, pl. አመጡበት = ámmaጥabbat.

rebellion, s. አመጥ áinat.

rebellion, incite to, v.t. አሳመጠ asámmata.

He incites them to rebellion: ያሳምጣቸዋል = yā-  
sammijāččauāl, pl. ያሳምጧቸዋል = yāsammijጥwāč-  
čauāl.

rebound, v.i. ነጠረ ነጸጥታ (—tär-).

receipt, s. (acknowledgment of) ምላሽ mǝlláš (§ 8).

Wait for the receipt: ምላሹን ይይ = mǝllášun qwōj.

receive, v.t. ተቀበለ taqábbala.

(take over) ተረከበ tarákkaba (tärák-, -ayä).

v.i. (give audience) ተገኘ tagáññä.

I received your letter: pol. ደብዳቤዎ ደረሰኝ = day-  
dabbʷeʷo dárrasañ.

I did not receive your letter: pol. ደብዳቤዎ አልደረ-  
ሰኝም = daydabbʷeʷo aldárrasaññim.

Does the Emperor receive to-day? ንጉሥ ዛሬ  
ይገኛል = nigús zärʷe yiggəññállu?

reception-room, s. አዳራሽ addaráš (§ 8).

reckon, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (—tär-).

reckoned, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (—tär-).

This (that) was not reckoned: ይህ አልተቁጠረም =  
yǝhe altaqwóttaram.

recognise, v.t. አውቅ áuwaqä (-wəq-; § 63d, e).

Do you recognise him (it)? አውቅሁ = áuwaqəu?

I should recognise him (it): አውቀው ነበር = áuqəu  
näbbär (§§ 26, 81c).

recognised, be, v.p. ታውቅ táuwaqä (-wəq-).

reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰግሙ *täsämmu* (*täsäm-*; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰግሙም *altäsä-mámmum*.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰግሙም *ajssä-mámmum*.

recount, v.t. ተረከ *tárṛakä* (*tár-*).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳኑ *dána*.

ተሸለው *taššäläw* (*täš-*; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይድናል *yjdínāl*, pl. ይድናሉ *yjdínállu*.

He (it) will not recover: አይድንም *ajdínjīm*, pl. -ኑም *-num*.

Have you recovered? ተሸለህ *täšäläh?*, pol. -ለም *-la<sup>w</sup>o?*

rectangular, adj. አራት ግዛት ያለው *arátt mázān yálläu*  
[lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቂሽት *qṵwšt*.

red, adj. ቀይ *qáǵi* (*qayy* § 6).

Red soil: በረብር *b<sup>w</sup>órag<sup>w</sup>or* (*-ay<sup>w</sup>or*).

በረንቅ *b<sup>w</sup>órag<sup>n</sup>q* (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀላ *qállä*.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር ኤርትራ *báhir* (*-har*) *ertjǵǵä*.

red-hot, adj. ፍጥ *fjm*.

reed, s. ሸምብ *šambáqq<sup>w</sup>o*.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus?*) ደንገል *dāngäl*.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦህር *b<sup>w</sup>óhar* (*-hør*).

reflect, v.i. መከረ *mákkarä* (*-kär-*).

refusal, s. አምቢት *(j)mbitä*.

refuse, s. አድፍ *(j)d(j)f*.

ጉድፍ *gúd(j)f*.

refuse, v.i. & t. **አምቢ፡አለ** (j)mbij ála (j)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with **አለ** ála.

S.v. **√ለ**, § 44a.

If you refuse: **አምቢ፡ብትል**፡ mbij yittl, pol. **አምቢ፡ቢሉ**፡ mbij yilu, pl. **አምቢ፡ብትሉ**፡ mbij yittlu (§ 81a, b).

If he refuses: **አምቢ፡ቢል**፡ mbij yil, pol. and pl. **አምቢ፡ቢሉ**፡ mbij yilu.

Did he refuse? **አምቢ፡አለ**፡ mbij ála?, pol. and pl. **አምቢ፡አሉ**፡ mbij álu?

He refused to give me the money: **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጥሁም፡አለኝ**፡ gənzayun alsátijhimm áläñ, or **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጠኝም፡አለ**፡ gənzayun alsátāññimm ála.

He refuses to tell us: **አልነገራችሁም፡ይለናል**፡ alnag-ráččijhum yslānnāl, or **አልነገረንም፡ይለናል**፡ alnag-rānnij yslānnāl.

regret, interj. expressing: **አይ ል፤!**

regret, s. **አዘን ልጌ**.

regret, v.t. **አዘን ልጌን** ስለ- sija- (§ 47a).

I regret this: **ስለዚህ፡አዘናለኝ**፡ sijazzijh aznállau<sup>h</sup> (§§ 7d, 26).

reign, s. **መንግሥት** mángist.

In King John's reign: **ባጤ፡ዮሐንስ፡መንግሥት፡** bát<sup>ve</sup> (§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. **ነገሠ** nággasa.

relate, v.t. **ተረከ** tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) **ዘመድ** zəməd.

**ወንድም** wəndijm (prop. brother),  
pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wəndijmá-  
m<sup>w</sup>oč (-očč § 6).

pl. **ሥጎች** sɨg<sup>w</sup>oč (-očč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. **ዝምድና** zijmdjnnā.

release, s. ሙፍታት mǝftāt (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfǝttǎ.  
release, v.t. ፈታ fǝttǎ.

Release him (it): ፍታው = fǝtau, pol. ይፍቱት = yǝftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው = fǝtáččǝu, pol. ይፍቷቸው =  
yǝftwáččǝu.

I will release him (it): እፈታዋለኩ = jǝtauáallǝu<sup>h</sup>.

I will release them: እፈታቸዋለኩ = jǝtáččǝuáallǝu<sup>h</sup>.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም = alfǝtaum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም = alfǝtáč-  
čǝum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafǝttǎ.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል = tafǝtǝtǝwǎl?, pol.

& pl. ተፈትተዋል = tafǝtǝtǝwǎl?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል = yǝffǝttal?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ = yǝffǝttállu?

reliable, adj. ታማኝ támǎñ (-ǎññ § 6; § 8).

እሙን jmun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ támmanǝ (ger. & part. type A  
§ 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል = yǝt-  
támmanǎl, pl. ይታመናሉ = yǝttammanǎllu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም = ajǝttám-  
manǝm, pl. -ኩም = -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳራዊ (j)ddári wǝttǎ.

Have you relieved nature? አዳራዊተሃል = jǝddári  
wǝttǎhǎl?, pol. ... ወጥተዋል = ... wǝttǎuǎl?

When did you relieve nature? መቸ፡አዳራዊህ =  
mǎčǎ ddári wǝttǎh?, pol. ... ወጡ = ... wǝttu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ፡አዳራ-  
ዊወለህ = bayyáqǝnu ddári tǝwǝttǎllǎh?, pol. ...  
ይወጣሉ = ... yǝwǝttállu?

religion, s. ሃይማኖት haǵmǎn<sup>w</sup>ot.

rely on, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: አምነዋለኩ ። amṇauállaṇ<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I do not rely on him: አላምነውም ። alámṇaum.

remain, v.i. ቂየ qwóyyä.

ኖረ n<sup>w</sup>óra.

ሰነበተ saṇábbata (-bät-).

(behind, over) ቀረ qárra.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tár-).

I shall remain here ten days: ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቂ  
ያለኩ ። kazzíh assír qan iḡqwoyyállaṇ<sup>h</sup>, pl. ...  
እንቂያለን ። ... inniḡqwoyyállän.

Remain where you are: በስፍራህ፡ቂይ ። baṣífráh  
qwáḡ, pl. በስፍራችሁ፡ቂዩ ። baṣífráččyuh (§ 7d)  
qwóyyu.

He (it) has remained for a long time: ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡  
ኑረዉ ። bǵzu gǵz'e núrōāl, pl. ... ኑረዋ ። ... nú-  
raṇuāl.

He will go on, I shall remain: እርሱ፡ይሒዳል፡እኔ፡  
እቀራለኩ ። iṛsú yihádāl, in<sup>v</sup>é qarállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl.  
እርሳቸው፡ይሒዱሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን ። iṛsáččau yihä-  
dállu, inná nniḡqarállän.

You go on, you remain behind: አንተ፡ሒድ፡አንተ፡  
ቀር ። antá (§ 8) hǵd, antá qǵr, pl. አላንተ፡ሒዱ፡  
አላንተ፡ቀሩ ። illánta hǵdu, illánta qǵru.

remainder, s. ቅሪታ qirr<sup>v</sup>éta.

የተረፈ yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqárra ( " ).

remember, v.i. & t. አስታወሰ astáuwaṣa (-wos-).

አሰበ ássaḡa (-ḡṡa).

See § 63d, e.

I don't remember (him, it, etc.): አላስታውስሁም = al-  
astáuwəshum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): አስብሁት = ássaɣhut.  
remind, v.t. አስታውስ astáúwasa.

አላስበ asássaḅa (-ḅጎጎ).

Remind me: አላስበኝ = asássiɣäñ.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: ነገ፡አንድ

ጥናላት፡አስታውስኝ = náḡḡ nditɣfillat astáúüsäñ.

You ought to have reminded me: ታላስበኝ፡ነበር =

tāsássiɣäñ nábbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. ግስታወሻ māstáúḡḡä (-auós-).

Remington rifle, s. ሰናድር ምንጃር ምንጃር (sän-).

remorse, s. አዘን ázan.

remove, v.t. አነሣ anássa.

(some distance) ሳብ፡አደረገ sābb adárraga.

(entirely) ወስደህላግ wássaḡa (wós-).

Remove this: ይህን፡አንሣው = yihännän ánsau, pl.  
-ሁት = -sut.

Don't remove it: አታንሣው = attánsau, pl. -ሁት =  
-sut.

removed, be, v.p. ተነሣ tanássa.

ተወሰደ tāwássaḡa (täuḡ-, -ós-).

Has he (it) been removed? ተነሥቷል = tanástōāl?,

pl. -ተዋል = -täuāl? or ተወስዷል = täuósdoāl?, pl.

-ደዋል = -daḡāl?

This is to be removed: ይህ፡ተወሳድገው = yíhe  
täuóssaḡj näu.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. አስወሰደ aswássaḡa  
(-wós-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. አስተያስወስዱት =  
jstiyaswóssiḡut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) አስኘ assáññä.



renew, v.t. አደሰ áddasa.

rent, s. (hire) ክረ-ዶ kǫráj̃ (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) ተከረ-ዮ takaráyyä.

(let on hire) አከረ-ዮ akkaráyyä.

repair, v.t. አበጀ abájjä (ay-, -áj-).

Repair it: አብጀው = ayǫjjäu.

Repair them: አብጁቸው = ayǫjjäččäu.

repaired, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (tay-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: ይበጀ = yǫbbäj, pl. ይበጁ = yǫbbájju.

The watches have been repaired: ሰዓቶች ተበጀ

ተዋል = saät<sup>w</sup>ōč tayǫjjätauäl.

repeat, v.t. ደገመ dággama (däg-).

Repeat it: ደገም = dǫgam (§ 61b).

replace, v.t. ተካ tákkä, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: በትሉውን፡

በሀያ ተካ = báql<sup>w</sup>oun yähíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkä, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

repletion, s. ጥጋብ tǫgáb (-áj; § 8).

reply, s. ምላሽ mǫlláš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: ምላሹን ቀይ = mǫllášun qwōj̃, pl:

... ቀይ = ... qwōyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. መለሰ mǫllasa (mäl-).

What did he reply? ምን መለሰ = min mǫllasa?, pol.

& pl. -ሱ = -su?

report, s. (news) ወረ wór<sup>re</sup>.

(of gun) ድምጥ dǫmt̃.

report, v.i. & t. ወረ አመጣ wór<sup>re</sup> amát̃t̃ä.

He reports that they are coming: የመምጣታቸውን፡

ወረ አመጣ = yāmamt̃at̃äččäun wór<sup>re</sup> amát̃t̃ä.

reported, be, v.p. **ወራመጣ** wór<sup>ve</sup> máttā (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: **ወንዝ፣የጥላ፣  
ብሉ፣የጊላ፣ወራመጣ** = wonz yām<sup>w</sup>ólla yǝl<sup>w</sup>o yām-  
mǝl wór<sup>ve</sup> máttā (s.v. **ብለ**, § 44a).

repose, s. **እርፈት** ǝrfat (-fāt).

represent, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

representative, s. (agent) **ሁነኛ** hunáññā (-náñ-).

repulsive, adj. **ጸያፍ** sáy<sup>y</sup>áf (ጠ- táf-; § 8).

request, v.t. **ጠየቀ** táyyaqa.

require, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

I require him (it): **እፈልገዋለኩ** = ǝfálligauállau<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. **እንፈልገዋለን** = ǝnnǝfálligauállän.

I do not require him: **አልፈልገውም** = alfálligauum,  
pl. **አንፈልገውም** = annǝfálligauum.

Do you require him? **ትፈልገዋለህ** = tiǝfálligauálläh?,  
pol. **ይፈልጉታል** = yiǝfálligutäl?, pl. **ትፈልጉታላችሁ** =  
tiǝfálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

This (that) is not required: **ይህ፣ይቅር** = yǝhe yǝqir.

rescue, v.t. **አዳነ** adána.

resemble, v.t. **መሰለ** mássala.

It resembles a watch: **ሰዓት፣ይመስላል** = sáát yǝmásläl.

reside, v.i. **ኖረ** n<sup>w</sup>óra.

**ተቀመጠ** taqámmata.

Where does he (pol.) reside? **ወይኑ፣ተቀመጠዋል** =  
wod<sup>y</sup>ét taqámtaual?

residence, s. (place of) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáča.

(fact of) **መኖር** mán<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 8).

residency, s. **ቤተ፣መንግሥት** brétā (§ 9d) mángǝst.

resolute, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).



reveal, v.t. ገለጠ ራገለላታ (gál-).

revealed, be, v.p. ተገለጠ ተገለላታ (-gál-).

reverse one's position, v.i. ገልብተኛ ራገብታል (-lɨj-) ላይ  
(s.v. ራገብ, § 44a).

revolt, s. አመጥ ልማት.

revolt, v.i. አመጠ ልማታ.

revolt, cause to, v.t. አሳመጠ ልማታ.

revolve, v.i. ዞረ ደራሳ.  
ተዞረ ተደራሳው.

revolver, s. ሽጉጥ ልማት.

reward, s. ጉርሻ ራሻ.

rheumatic, adj. ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል (§ 8).

rheumatism, s. ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል (§ 8).

rheumatism, have, v.i. ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል (impers.  
§ 43a; § 63d, e).

Have you got rheumatism? ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል?  
ጥጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል?, pol. ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል?

He has rheumatism: ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል.

She has rheumatism: ቀርጥጥጥ ራወርቲማታል.

rhinoceros (*R. bicornis*), s. አውራረስ ራሻሻ (-rɨs).

rib, s. ጉድጉ ራወርቲማታል.

ጉድጉ ራወርቲማታል ልማት.

See § 52a, γ.

rich, adj. (wealthy) ባለጠጋ ራገለላታ.

ሀብታም ራገለላታ (háy-, háft-; § 8).

ቡክሌ bukkás<sup>ve</sup>.

rich, be, v.i. ከበረ ራገለላታ (-bär-).

*Ricinus communis*, s. (Broun, Cat. 528) ጉልጽ ራወርቲማታል.

ride, v.i. & t. ተሳመጠ ተሳመጠ.

ተሳመጠ ተሳመጠ (täs-).

I want to ride: ለሳመጥ ራገለላታ ራወርቲማታል  
ገለገለላታ<sup>h</sup>.

You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ ፈረሱን ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ በግርህ ትሰራለህ = ántä fǝ-rasun tǝqqammaṭálläh, ántä yǎgrǝh (§ 52a, γ) tǝ-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭነው = taqqammäčǝ nǝu? ridge-pole, s. ጋድም gǎdǝm.

ridiculous, adj. መሣቂያ masáqyā.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaṣṣān.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bǎ)lǝkk (§ 8).

ደገና dáhnǎ (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dägg).

(adv., quite) በውል bǎwúl (bǎwúl, bǎwúl; § 8).

በጣም bǎtǎm (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን qǎṣṣāñhin (§ 56d).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን ስትደርስ በቀኝ ሒድ = taráraun sǝttǝdǎrs (sǝddǎrs) yǎqǎṣṣāñ hǝd.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ ልክነው = yǝhe lǝkkǝ nǝu?—(proper): ይህ ደግነው = yǝhe dǎggǝ nǝu?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲህ ልክነው = ṽndśh lǝkkǝ (§ 7d) nǝu.

He (it) went right in: በጣም ገባ = bǎtǎm gǎbba.

All right (approving): ይሁን = yǝhun, or እሺ = ṽššǝ.

They are all right: ደገናናቸው = dáhnǎ nǎččǎu.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም አይል = mǝñjimm āl (§§ 37d, 44a, s.v. ላለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ tañkárrǎ.

rind, s. ቅርፍት qǝrfǝt.

ring, s. ቀለበት qālabat (-ay-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. ደወለ ልዕሀዳ (-wəl-).

Ring the bell: ታጥሉን ደወለው። qāčilun ልዕሀው  
läu.

ripe, adj. ብስል bīsil.

የበሰለ yäbāssala (yävā-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: ይህ በሰለ አለበሰለም። yfhe  
yālas (§ 52a, δ) alvāssalam.

Are there any ripe figs? የበሰለ በሰለ አለ። yävās-  
sala yālas āllä?

ripen, v.i. በሰለ bāssala.

It will not ripen here: ከዚህ አይበስልም። kāzzih  
āyvāslim.

rise, s. (ascent) አቀበት āqabat (-ayāt; § 8).

rise, v.i. ተነሣ tanāssā.

ብድግ አለ bīdigg āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

Rise: ተነሣ። tanāsa, pl. ተነሡ። tanāsu.

Don't rise: አትነሣ። attinnāsa, pl. -ሡ። -su.

When the river rises: ወንዝ ሲጥላ። wonz simwōla.

rise into sight, v.i. ወጣ wōttā.

ብቅ አለ bīqq āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

When the sun rises: ጠሀይ ሲወጣ። taḥāḥ siwōta.

When the hippopotamus rises: ጉግሬ ብቅ ሲል።  
gumār'e bīqqā (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. ጎራ gwōrā.

river, s. ወንዝ wonz.

(Of a river): to rise: መላ mällä (ጥላ mwōllä).

to fall: ጉደለ gwōddala.

road, s. መንገድ māngad.

ጉዳና gwōdanā.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን ታውቃለህ። máñ-gadun tauqálläh?, pol. ... ያውቃሉ። ... yañqallu?, pl. ... ታውቃላችሁ። ... tauqalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን የሚወስድ። መንገድ የቱነው። gʷóndarin yämmiwásɪd máñ-gad yétu nāu?

Waggon road: ተየሥረገላ። መንገድ። yäsiragállā máñ-gad.

Š. ተየጋሪ። መንገድ። yägári máñgad.

See §§ 47a, 70.

Is the road fit for waggons? መንገዱ የሥረገላ። (Š. ጋሪ።) ሊሒድበት ይመቻል። máñgad siragállā (Š. gári) lijhádjbbat yimmáččāl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫነ በቅሉ በዚህ መንገድ ያስኬዳል። yätačána yáqlʷo bazzih máñgad yaskádāl? (§ 52a, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ ቁዩ። ተመንገዱ። áyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwáyyu tamáñgad.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን የማያውቅ አንፈላግም። máñgadun yäm-majáúq annfálligim (§ 37a, b).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), s.

ወንድቤ wondɪbbʷe.

D. ወደምቢ woddám̐bi.

See § 52a, δ.

roar, v.i. አገሣ agássa.

roast, v.t. ጠበሰ taṭabbasa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tɪvásaü.

roasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ taṭabbasa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittávás, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, v.t. ተማ qámmā.

ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

robbed, be, v.p. ተቀጥጦ ተቃፍሞኝ።

I have been robbed: ተቀጥጦኝ = ተቃፍሞኝ።<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).  
robber, s. ወንበደ wəmbədə ( § 52a, δ).

ቀጥኛ qammāññā ( „ ).

A robber (Robbers) took it (them § 61b) from him: ቀጥኛ፡ ወንበደት = qammāñña wəssədaḅbat (§ 47a).

robbery, s. ቅጥያ qímmayā.

robust, adj. ብርቱ bǫrtü.

ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátāññā (-ly-, -ätāñ-).

rock, s. ደንጊያ dāngyā, } pl. ደንገች dāngwōč  
፩. ደንጋይ dāngāy ( § 8), } (-čč § 6).

See § 52a, δ.

roll, v.i. (be rolled, v.p.), (move revolving) ተንከባለ ተጎ-  
ካባለላ (-ayá-).

(curl) ተጠቀለ ተጥቃላለላ.

It cannot be lifted, but it will roll: አይነሥ፡ ደንከ  
ባለላ = ajinnāssām (§ 63c), yīnkayállalä.

It is to be rolled, not folded: ይጠቀላል፡ አይታጠፍ።  
yittáqläl, ajittátäf.

It is to be folded, not rolled: ይታጠፍ፡ አይጠቀላል።  
yittátäf, ajittáqläl.

roll, v.t. (move) አንከባለላ ለካባለላ (-ayá-).  
(curl) ጠቀለ ተቃላለላ.

Roll it along: አንከባለላው = ankayálläw, pl. አንከባ  
ለሉት = ankayállälut.

Roll it (e.g. the cloth) up: ጠቀለው = táqliläw, pl.  
ጠቀለሉት = táqlilälut.

rolling stock, s. ተደምድር፡ ባቡር፡ ሥረገላ፡ yämdǫr yáyür si-  
ragallā (w- sä-; § 52a, δ).



roof, s. ባጥ bāt.

room, s. (in a house) ቤት bʾēt.

ቅርጥ qjrt.

(private) አልፍኝ ስፍን (-ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

When you clean the room: ቤትን ስትጠርግ፡ bʾétun  
sittjǝrg, pl. -ርጉ -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: ለወምበር፡ መቀመጫ፡  
የለም ። la፡wómbar maqqamāčā yállam.

root, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. ገመድ gámad.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. ቀጋ qágā  
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) ብርቱ bǝrtū.

ኃይለኛ hajlǝnnā (-lǝñ-).

(rude) ባለጌ bǝlǝgʸe (-lǝg-).

(of a surface) ሽከራ šakārā.

(scabrous) ኩስኳሳ kwǝskwǝssā.

The lake is rough: ባሕር፡ ይናወጣል ። bǝhǝr yinnāu-  
watǝl.

roughly, adv. (violently) በኃይል bǝhǝl (§ 8).

(approximately) ያህል yǝhǝl (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

He seized him roughly: በኃይል፡ ያዘው ። bǝhǝl yǝ-  
zǝu.

There were roughly 100: መቶ፡ ያህል፡ ነበር ። mǝtʷo  
yahl nǝbbār (§ 20a).

round, adj. ክብ kǝbb.

round, prp. በ-...፡ አጠገብ ba-... atǝgab (-ǝv; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: ተተራራ፡

ዙርያውን፡ ዙረህ፡ ና። tǝtarāra zurǝun (§ 56c) zurǝh  
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. ዘረ z<sup>w</sup>óra.

Turn round: ዙር = zur, pl. ዙሩ = zúru.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. አዘረ az<sup>w</sup>óra.

Turn him (it) round: አዙረው = ázurāu.

Turn them round: አዙራቸው = azuráččāu.

rouse, v.t. ቀስቀስ qasáqqasa.

አስነሣ asnássä.

Rouse him: ቀስቀስው = qásqisāu.

Rouse them: ቀስቀስቸው = qásqisáččāu.

Rouse me before dawn: ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣ፤  
mǝdir sajtáya asnássāñ.

Don't rouse me: አታስነሣ፤ = attasnássāñ.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) ተቀስቀስ taqqasáqqasa.

See that I am not roused: እንዳልቀስ = ndaliq-  
qasáqqas.

rub, v.i. & t. ፈገፈገ faǧǧafa.

አሽ áššä.

(with an unguent) ቀባ qábbä.

Rub it: ፈገፍገው = fáǧfigāu, pl. -ፍገት = -figut.

Don't rub it: አትፈገፍገው = attifáǧfigāu, pl. -ገት =  
-gut.

Don't rub your eyes: ንይንህን፡አትሸው = ájnibjñ  
(§ 52a, γ) ättjśāu.

rub down, v.t. ወለወለ walaúwala.

Rub the horse down: ፈረሱን፡ወለውለው = fárasun  
wálwilaú (-lwül-).

rubbed, be, v.p. ተፈገፈገ tafáǧǧafa.

ታሽ táššä.

ተቀባ taqábbä.

It should be rubbed: ይፈገፈግ = yifáǧfaǧ, pl. -ፈገ =  
-fagu.

rubbed down, be, v.p. ተወለወለ ተግለጸውዋለ (ጥገላጸ-).

Has the horse been rubbed down? ረረሱ፡ተወለወ-

ወለወለ = fārasu ጥገላጸውላለ?, pl. ረረሱ፡ተወለወ-

ለዋለ = fāras<sup>w</sup>óccu ጥገላጸውላለ?

rubber (India-), s. ላስቲክ lástík (§ 8).

rubbish, s. ፖፖፖፖ mǝnámǝn.

ጉድፍ gúdjf.

(sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ tǝrráǝǝ.

ግብስብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝvǝsǝs).

ቂሻሻ qwəššāššā.

*Rubus exsuccus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. ክሻሻ kwəššə-  
šǝllā (-šwš-; § 52a, δ).

rude, adj. (impolite) ባለጊ bálagʷe (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

rug, s. ፖፖፖፖ mǝntáǝf (§ 8).

(of skin) አጎዛ ag<sup>w</sup>ózá.

(carpet) ስጋጃ sigájjā.

ruin, s. (destruction) ጥፋት tǝfát (§ 8).

ፍርስ fǝrs.

ruin, v.t. አፈረሰ afárrasa.

You have ruined it: አፈረሰህወ = afárrashāu (-s-h-,  
not -š-, § 3), pl. አፈረሰችሁት = afárrasáccǝhut.

He will ruin it: ያፈርሰዋል = yāfársaūāl, pl. -ሱታል =  
-sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa (§ 63d, e).

It is ruined: ፈርሷል = fārsōāl, pl. ፈርሰዋል = fār-  
saūāl.

rule, v.i. ነገሠ nággasa.

(over, v.t.) ገዛ gázzā.

ruled (over), be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzā.

ruler, s. (governor) ገዢ gǝǝ.

ጠክ-ነገ ጠጃkwónnan (-nān).

*Rumex abyssinicus* (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. ሙቲሞቶ  
ጠፃፃ።<sup>w</sup>

run, v.i. [ʌ]ɔm (ɪ)rʷɔtə.

He is to run: **ḡṛṭ** = yḡruṭ, pl. **ḡṛṁ** = yḡrúṭu.

**run away, v.i.** m<sup>4</sup> tǎffā.

(from, v.t.) ṅṅ śáśśä (śāś-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: **hʔʔmʔ** =  
ndaitáfa.

(To child):—Run away! **၀၇၉** = **wógjid**!, f. **၀၇၉** = **wógij**!, pl. **၀၇၉** = **wógjidu**!

**runaway, s. & adj. нѣ́кájĭ.**

Runaway slave: **hǣ** kǎj.

running, s. [ʎ]ᵛᵛ (ĩ)rúččã.

rush (*juncus sp.*), s. **ПЦБҖИ** barabʹénz (-aʸʹé-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቀፍ፡አገር yāmāsḳ<sup>w</sup> of āḡar.

**Russian, adj.** **ꞑꞑꞑꞑꞑꞑ** yāmásq<sup>w</sup>of (s.v. **ꞑ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

Russian, s. **мáсқ** mäsq<sup>w</sup> of.

rust, s. 475 zāgānnā.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. 47 zága (§ 63*d, e*).

Don't let it get rusty: **እንዳይዝግ፡** ndajizg.

**rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. ʔʏʔ azága.**

It will make it rusty: 𐤑𐤕𐤕𐤁𐤀 = yāz/gāuāl.

rustic, s. **HAZ** bálag<sup>y</sup>e (-lág-).

**ᑎᐱ7C bálágar (-gär).**

702 gábar<sup>y</sup>e (-áṽ-, -är-).

See § 52a, d.

rustle, v.i. ተገኩሽኩሽ taṅkwəšákkwəšə.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ የግንኩሽኩሽ፡

ምንድር፡ነው። kāzzih yämmiṅkwəšákkwəš min-  
dír (§ 8) nəu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. አገኩሽኩሽ aṅkwəšákkwəšə.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ታገኩሽኩሽኩሽ

ላችሁ። taṅkwəšákkwəšwāččəualláččyuh.

## S

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

sabbath, s. ሰንበት sənbat (-ny-, -ät).

sack, s. ክረጢት karaṭīt.

sacred, adj. ቅዱስ qiddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

saddle, s. ኮርቻ kʷörjččä.

Put the saddle on: ጫን። čän.

Let him put the saddle on: ይጫን። yičän.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: ጫኑ። čänu.

Let them put the saddles on: ይጫኑ። yičänu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ጫነው። baül  
čänäu.

saddle, v.t. ጫነ čäna.

Saddle it: ጫነው። čänäu.

Saddle this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን። yihán fáras  
čän.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. አስጫነ asčäna (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61b) saddled: አስጭን። ásčjn.

Please have it saddled: pol. አስተያስጭንት። jsti-  
yásčjnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫነ tačána.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል አልተጫነ

ነም። baúl altačánam.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčä.

ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daúllä.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደገና dáhnä (§ 8).

እመን imun.

Is he (it) safe? ደገና ነው። dáhnä näu?

It is not safe: ደገናም አይደለ። dáhnämm (§ 37b)  
ájdäl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደገና ገባ። dáhnä gábbä?, pol.  
& pl. -ቡ። -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዚህ እመን ነን። täzzǝh imún  
(§ 8) nän.

safety, s. ደገንነት dahn(nnat) (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሱፑ  
sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayä-).

Is it said? ይባላል። yǝbbáläl?

sailor, s. መርከቢፕ markabáññä (mär-, -kay-, -äñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qǝddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- silä- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር፣ silagzǝyah'ér.

salary, s. ደምዝ dām'óz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ mǝśṣät (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ፣ lamǝśṣät.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል፤ እንደውሃ፣ ይሔዳል።  
yǝśśátäl, indä'úha yǝhádäl.

salt, s. ጨው čäu.

saltpetre, s. [የ]ጨው፡በኅድ (yä)čäu (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70) bá-rud (ገፉ).

salute, v.i. & t. እጅ፡ነሣ iij nássä constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Whom are they saluting? ለማን፡እጅ፡ይነሣ ለጠ፡  
iij yinasállu?

same, adj. አንድ and.

Use the article (§ 11).

It's all the same: ሁሉ፡አንድ፡ነው ስህሊ ሰጠኝ (§ 7d)  
nāu.

This is not the same kind: ይህ፡ግድ፡ነው፡አይደለም  
yŷhe áinátumm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 40b).

Come tomorrow at the same time: ነገ፡በጊዜው፡ኛ  
nága ሃጃገጃጃ na.

sand, s. አሽዋ ለሰላጢ.

Š. አሽዋ ለሰላጢ.

sandal, s. ነጠላ፡ጫጫ ስጦላ ስጦላ (§ 52a, ስ).

\**Sansevieria agave* (cp. Broun, Cat. 560), s. ቃጫ ስጦላ  
(§ 52a, ስ).

sated, adj. ጥጋቢ ስጦላጠ፡፡ (፡፡, ፡፡).

satiety, s. ጥጋቢ ስጦላ፡፡ (፡፡; § 8).

satisfied, be, v.i. (with food etc.) ጠገቢ ስጦላ፡፡ (፡፡).

(gen.) ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ (däss) ስጦላ.

ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ (፡፡) ስጦላ (impers.  
§ 43a).

S.v. ስጦላ, § 44a.

Are you satisfied? ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ ስጦላ?

satisfy, v.t. ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ (፡፡) ስጦላ፡፡.

Saturday, s. & adv. ቅዳሴ ስጦላ፡፡.

saucepan, s. ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ.

sausage, s. ስጦላ፡፡ ስጦላ፡፡.

save, v.i. & t. አዳኝ adána.

(economise) ቂጠብ qwóttaba (-aṽa).

He saved his life: ተጥት፡አዳኝው። tam<sup>w</sup>ót adánaū.  
saved, be, v.p. ተቂጠብ taqwóttaba (-aṽa).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

በተቂጠብ፡ገንዘብ፡ሌላ፡ገዛ። baṭaqwóttayya (§ 62c) gǎn-  
zay léla gázza.

saw, s. መጋዝ mággázz (§ 8).

say, v.t. አለ ልጃ (s.v. √ባለ, §§ 44a, 80).

ነገረ nággara (-gär-).

Say it: በለው። bálaū.

Don't say it: አትበለው። attiyálaū.

Say it again: ድገም። dígam (§ 61b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? ያላሁትን፡

ሰማህ። yálhutin (§ 62c) sámmāh? (§ 63d), pl. ...፡

ሰማችሁ። ... sammáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you hear what he said? ያለውን፡ትሰማ፡ነበር።

yálaūn tjsáma nábbär?, pl. ...፡ትሰሙ፡ነበር። ...

tjsámu nábbär?

What did you say? ምን፡አላህ። min alh? (alk § 7d),

pol. ምን፡አሉ። min álu?, pl. ምን፡አላችሁ። min

áláččyuh?

What does he say? ምን፡ይላ። min yílāl?, pol. &

pl. ...፡ይሉ። ... yílállu?

I can't say: አንኛ። ája.

He said nothing: ዝም፡አለ። zijmm ála, pol. & pl.

ዝም፡አሉ። zijmm álu.

What is it you said? ምንድር፡ነው፡ያላህ። mindir

nāu yálh?

I hear (understand) what you say: ያላሁትን፡ሰም

ቻለኝ። yálhaūn samjččallaū<sup>h</sup>.



I don't hear (understand) what you say: ያላህውን፡  
አልሰማሁም። yálhāun alsǝmmahum.

This is what he said: እንዲህ፡ብሉ፡አለ። ndíh yǝl<sup>w</sup>o  
ǎla, pol. & pl. እንዲህ፡ብለው፡አሉ። ndíh yǝlāu ǎlu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? በማርኛ፡እንዴት፡  
ይባላል። bamārǝñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd<sup>y</sup>ét yǝbbála?

saying, s. ቃል qāl.

scabbard, s. ሰገባ sagáḃā (-ǎyǎ; § 8).

scabrous, adj. ኩስኳሳ kwǝskwǎssǎ.

scald, v.i. & t. ተኩሰ tákkwǝsa (tǝkkkosa § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. ተተኩሰ tǝtǝkkwǝsa (-tǝkkkosa).

scalding, adj. ፍል fil.

scales, s. (balance) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš<sup>w</sup>okǎšš<sup>w</sup>okǎ.

scandal-monger, s. አሾከሻከ ašš<sup>w</sup>okšwǎki.

scapula, s. መጋፍያ maǎǎfyǎ.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) ተበተነ tabáttana (taǝ-  
-ǎttāna).

(spread apart) G. ተረራቁ tarǎráqu (tǎrǎr-).

Š. ተራራቁ tarǎráqu (tǎr-).

scatter, v.t. በተነ báttana (bǎttāna).

(drive apart) G. አረራቁ arrǎráqu (-rǎr-).

Š. አራራቁ arrǎráqu.

Don't scatter it about: አትበትነው። attǝyǎttinau,  
pl. -ኑት። -nut.

scent, s. ሽታ šǝtta.

scent, v.t. (smell) አሸተተ ašǎttata (-šǎt-).

It will scent us: ያሸተናል። yǎšǎttānnāl, pl. ያሸቱ  
ናል። yǎšǎttunnāl.

It has scented us: አሸቶናል። ašǝtt<sup>w</sup>onnāl, pl. አሸ  
ተውናል። ašǝttaunnāl.

scented, be, v.i. (perfumed) ታጠጉ tāttana.

sceptical, adj. ጠርጣሪ tartári (tär-).

scholar, s. (learned man) ደብተራ dabtärä (-əyt-, -əft-, -tär-).

(schoolboy) ተማሪ tamári (§ 52a, δ).

school, s. [የ]ትም[ህ]ርት፡ቤት (yä)tjm(h)ṛtj (§ 70b) byēt (y-).

Have you been to school? ተትምርት፡ቤት፡ነበርህ።

taṭjmṛtj yēt näbbarh?

schoolmaster, s. መም[ህ]ር māmm(h)jir, pl. also መም[ህ]ራን  
māmm(h)jirān (§ 8).

አስተማሪ astamári.

scissors, s. መቀስ māqas.

scold, v.i. & t. ተቂጣ taqwóttä.

scoop, s. መፈለፈያ mafalfäyā (-fāl-, -äjjā).

scoop, v.t. ፈለፈለ faľaffala.

scooped, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taľaffala.

scorch, v.i. & t. ተኩስ tákkwosa (tákkosa § 7d).

scorched, be, v.p. ተተኩስ taṭákkwosa (-tákkosa).

Take care it doesn't get scorched: እንዳይተኩስ።  
ndaṛttákkos.

scorching, adj. ትኩስ tjkkús (túk-; § 8).

scorpion, s. ግንጥ gint (usually f. § 54c).

Is it a scorpion? ግንጥ፡ናት። gíntj (§ 7d) nāt?

scour (scrub), v.t. ጧጧ mwáččä.

Scour (scrub) it: ጧጧው። mwáččäu, pl. ጧጧት።  
mwáččut.

scoured (scrubbed), be, v.p. ተጧጧ tamwáččä.

scouring (scrubbing), instrument for, s. መጧጧ ma-  
mwáččä.

scout, s. ሰላይ ሰላላጅ (säl-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

scout, v.i. ሰለለ ሰላላጃ (säl-).

scramble for, v.t. ተሻግጥ tašámmä (täš-).

scrape, v.i. & t. ፋቀ fáqə.

(off, out v.t.) ሰቀሰቀ saqqássaqqə.

Scrape it: ፋቀው። fáqəw, pl. ፋቁት። fáqut.

Don't scrape it: አትፋቀው። attifáqəw, pl. -ቁት።  
-qut.

Scrape it off (out): ሰቅሰቀው። saqqsiqqəw, pl. -ቁት።  
-qut.

Don't scrape it off: አትሰቅሰቀው። attisaqqsiqqəw, pl.  
-ቁት። -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. ተፋቀ tafáqə.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ masaqq-  
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. አከከ ákkakə.

ሻጮረ möäččära.

Don't scratch it: አትከከው። attíkkakəw.

The cat will scratch him: ድመቲቱ፡ትግጥረዋለች።  
dǝmmatǝtu tǝmōäččǝrauálläč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. አሳከከ asákkakə (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: አታሳከከው። attāsákkikəw.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) ታከከ tákkakə.

scream (screaming), s. ጩኸት čúhə́t (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. ጩኸ č'wóhə.

scrofula, s. ነቀርሳ naqqársā (መቀ- maqqə-).

scrotum, s. ሰንኮፍ sáñk'of.

የቂለት፡ቆርበት yäqwəlat q'wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. ባሕር báhir (-har).

የጨው፡ባሕር yäččəw (§ 70b) báhir (ፕፕ-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) መጎተግያ məhattəmyā (-tām-).

(impression) ማጎተም máhtəm (məhátəm § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. ጎተመ háttəmə.

አተመ áttəmə.

The house is to be searched: **ᛁᚷᚱᚰᚱᚰᚱ** = byétu  
yiggwárgwor.

searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taḫallaga.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈለገ፡ተገኘ።  
taḫallig<sup>wo</sup> tagāññā (§ 74a).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈለገ፡  
አልተገኘም። taḫallig<sup>wo</sup> altagāññām.

seat, s. መቀመጫ maqqamāččā.

(chair) ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ hulaṭṭāññā (-lät-, -tāñ-; § 20b).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ dāgmāwi mīnilk.

secret, adj. ድብቅ dībbiq.

s. ምስጢር mǝstir.

secretary, s. ጣሪ ሳፊ.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ tasārraqa (täsār-).

He went secretly: ተሰረቀ፡ሒደ። täsārq<sup>wo</sup> hādä.

security, s. (guarantor) ዋስ wās.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ mayāžā  
(majā-).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። ma-  
yāžah mīndīn (§ 8) nāw?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። mayāža  
ánta (§ 7d).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰኑ taḫāsa (taḫā-).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይዋሰነል።  
mān yuḫāsāhāl?

sedition, s. አመጥ āmat.

sedition, adj. አመጥኛ āmatāññā (-tāñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ assāta.

(a woman) ወሽመ ወፅኗማ (wōš-).

see, v.i. & t. አየ ሕሃሃ (§ 44b, § 63d, e).

(examine) መረመረ marāmmara (marāmmāra).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። aḫāuállaḫ.

I see him (it): **አይቺዋለሁ** = **ajččewálləu<sup>h</sup>**.

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም** = **alájəum**.

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት** = **áyəhūt**.

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም** = **aláyyähutim**.

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋለይ** = **ajtähäuállwǝ?**,  
pl. **አይታችሁታለይ** = **ajtäččihutállwǝ?** (s.v. **ወይ**).

Do you see them? **አይተሃቸዋለይ** = **ajtähäččəuállwǝ?**,  
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋለይ** = **ajtäččihwáččəuállwǝ?** (-täččyuhá- § 7d).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሀው** = **áyəhäu?**, pl. **አያችሁት** = **ayyáččihut?**

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየሃቸው** = **ayyäháččəu?**, pl. **አያችኋቸው** = **ayyáččihwáččəu?** (-ččyuhá- § 7d).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየሀውም** = **aláyyähəum?** (-ሀውምይ = -həummwǝ?), pl. **አላያችሁትም** = **aláyyáččihutim?** (-ትምይ = -timmwǝ?).

Go and see: **ሒደህ፡አይ** = **hǝdäh i**, pl. **ሒዳችሁ፡አይ** = **hǝdáččyuh íu**.

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብር፡አንደሆን** = **mármjraū təsəyr<sup>w</sup>ondəh<sup>w</sup>on**.

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል** = **ajtänäuāl**.

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል** = **yájännāl**, pl. **ያየናል** = **yájunnāl**.

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል** = **ajt<sup>w</sup>onnāl**, pl. **አይተውናል** = **ajtäunnāl**.

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል** = **hákim yimərammjrutāl**.

See that it is not left behind: **እንዳይቀር** = **ndajqəṛ**.

see each other, v. recip. ተያዩ ሕሳሳይ።

They do not see each other: አይተያዩም ሕሳሳይ-  
yum.

seed, s. ዘር ገራ (zär; § 52a, δ).

seek, v.i. & t. ፈለገ ሕሳሳይ።

seem, v.i. መስለ ሕሳሳይ (type A § 34).

It seems to me he has lost it: ይመስለኝልኝ አጠፋው።  
yimgäsläññäl atäffäu (-ñäll-at- § 6).

seen, be, v.p. ታየ ሕሳሳይ።

(examined) ተመረመረ ሕሳሳይ (mā-  
rāmmära).

He (it) cannot be seen: አይታይም ሕሳሳይ።  
-የም -yyum (§ 63c; cp. § 54c).

As soon as he (it) is seen: ሲታይ፣ ሕሳሳይ።

seize, v.t. ያሳደ ሕሳሳይ (§ 44c).

Seize him (it): ያዘው። ሕሳሳይ። ሕሳሳይ።

seized, be, v.p. ተያዘ ሕሳሳይ (täjä-).

select, v.i. & t. መረጠ ሕሳሳይ።

ለቃቃመ ሕሳሳይ።

Select one: አንድምረጥ። and ሕሳሳይ። ሕሳሳይ።  
ፈለግ። ... ሕሳሳይ።

selected, be, v.p. ተመረጠ ሕሳሳይ።

ለቃቃመ ሕሳሳይ።

This is the one that was selected: የተመረጠው፣ ሕሳሳይ።  
ሕሳሳይ። ሕሳሳይ። ( §§ 14, 62) ሕሳሳይ።

-self, r. pron. ራስ- rās- with pers. suff. (§§ 12b, 17).

He himself is here: እርሱ፣ ራሱ፣ አለ። ሕሳሳይ።

I myself: እኔ፣ ራሴ፣ ሕሳሳይ።

You will want it yourself: አንተ፣ ራስህ፣ ትፈልግለህ።

ántä rāsih tiffälligäwälläh, pol. እርሱም፣ ራሱም፣ ይ  
ፈልግታል። ሕሳሳይ። ሕሳሳይ። ሕሳሳይ።

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (ḥ)ndyâu (§ 8).

**አንደው** (፩)ndau (§ 8).

They went of themselves: እንዲያው-ሁሉ። ndyáu  
hādu.

**sell, v.i. & t. ṣm śāṭa (śāṭa).**

Sell it: ṭm-w = šṭtāu, pl. ṭm-ṭ = šṭtut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጡ** attišṭāu, pl. **-ጡት** -tut.

Sell them: ၵူၵုၵ်း ၵိၵ်း ၵိၵ်း, pl. ၵူၵုၵ်း ၵိၵ်း  
wáccāu.

**Don't sell them:** ሐትሺጣቸው። attiššitáččau, pl.  
-ጥቸው። -twáččau.

**Will you sell it? ᑖᐃᓂᕈᐱᐅᓪᓴ tišätäüalläh?**

**Will he sell it?** यन्मयाः yiśātāṁāl?

What will you sell it for? በስንት ትሸጠዋለህ። basínt  
tišätauálläh?

What will they sell it for? በስንት፣ ይሸጡታል = basínt  
yisátutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among yourselves: አየሻጣፕሁ፡ተከፈሉት ። iyyäṣäṭäččeyuh (§ 61*b*) takäfalut.

semen, s. ṣṭ šint (prop. urine).

(euphem.) 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎡𐎴 (h)átyát (§ 8).

**send (away), v.i. & t. ʌh lákə.**

ନିମ୍ନ ସାଦ୍‌ଦା.

Send him (it): ᐱከው = lákəu, pol. ይᐱኩት = yilákut.

Don't send him (it): አትላክው። attilákaw, pol. አይላኩት። ailákut.

Send him the answer: **ፆላ፡ገለጽ** millásun  
lákíllat (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: ᐅᓂᑦᑐᕋᑦ ᐱᕈᑦ ᐅᓂᑦ  
millásu gār (§ 47*b*) lákau.



We will send him (it) to you (pl.): **አንልከላችኋለን** =  
innilijillaččyuhállän (§ 7*d*).

Send me him (it): pol. **ይስደዱልኝ** = yįsdaḍullijñ.  
send for, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmátṭä.

Send for him (it): **አስመጣው** = asmátṭäu, pol. **ያስ  
መጡት** = yasmátṭut, pl. **አስመጡት** = asmátṭut.

I will send for him (it): **አስመጣዋለኩ** = asmátṭäu-  
álläu<sup>h</sup>.

I will send for them: **አስመጣቸዋለኩ** = asmátṭäč-  
čäuálläu<sup>h</sup>.

I have sent for him (it): **አስመጣሁት** = asmátṭahut.

I have sent for them: **አስመጣኋቸው** = asmátṭahwäč-  
čäu.

send on (ahead), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqəddamə.

Send him (it) on ahead: **አስቀድመው** = asqəddiməu,  
pol. **ያስቀድሙት** = yasqəddimut.

Send them on ahead: **አስቀድማቸው** = asqəddimäč-  
čäu, pol. **ያስቀድሟቸው** = yasqəddimwäččäu.

sense, s. (meaning) **ማለት** mälät (-lät).

**ፍች** fičč.

There's no sense in it: **ማለት የለውም** = mälät yäl-  
läum.

sensitive of, be, v.t. **ተሰማው** taşammau (impers. § 43*a*;  
§ 63*d, e*).

sent (away), be, v.p. **ተላከ** taläka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? **ተልኳል** = täljköäl?  
(täl-), pol. & pl. **ተልከዋል** = täljkäuäl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:  
**አልተላከም**; **አለ** = altaläkam, ällä, pol. & pl. **አልተላ  
ኩም**; **አሉ** = altaläkum, ällu.

Let him (it) be sent: **ይላክ** = ylläk, pl. **ይላኩ** = yil-  
läku.

sentry, s. **ዘበኛ** zaḅáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

**ተረኛ** taráññā (tär-, -ráñ-).

**ጠባቂ** taḅbāqi.

See § 52a, ḍ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. **ብቻ** biččā.

Keep it separate: **ለብቻው፣ ይሁን** laḅḅāu yḥun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. **ተረራቁ** tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tarārāqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. **ተዚህ፣ ይበልጥ፣ ተረራቁ**

täzzḥ yḅält tararāqu, Š. ... **ተራራቁ** ... tarārāqu.

Don't separate: G. **አትረራቁ** attjrrarāqu, Š. **አትራራቁ** attjrrārāqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. **አረራቀ** arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቀ** arrārāqa.

(distinguish) **ለየ** láyyä (láy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. **አረርቃቸው**

arrärqáččāu, Š. **አራር-** arrär-: pl. **-ቃቸው** -qwáččāu.

Separate the bad and the good: **ከፋንና፣ ደንን፣**

**ለየው** kḥfunḥna dággun láyyāu, pl. ... **ለዩት** ... láyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) **ተለየ** taláyyä (-láy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [**እ**]ርጉ rḥgu (ḥrgu).

**ከባድ** káḅbād (§ 8).

(of things) **ትልቅ** tḥliq.

He is a serious man: **ከባድ፣ ሰው፣ ነው** káḅbād sāu nāu, pol. ... **ናቸው** ... náččāu.

This is a serious matter: **ይህ፣ ትልቅ፣ ነገር፣ ነው** yḥe tḥliq naḅár (§ 8) nāu.

servant, s. አሽከር áškar (-kär).

ሎሌ l'ólve, pl. also ሎላልት l'olálit.

Table-servant: አሳላፊ asalláfi.

Call a servant: ሎሌ፡ጥራ። l'ólve tǵra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—አንት፡አሽከር። ant áškar!

servant-girl, s. ገረድ gárad.

serve, v.i. & t. አገለገለ agalággala.

How long has he served? ስንት፡አገለገለ። sint

agálgilóal?, pl. -ገለጸ። -giláūal?

service, s. (mil.) ወታደርነት wottaddarǵnnat (-där-, -nät).

(domestic) ሎልነት l'olǵnnat (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. ሰሊጥ

sálit (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) ገባ gábbä.

When the moon sets: ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ፡ čaraqá sittigáya.

set, v.t. (place) አደረገ adárraga.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አኖረ an<sup>w</sup>óra.

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

ዘራ zárǵrǵ (zár-).

Set it down: አኑረው። ánurāu, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) ተደረገ taḍárraga.

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

ተዘራ tažárrǵ (täžár-).

Setit (river), s. ተከዚ takkáz<sup>ve</sup>.

settle, v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

ሰፈረ sáfǵara (-fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) ዳኘ dǵññä.

(define) ወሰነ wóssana.

seven, card. num. ሰባት sábat (-áya-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. አሥራ፡አባት asrāsābāt (-፩ሃ፩-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡አባተኛ asrāsābāttāññā (-saṃā-, -tāñ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. አባተኛ sabāttāññā (saṃā-, -tāñ-; § 20b).

seventh ( $\frac{1}{7}$ ), s. አባተኛ [አባተኛ] sabāttīyyā (saṃā-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

seventieth, ord. num. አባኛ sabāññā (saṃā-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. አባ ሰባ sābā (sāṃā; § 20a).

severe, adj. ብርቱ bīrtū.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. ሰፋ- sāffā.

ጠቀመ ተፃባባማ (tāq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: ሳይጠፋ፡ሰፋው። saṃ-tāfa sīfau.

Let him sew it up: ይሰፋው። yīsfau.

sewing, s. ሰፋት sīfēt (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. ተሰፋ- tasāffā (tās-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): ይሰፋ። yīssāfa, pl. -ፋ። -fu.

shade, s. ጥላ tīlā.

Put it in the shade: ተጥላ፡አድርገው። tatīla (§ 47a) ārgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

There is no shade: ጥላ የለም። tīla yāllām.

shadow, s. ጥላ tīlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) ተወዘወዘ taḥḥāḥ (taḥḥā-, -wāḥāwāḥ).

ተነቀነቀ tanaqannaqa.

It is not to shake (be shaken): አይወዘወዝ። aṃ-wāzwāz, pl. -ወዙ። -wāzu.

It shakes when the wind catches it: ንፋስ እየነከው። ንፋተኛ nīfās iyyānākkau yinnaqannaqāl.

shake, v.t. ወዘወዘ wəzəʔu wəzəʔ (wəzəʔu wəzəʔ).

ነቅነቅ naqənnəqə.

Shake it: ወዘወዘው wəzwūzəʔu, pl. -ዘት -zut, or  
ነቅነቅው nəqniqəʔu, pl. -ቁት -qut.

Don't shake it: አትወዘወዘው attiwəzwūzəʔu, pl.  
-ዘት -zut, or አትነቅነቅው attinəqniqəʔu, pl. -ቁት  
-qut.

Shake the bottle: ጠርመዙን ነቅነቅው tarmūzun  
nəqniqəʔu.

shame, s. (sense of) እፍረት ifrat (-rät).

(matter of) ነውር nəʕur.

shape, s. መልክ malk.

share, s. ክፍል kifil.

Your share: ክፍህ kiflijh (§ 12b).

This is *your* share: ይህ ያንተ ክፍል ነው yih yántä  
(§ 60b) kifil (§ 8) nəʕu.

share, v.i. & t. ተካፈለ takáffaḷa.

Share (pl.) it: ተካፈሉት takáfalut.

sharp, adj. (edged) ስል sil.

sharpen, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

shatter, v.t. ሰበሰበረ saḅābbəra (saḅā-, -bəra; § 22b, 7).

shattered, be, v.p. ተሰበሰበረ taḅābbəra (täsa-, -ḃā-, -bəra;  
§ 22b, 8).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r.; be shaved, v.p.) ተላጢ taḷäččä.

I am going to shave: እላጫሁ illäččálləʔu<sup>b</sup>.

shave, v.i. & t. ላጢ läččä.

This razor won't shave: ይህ ምላጭ አይላጭም yihē  
mjläččə əjläččim.

shaving-brush, s. ተመፈገፈገፈ mafagfágyä.

she, pers. pron. እርሷ ʕrsəʔä (§ 8, § 12a), usually omitted  
unless emphatic.

**A7 = lēla čamma antalliņ (§ 7d, § 47a).**

shoe-horn, s. የሂማማድረጊያ yäčǎmma mādrāgyā (-rāg-) ማግቢያ māgbýǎ (-gyyǎ).

shoe-lace, s. የሂማማሰሪያ yäčǎmma mäsāryǎ (-sār-, -yā).

shoot, v.i. ተከሰ tákkwəsa (tǝkkosa § 7d).

v.t. በጠበንኝ፣ መታ batəbānja (-ayǎ-) máttǎ.

Has he learnt to shoot? ተከሰ ለምደል = tuks lám-dǝāl?, pl. ... ለምደዋል = ... lámǝdǝuāl?

Did he shoot him (it)? በጠበንኝ፣ መታው = batəbānja máttǝu?, pl. ... መቱት = ... máttut?

I am going shooting: አደን፣ እሔዳለሁ = ádan iḥādál-lǝu<sup>h</sup>, pl. ... እንሔዳለን = ... inniḥādállän.

He shot himself: ጠበንኝ፣ ጠጣ = təbānja təttǝ, or

ጠበንኝ፣ ጎረሰ = təbānja gwǝrrasa.

shop, s. አቃ፣ ቤት iqá-byēt (-y-).

† መጋዘን magázan (-ጊን -zin).

short, adj. አጭር áččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. አጠረ áttara (-tǝra; § 58b).

It is (too) short: ያጥራል = yǎtrāl, pl. ያጥራሉ = yǎtrállu.

This is to be shorter than that: ይህ፣ ተዚህ፣ ይጠር = yḥe täzzḥ yḥtar.

shorten, v.t. አሳጠረ asáttara (-tǝra).

Shorten it: አሳጥረው = asáttirǝu, pl. -ሩት = -rut.

shot, be, v.p. በጠበንኝ፣ ተመታ batəbānja (-ayǎ-) tamáttǎ.

should, v. aux.—see § 24b, note 2; § 81c, d.

You should have gone: ትሔድ፣ ነበር = tiḥád nəbbär, pl. ትሔዱ፣ ነበር = tiḥádu nəbbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it:

ጥሩ፣ በቅሉ፣ ቢያመጡ፣ እገዛው፣ ነበር = tǝru yǎql<sup>w</sup>o yǎ-máttu, igǎzaü nəbbär.

shoulder, s. ትከሻ tjkáśśā.

ጫንቃ čānqā.

(of horse, mule, etc.) ኣምቢያ (j)mbyā.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. መጋፋያ magáfyā (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. ጮኹ č'wóha (§ 7d).

Shout: ጮኹ = čuh, pl. ጮኹ = čúhu.

Don't shout: ኣትጮኹ = attjčuh, pl. ጮኹ = -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. ተጠጠኹ ጥጥሮላህ.

Shout to each other: ተጠጠኹ = ጥጥሮላህ.

Don't shout at one another: ኣትጠጠኹ = attjč-  
ጥጥሮላህ.

show, v.i. (appear) ታየ tāyyä.

v.t. ኣሳየ asāyyä.

It doesn't show: ኣይታይም = ājttáyyim.

(of a small object) ኣትታይም = at-  
tittáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): ኣሳየኝ = asāyyāñ.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) ጠበበ ጥፋፋፋ (aṽፋ).

It doesn't shrink when washed: ሲታጠብ፡ኣይጠብም =  
sijtáttay ājtábbim.

shrub, s. ቊጥቋጥ qwūtqwát'w'o (§ 52a, δ).

shudder, v.i. ስቅቅ፡ኣለው s'qjqq ála'u (impers. § 43a; s.v.  
√ጣለ, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: ስቅቅ፡ይለኛል = s'qjqq yiláñ-  
ñāl.

shut, adj. ገገ zigḡ.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazággā.

It is not to be shut: ኣይዘጋ = ājzzága, pl. -ጉ = -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: ተዘገቲል = አወን፡

ዘገቱለሁ = tazágtóal?—áwōn, zāgiččewállau<sup>h</sup>.



shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zāggā.

(a lid) **ከደነ** kāddana.

Shut it: **ዘጋው** = zīgau, pl. **ዝጉት** = zīgut.

Don't shut it: **አትዘጋው** = attizgau, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውንዝጋው** = sānqaun zīgau.

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑንከደነህ፡ቂልፈው** =  
sāṭṭinun kādnah qwāllifau.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** daṅāggata.

**ገረገረ** gaṛāggara (gāṛāggära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **አፈረ** āffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰው፡አይወድም** = sāu aṅwōddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** daṅgāč (dān-; § 8).

**ደንጋጣ** daṅgāttā (dān-).

**ገርጋሪ** gaṛgāri (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmämi.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tāmmama.

**አመመው** āmmaṃau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** tāffā.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ** = tiṭafállah, pl. **ትተፋ**.

**ላችሁ** = tiṭafallāččyuh (§ 7*d*).

sick, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asāmmaṃa.

(cause to vomit) **አስተፋ** astāffā.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኛል** = yāstāff-faṇṇāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል** = yāstāffahāl, ...

you (pl.) ....: **ያስተፋችኋል** = yāstāffāččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

sickle, s. **ማጥድ** māčjd.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátām (-ājā-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bəšjita.

side, s. **ጉድጉ** gwōdṅ (ጉጉ gwōnn; § 52*a, γ*).

(part) **ወገን** wəgān (wāg-).

What is the length of the side? ጉኑ፡ስንት፡ነው።  
gwónnu sîntî nâw?

Have you a pain in your side? ጉንህን፡አጥሃል።  
gwónniḥin ámm<sup>w</sup>ohāl?, pol. ጉነዎን፡አጥዎታል።  
gwónna<sup>w</sup>on ámm<sup>w</sup>otāl? (§ 56c).

On this side: (of an object) በዚህ፡ወገን፡ bazzih  
wógan.

(in regard to an object) በወዲህ፡  
bâuódih (-dih; § 8).

On the other side: (= over there) በወደያ፡ bâu-  
dyā (§ 8).

Go round to the other side: ወደያ፡ዙር። wodyā  
zur, pl. ...፡ ዙሩ። ... zúru.

The other side: (of water) ግዶ፡ mād<sup>w</sup>o.

sieve, s. ወንፈት wánfit (wá-, -mf-, -fít).

sift, v.t. ነፋ፡ náffā.

Sift it: ንፋው። nífaū, pl. ንፋት። nífut.

sifted, be, v.p. ተነፋ፡ taṇáffā.

Let it be sifted: ይነፋ። yinnáfa.

sigh, v.i. ተነፈሰ taṇáffasa.

sight, s. (seeing) ግየት māiät (mä<sup>y</sup>ät ; § 44b).

(of gun) መነጣጠሪያ manṇaṭāttāryā (-tār-).

He (it) has come into sight: ዘልቋል። zāḷqōāl, pl.

ዘልቀዋል። zāḷqāuāl (s.v. ዘለቀ).

sight-protector, s. የመነጣጠሪያ፡መክደኛ yāmanṇaṭāttāryā  
(§§ 47a, 70a) maḡdāñā.

sign, s. (signal, gesture) ጥቅሻ tūq(iš)šā.

(mark, token) ጽልክት mīḷkkjīt.

(symptom) ግስታወቂያ māstaūwōqyā.

Make a sign (signs) to him: ጥቅሰው። tūqasāu, pl.  
-ሱት። -sut.

Make signs to them: ጥቀሳቸው። t̥q̥asáččäu, pl.  
-ሷቸው። -swáččäu.

sign, v.i. (beckon) ጠቀሰ ተረፈ።

(write one's name) ስሙን፡ጣፈ. s̥mun t̥áf̥a,  
pol. & pl. ስማቸውን፡ጣፉ። s̥máččäun t̥áfu.

(Note. Abyssinian documents are sealed,  
not signed.)

silence!, interj. ዝም፡በል። z̥imm bal!, f. ዝም፡በይ። z̥imm  
bāi!, pl. ዝም፡በሉ። z̥imm bálu!

silence, s. (forbearance from causing noise) ዝምታ z̥m-  
m̥it̥ä.

(freedom from noise) [ኢ]ርጋት r̥ǵát (ǵrg-; § 8).

silence, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ z̥imm assáññä.

Silence him (it): ዝም፡አሰኘው። z̥imm assáññäu.

silent, adj. (not causing noise) ዝምተኛ z̥imm̥it̥äññä  
(-t̥äñ-).

(free from noise) [ኢ]ርጉ r̥ǵu (ǵrgu).

silent, be, v.i. (cause no noise) ዝም፡አለ z̥imm ála (s.v.  
√በለ, § 44a).

(be free from noise) [ኢ]ረጋ (ǵ)r̥aggä.

Let him be silent: ዝም፡ይበል። z̥imm y̥ǵal, pl. ዝም፡  
ይበሉ። z̥imm y̥ǵalu.

silk, s. ሀር harr.

silver, s. ብር b̥irr.

simpleton, s. ገውጋዋ gāugāwwä (-āuwä).

sin, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

since, conj. ከ- [ኑ-] ka- (ta-) with simple perfect (§ 48a).

It is ten days since he started: አሥር፡ቀን፡ነው፡  
ከተነሣ። ássir q̥ánu n̥äu kaṭanāssa.

Well, go in, then, since you want to: አንኳን፡ግባ፡  
ተፈለግህ። ákwān, g̥ǵya, taṭállag̥ǵih.

sincere, adj. ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

sinciput, s. አናት ánát (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záfḥana (záf-).

አቅራቢ aqrárrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaṛa (-mär-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándit (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት ábʾét (áʾy-; § 8).

sister, s. እሕት ḥit (hit, it).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mǝrát (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል ṣanásil.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ = taqámaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ = yiq-

qámaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ = taqámaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት sǝddist (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ ስድስት asrāsǝddist (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ ስድስተኛ asrāsǝddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ sǝddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth (1/6), s. ስድስትያ [ስድስቲያ] sǝddistíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ silsánñā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sǝlsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqǝnnat (-nät).

ዓይነት áṇat (-nät).

ቁመት qumat (-mät).

What size is it? ምን ያህል = min yáhlāl? (s.v. አክለ).

It is about this size: ይህን ያህል ነው = yǝhánn yahl nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ ṭibabáññā (ṭiyay-, -áñ-).

skill, s. **ብልሃት** bǧlhát (§ 8).

**ጥበብ** tǧbǧb (tǧvǧv).

skin, s. **ቆርብት** q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-ry-, -ät).

(bag made of) **አቁማ** aqumádā.

**፩. ስልጽ** sillǧččā.

(for water) **ራዋት** ráuwát (§ 8).

(hide) **ቆዳ** q<sup>w</sup>ódā.

(with coat) **አገዛ** ag<sup>w</sup>ózā.

skull, s. **ቅል** qǧl.

sky, s. **ሰማይ** sǧmáj (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) **ልል** lǧl.

slander, v.t. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǧar (-gär) sǧrrā (sǧr-) **ብ-ባ** (vǧ-; § 47a).

**አማ** ámmā.

He slandered him: **ነገር፡ሰራበት** = náǧar sǧrrabbat.  
slanderer, s. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǧara (-gär-; § 9d) sǧri (sǧr-).

**አሚ** ámi.

slaughter, v.i. & t. **አረፈ** árፈa.

slave, s. **ባርያ** báryā, pl. **ባሮች** bār<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave: **ካጅ** kāj.

slavery, s. **ባርነት** bārǧnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. **እንቅልፍ** (ǧ)ǧqǧlf (§ 7d; § 8).

**ምኒታ** mǧññitā (መኒ- máññi-, -ǧt-).

He needs sleep: **መተኛት፡ይሻል** = maṭāññát yǧśál.

sleep, v.i. **ተኛ** tāññā (tǧñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

I could not sleep: **አልተኛሁም** = altāññahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on: **ይህ፡  
ጭኸት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም** = yǧhe čúhät sǧu a<sup>w</sup>astāñ-  
ñām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v.i. & t. **አስተኛ** astǧññā  
(-tǧñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

The heat sends me to sleep: መቀት፣ ያስተኘኛል።

múqat yastāññāññāl.

sleepy, be, v.i. አንቀላፋ anqalāffā.

I feel sleepy: አንቀላፋለኝ። anqalaffállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

sleet, s. በረድ bárad.

sleeve, s. አጅጌ ስጋጅጌ (§ 52a, δ).

slender, adj. ቀጥን qáččjin, intensive pl. ቀጭን qáčáčč-  
čjin, ቀጭኖች qáčáččjin<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6).

slide, v.i. ተንሻተተ tansāttata፡ (-tāta).

sling, s. የምድር፣ ነገድ yāmdjir nágwōd (§ 8).

(of rifle) ማንገዝ māngáćā (-gáčā).

sling over the shoulder, v.t. አነገተ anággata.

Sling it over your shoulder: በጫንቃህ፣ አንገተው።

bačānqāh ángitau.

slip, v.i. ዳጠ dáta.

You will slip: ትድግለህ። tidi፡tállāh, pl. ትድግላችሁ።

tidi፡talláččyuh (§ 7d).

Take care you don't slip: አንዳትድጥ። ndattidi፡t,

pl. -ድጡ። -di፡tu.

slip, cause or allow to, v.t. አዳጠ adáta.

slipper, s. ነጠላ፣ ጫማ na፡talá čāmmā.

(with turned-up toe, مراكب) ኩፋ፣ ጫማ kuff  
čāmmā.

See § 52a, δ.

slippery, adj. (of ground, etc.) ድጥ di፡.

፩. ዳጥ dāt.

አዳጥ ádáč (§ 8).

(eluding the grasp) መልጥ mullijč (-čč § 6).

slippery, be (become), v.i. (of ground, etc.) አዳጠ adáta.

(eluding the grasp) መልጥ፡

አለ mullijčč ála (s.v. ላለ,

§ 44a; § 63d, e).

This place is slippery: ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ያድጣል። *yšhe sǝfra yādǝtāl.*

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: እጅግ፡ሙልጥ፡

ብሏል፤ አይያዝም። *ǝjjǝg muǝllǝččǝ yǝḥōāl፡ aǝyyázǝm.*

slit, s. ቀዳዳ qadādā (§ 52a, δ).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: ቀዳዳ፡አለበት። qadādā allabbat.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) ተቀደደ taqǝddadǝ.

It will slit: ይቀደዳል። *yǝqqǝddadāl*, pl. ይቀደዳሉ። *yǝqqǝddadállu.*

It has (is) slit: ተቀደሏ። *taqǝddōāl*, pl. -ደዋል። -ddāuāl.

Take care it doesn't slit: እንዳይቀደድ። *ndaǝqqǝddad*, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

slit, v.t. ቀደደ qǝddadǝ.

Slit it: ቅደደው። *qǝddadāu*, pl. ቅደዱት። *qǝddadut.*

Don't slit it: አትቅደደው። *attǝqǝddadāu*, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

slope, s. ቀልቀለት qwǝlqwǝlat (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ፡ *qwǝlqwǝlät siwórd.*

slope, v.i. ዝቅ፡አለ zǝqq ālǝ (s.v. ህለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

See that it doesn't slope: ዝቅ፡እንዳይል። *zǝqq in-dāil.*

sloping, adj. ቀልቀል qwǝlqwǝl.

The ground is sloping: ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው። *mdǝr qwǝlqwǝl* (§ 8) *nau.*

slops, s. አድፍ ፃd(i)f.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

አድፉን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት። *ǝdfun aǝǝssāh tǝru wǝha ádrǝǝbbat* (tǝrǝhárgǝbbät).

slow, adj. **ዳተኛ** dātáññā (-tāñ-).

**ችልተኛ** čillitáññā (-tāñ-).

The watch is slow: **ሰዓቱ ዝገይቷል** = saātu zágyitōāl,

or ...: **ቀርቷል** = ... qártōāl.

slowly!, interj. **ዝገ** zigg!

**ቀስ** qass!

slowly, go (act), v.i. **ዝገ፡አለ** zigg ála.

**ቀስ፡አለ** qass ála.

S.v. **ህለ**, § 44a.

Speak slowly: **ዝገ፡በለህ፡ተናገር** = zigg yflāh tanágär.

Let him speak slowly: **ዝገ፡በሉ፡ይናገር** = ziggǎ (§ 7d)  
yfl<sup>wo</sup> yinnágär.

small, adj. **ትንሽ** tññiš, intensive pls. **ትንንሽ** tññnniš,  
**-ንሹች** -nniš<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), **ትትንሽ** tññnniš, **-ንሹች**  
-nniš<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

They are quite small: **ትትንሽ፡ናቸው** = tññnniš (§ 8)  
náččäu.

small-pox, s. **ኩፍኝ** kuffīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

He is pitted by small-pox: **ኩፍኝ፡የወጋው፡ነው** =  
kuffīñ yäwōggäu näu.

Has he had small-pox? **ኩፍኝ፡አወጣ** = kuffīññ äu-  
óttä?, pol. & pl. **-ጡ** = -ttu?

smart, adj. (clever) **ጮሌ** č<sup>w</sup>óll<sup>ye</sup>.

(well dressed) **ጌጠኛ** g<sup>y</sup>ěťáññā (-tāñ-).

smart, be, v.i. (dress well) **አጌጠ** ag<sup>y</sup>ěťä.

smash, v.t. **ሰበበረ** sabábbara (sa<sup>y</sup>á-, -bära; § 22b, η).

smashed, be, v.p. **ተሰበበረ** tasabábbara (täsa-, -yá-, -bära;  
§ 22b, θ).

smear, v.t. **ቀባ** qábbä.

**አበሰ** ábbasa.



**Smear the boots with grease: ሜግደ-ን፣ ሰብን፣ ቅብድ።**

čámmaun (§ 52*a*, *δ*) sáiṽin (§ 56*f*) qáiṽau, or རྒྱལ་པོ་:

**ဂဏ္ဌ-နိပါတ်-၂ နိပါတ်-၁ နိပါတ်-၁ နိပါတ်-၁**

**smeared, be, v.p. (smear oneself, v.r.)** †ΦΠ taqábbā.

**𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸 tābbasa.**

Has it been smeared with grease? འཁྱུར་པུ་མེ་མུ་མུ་

sīyiv̄n (§ 56*f*; or 𐎎𐎎𐎎: bāsīȳv̄) taqāȳtōāl̄?, pl. ...:

• 十中十平△: ... taqávtáuāl?

smell, s. श्रुति श्रुति.

(unpleasant) ግግት gímat (§ 8).

I can't bear the smell of it: 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎡 :: gámmañ (§ 61c).

smell, v.i. **ŋtt** šáttata (šát-).

(unpleasantly) १०१ gāmā.

See § 63*d, e.*

He (it) smells:  $\tilde{n} \dot{\mathbf{t}} \mathbf{A} :: \text{šättōāl.}$

(unpleasantly) 77<sup>o</sup>±Δ :: gámtoāl.

smell, v.i. & t. **አሸተተ** ašáttata (-šát-; § 63*d, e*).

**I have a cold, I can't smell: ጉንፋን፣ ያዘኝ፣ አላሸትም።**

**gumfán yázäñ, alašättim (§ 63c).**

I smell it: **ḥāṣṣḥāṣṣ** ḥāṣṣḥāṣṣ<sup>y</sup>ewállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*), pl. **ḥ**

ཀྱེ་ལྷ་ཡོན་པ་ཨེ། འཛིཏྱའུ་ཤེ།

Do you smell it? **አሽተሀዋሎይ።** āṣittāhāuāllwī? (s.v.

ወይ), pl. አሽታችሁታሉይ። ašittāččihutāllwí?

smell sweet, v.i. **𑀧𑀺𑀢𑀺** *tātṭana* (§ 63*d, e*).

**It smells sweet :** 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 = táṭyñōāl, pl. -𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 = -naṭyñā.

smile, v.i. ᖃግግ፡አላ fígiggg ála (s.v. √ጠላ, § 44a).

smith, s. 𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰 bálájǵ (§ 8).

**ᐅᐅᐅᐅ ᑭᑭᑭᑭ (ᐅ 8).**

smoke, s. *m.ñ* tīs.

**ᠲᠠ ᠴᠢᠰ.**

smoke, v.i. *mŋ tʲěsa* (§ 42c).

(tobacco) v.i. & t. **၎၇** တံတံ့.

Do you smoke? ትምበኋትጠጣለህ። tĩmbā́uha tĩ-  
tə́ttállāh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ።... yĩtə́ttállu?  
smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ tə́ttə́ttā.  
smoky, adj. ጠሳም tísám (§ 8).  
smooth, adj. ለስላሳ ləslássa.

ልዝብ lízziḅ (-iy).  
snail, s. ተሳቦ təsább<sup>w</sup>o (tä-s-), usually f. (§ 54c).  
snake, s. እባብ íbáb (íyáy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ፡እባብ፡መርዛም፡ነው።  
yĩh iyáy mərzám nəu?  
snare, s. ማጥመጃ mātmǎǎjā (-mǎǎjā).  
snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ nə́ttə́qə (nát-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attíntə́q.  
sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anáttəsa.  
snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yā́uha dírc̣it (§ 52a, δ).  
snore, v.i. አንኳረረ ankwárrəfa.

snow, s. አመዳይ amádaǎi (§ 8).  
ፈርጭ wurç (prop. frost).

snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ dəftə́ttā.  
snuff, s. ስንቀን sǎ́nqan.  
snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ sǎ́nqan tə́ttā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን፡ትጠጣለህ። sǎ́nqan tĩtə́-  
tállāh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ። ... yĩtə́ttállu?  
so, adv. (consequently) አዛውዲያ (ǎ)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyǎ́ (-zád-; § 8),  
Š. ታዲያ tádyā.

እንግዲህ (ǎ)ngd<sup>y</sup>ěh.  
(thus) እንዲህ (ǎ)ndíh (-dǎh; § 8).

እንደዚህ (ǎ)ndə́zzíh (-dǎz-, -zǎh; § 8).  
(inferential) -ክ -ǎ? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: እንደዚህ፡አልፈልገም። ndə́zzíh  
alfá́lligim.

Quite so: ነው። nəu, or እውነት፣ነው። unät nəu.

So you are going? ትሔዳለሃ። tihädállähá?

so-and-so, indef. pron. እገሌ igál<sup>re</sup> (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና sāmúnā.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች tačáuáč (§ 8).

ጫዋተኛ čəuatəḡññā (-tāñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭə (-wəṭə).

sock, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ laslássā.

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፣ነው። laslássā (§ 8) nəu.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

soften, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

soil, s. መሬት mǝr<sup>vet</sup> (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፎረፎር፣ f<sup>w</sup>óraf<sup>w</sup>or.

Red soil: ቦረቦር፣ b<sup>w</sup>órab<sup>w</sup>or (-əṽ<sup>w</sup>-).

ቦረንቅ፣ b<sup>w</sup>órañq (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

Don't soil it: አታሳድፈው። attásáddifaṽ, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

You will soil it: ታሳድፈዋለህ። tāsaddifaṽálläh, pl.

ታሳድፋታላችሁ። tāsaddifutalláččyuh (§ 7d).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

It is soiled: አድፋል። ádfəāl, pl. አድፈዋል። ádfəual.

It will get soiled: ያድፋል። yádfal, pl. ያድፋሉ። yād-fallu.

See that it doesn't get soiled: እንዳያድፍ። ndaṽä-

díf, ... that they don't ...: እንዳያድፉ። ndaṽäd<sup>fu</sup>.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ taššätə (täššätə).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። yiššät, pl. ይሸጡ። yiššätu.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። äjššät, pl. አይሸጡ። äjššätu.

What is it sold at? በስንት፡ፆሽጣል። basint yiššá-  
tál?, pl. ...፡ ፆሽጣሉ። ... yiššátállu?

solder, s. ግጣበቂያ mattābāqyā (-āy-, -āq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ attābbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

It must be soldered: ፆጣበቅ። yittāyāq.

soldier, s. ወታደር wottāddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫማ čāmmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tñnu.

ብርቱ birtü.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andīyyā.

Somali, s. ሶማሌ swomáleye (-ሊ. -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yállā (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyáleye (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ-ándánd (§ 8), pl. አን

ዳንዶች andándwōč (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንደኋለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።  
ndāhwälāññāu yállā ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ፆታያል። andánd  
yittāyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: አባከህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።  
iyákkih wūha sītañ.

Is there some? አለ። állā? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nābbara? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándi gízye.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አማች ámach (§ 8).

song, s. ዘፈን záfān (záf-).

soon, adv. ቅርብ፡ጊዜ qirb (-ry) gízʸe.

በጥቂት፡በኋላ baṭiqit baḥwālā (ya-, -āuhā-, § 7d).  
(fast) ቶሎ tʷólo.

I shall start soon: ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡አነሣለኝ። qirʸ gízʸe  
innassállāu<sup>h</sup>.

Come as soon as you can: እንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።  
ndāmmijččālḥ tʷólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመ  
ለሳል። āhun tʷólʷo yimmállasāl.

soot, s. ጥቀርሻ tḥqāršā (-qār-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኛ asmātāññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. አስማት ásmāt (§ 8).

sore, s. ቀስል qwúsil.

To have a sore (sores): ቁስለ፡ qwóssala (§ 63d, e).

To cause a sore (sores): አቁስለ፡ aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: ቁስሏል። qwóslōāl, pl. ቁስለዋል።  
qwóslāuāl.

He (it) will get a sore: ይቁስላል። yiqwóslāl, pl.  
ይቁስላሉ። yiqwóslállu.

It is not to get sores: አይቀስል። āiqwúsāl, pl. አይ  
ቀስሉ። āiqwúsálu.

It will cause a sore: ያቁስላል። yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: ዝምብ፡  
ተቀስል፡ቢቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም። zjmb (§ 52a, δ) ta-  
qwúsil yiqqámmaṭ ājššálāu<sup>m</sup>.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. ማሽላ māšllā.

sorghum-stalk, s. ትንክሽ tḥnkjś (§ 52a, δ).

sorrel (*Rumex abessinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.  
መቅመቆ maqmaq<sup>q</sup>ʷo.

sorrow, s. አዘን āzan.

sorry, be, v.i. አዘነ āzzana.

I am very sorry: አጅግ፡አዝኛለሁ። (ijjig aziññállau<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. ... አዝነናል። ... āznānāl.

sort, s. ግይነት āinat (-nät).

What sort of? ዩትኛው yētññāu? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ minññā? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? ቤቶቻቸው፡ግይነቱ፡

አንደምንድንነው። byēt<sup>w</sup>ōččāččāu (§ 55b) āinatū  
ndāmīndīn (§ 8) nāu?

soul, s. ነፍስ nafs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. ጥሩ tǧru (tǧru).

ደገና dāhnā (§ 8).

sound, s. ደምጥ diṃt.

(continuous) ጩኸት ćuḥat (-hät § 7d).

sound, v.i. ተሰማ taśammā (tä-).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) ነፋ- nāffā.

(by percussion) መታ māttā.

soup, s. መረቅ mǧraq.

sour, adj. ሆምጣጣ h<sup>w</sup>omtǧtǧā (ኮም- k<sup>w</sup>om-, -ጣጤ -tǧtǧe).

south, s. ደቡብ dābúb (dǧyǧy; § 8).

souvenir, s. ማስታወሻ māstaūśšā (-āuśšā).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) ዘራ zǧrrā.

How do they sow it? አንደት፡ይዘሩታል። ndyēt yǧ-  
zǧrutāl?

sown, be, v.p. ተዘራ tažǧrrā (täžǧr-).

When is it sown? መቼ፡ይዘራል። māčye yǧzzǧrrāl?

space, s. (room) መቀመጫ maqqamǧčā.

spade, s. መቁረሪያ maqqwffǧryā (-fǧr-).

span, s. (8 inches) ስንዝር sǧnzǧr (§ 52a, δ).

sparkle, v.i. አብለጠለጠ ablāččállāčā (ayl-).

speak, v.i. & t. ተናገረ tanāggara (-gära).

Don't speak so fast: ተሎ ተሎ አትናገር = t'wólo t'wólo attinnágär, pol. ... : አይናገሩ = ... aḡinnágäru.

Speak slowly: ዝግብለህ ተናገር = zīgǧǧi yǧläh tanágär, pol. ዝግብለው ይናገሩ = zīgǧǧi yǧläw yinnágäru.

Speak very loudly: ጩኸህ ተናገር = čúhäh tanágär.

I can't speak much Amharic: አግርኛ ብዙ አልናገርም = amārǧǧña yǧzu alǧnnággärǧm (§ 63c).

Do you speak Arabic? አረብኛ ትናገሩህ = arayǧǧña tǧnnaggarálläh?, pol. ... : ይናገሩሉ = ... yǧnnagga-rállu?

spear, s. ጦር t'wör.

spear-head, s. አፍሬ áfr'e.

spectacles, s. መነጥር maṇáttǧr.

speech, s. ቃል qāl.

spelt, s. አጃ ájjä.

spider, s. ሽረሪት šaraǧít (šärär-), usually f. (§ 54c).

spill, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Don't spill it: አታፍሰው = attáfissaü.

You will spill it: ታፈሰጥለህ = tāfassaüálläh.

spin, v.i. & t. (thread) አነዘረ anázzara (-zära).

Can she spin? ታነዝራለች = tānazrälläč? (§ 63c).

spindle, s. አንዝርት (ǧ)nziǧt (§ 8).

spine, s. (vertebræ) አከርካሪ akarkári (-kärk-).

spirit, s. (liquor) አረቂ áraqi (-räq-).

(ghost) ውቃቤ wüqáb'e (-áy'e).

spit, v.i. & t. ትፍ አለ tǧff ála (not Š.).

አንትፍ አለ (ǧ)ntǧff (-tǧff) ála.

S.v. ህበለ, § 44a.

Spit it out: አንትፍ በለው = ntǧff yǧläw.

spleen, s. ጣፍያ táffyä.

splendid, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

ግሩም grum.

እጅግ መልካም ijig málkám (§ 8).

It is splendid: አይገኝም aiggáññim.

splice, v.t. ቀጠለ qáttala.

spliced, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ taqáttala.

splinter, s. ስንጥር sñtjir.

I have got a splinter in my hand: ስንጥር ተጀገብ

sñtjir tájjʼe (§§ 7a, 47a) gábbba.

split, adj. ሰንጣቃ sñtáqqä.

split, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñtjiqu.

split, v.i. (be, v.p.) ተሰነጠቀ täsanáttäqqa (täsan-).

ነቃ néqqä.

It is split: ተሰንጥቋል täsántjiquäl, pl. ተዋል -qäwäl.

It will split: ይሰነጠቃል yjssanáttäqäl, pl. ይሰነጠቃሉ yjssanattäqällu.

It won't split: አይሰነጠቅም aijssanáttäqim, pl. -ጠቁም -ttäqum.

Mind it doesn't split: አንዳይሰነጠቅ ndaijssanáttäq.

The wood is going to split: እንጩቱ ሊሰነጠቅ ነው nč'étu lijssanáttäq (§ 8) näu.

This kind is inclined to split: ይህ ዓይነት ነቂ ነው yſhe áijnät naqí näu.

split, v.t. ሰነጠቀ sanáttäqqa.

Split the wood: እንጩቱን ሰንጥቀው nč'étun sán-tjiquä, pl. ቁት -qut.

spoil, v.i. (be spoiled, v.p.) ተበላሽ tabaláššä (täya-).

ፈረሰ fárrasa.

It will all be spoiled: ሁሉ ይበላሻል húllu yjbbä-láššäl.



spoil, v.t. አበላሽ abbalāššä.

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: አንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡ ታበላሽዋለህ = ndih árgäh (§ 7d) tabbalāššäwálläh, pol. አንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል = ndih árgäw yab-balāššutāl, pl. አንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ = ndih ärgáččyuh tabbalāššutalláččyuh.

You will spoil them: ታበላሽቸዋለህ = tabbalāššäč-čäwálläh, pl. ታበላሽቸዋላችሁ = tabbalāššwäččäwal-láččyuh.

spoon, s. ግንክ mānkä.

spoor, s. ፍለጋ fállagä (§ 8).

፩. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋፋ fárá.

See § 52a, δ.

spout, s. (of vessel) አፍ äf.

sprain, s. ወለምታ wálamtā.

sprained, be, v.i. ወለም፡አለ wálammm äla (s.v. √በለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The joint is sprained: ሥር፡ወለም፡በሏል = sij wálam (§ 6) bǝlǝäl.

spread, v.i. ገነነ gánnana.

The fire will spread: አገት፡ይገናል = ǝsät yigánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. አነጠፈ anáttäfa.

(to dry) አሰጣ asáttä.

Spread it out: አንጥፈው = ántifäw, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

አስጣው = ástāw, pl. -ጡት = -tut.

spring, s. (of water) ምንጭ minč.

(metal) ሽቦ šǝb<sup>w</sup>o (šǝǝ<sup>w</sup>o).

(leap) ገለፆ zǝllyä.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) ዘለለ zállala.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው** = **zállalāw**, pl. **ዘለለት** = **zállalut**.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት** = **zállalabbat** (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለለበት** = **zállalubbat**.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈከፈ** **kafákkafa**.

**ረበረበ** **raḅárraba** (**ra-  
váraṛaya**).

[**አ**] **ረጨ** (**ǝ**) **ráččä** (**-ráč-**).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** **nasánnasa**.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ፡ረብረብት** = **wúha ráy-  
riyibbat** (§ 47a), or **ውሃ፡ረብረበው** = **wúha ráyriṛaw**.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬት፡ውሃ፡  
ረጨው** = **mar<sup>y</sup>étun úha rǝčäw**.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፋር፡ነስነስበት** = **áfärun  
násniṣibbat**, pl. ... **ነስነስበት** = ... **násniṣubbat**.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈከፈ** **taḱafákkafa**.

**ተረበረበ** **taṛaḅárraba** (**tär-  
aṽáraṛaya**).

**ተረጨ** **taṛáččä** (**taṛáč-**).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

**ተነሰነሰ** **taṇasánnasa**.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

**መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይከፍከፍ** = **mar<sup>y</sup>ét úha yikkáfkaḱ**, or

**መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይረብረብ** = **mar<sup>y</sup>ét úha yirráṛay**.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው፡ይነስነስበት** =  
**čäw yinnásniṣibbat** (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** **báqqala** (**báč-**).

spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ ጥንጥረዎቹ (-zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ይነዘራል።  
asáyyaññ (§ 6) indʔét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳዩኝ፡እን  
ዴት፡... asáyyiññ indʔét....

spur, s. (calcar) መኮልኮያ ማግኛውላላ (-kwol-, -ǧiä).  
መኮርኮሪያ ማግኛውላላ.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከረከረ ማግኛውላላ (-rók-).

spurge (*Euphorbia* sp.), s. አንተርፋ ማግኛውላላ (-tár-).

sputum, s. ተፍታ ተፍታ.

spy, s. ሰላይ ሰላይ (sál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ ሰላይ (sál-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ማዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።  
bārát mǎzzañ yállāu sáṭin állä.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደባባይ ስፋት  
bábāi (-ayáyi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥጥ አለች ሲጥጥ ስለች (-čč § 6; § 54c).  
(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ አለ ሲጥጥ ስለች (sṭṭṭṭ)  
ፈላ.

S.v. ሲጥጥ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጥብቀ ስፋት.

ጠቅሱ ስፋት (čǧqqwona § 7d kǧiṽ).

Squeeze it: አጥብቀው። ስፋት.

ጠቅሱ። ስፋት.

Don't squeeze it: አታጥብቀው። ስፋት.

አትጠቅሱ። ስፋት.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጥብቀ ስፋት.

ተጠቅሱ ስፋት (čǧqqwona).

If it is squeezed: ቢጥብቅ፡ ስፋት.

ቢጠቅስ፡ ስፋት.

squeeze out, v.t. **ጠመቀ** tāmmaqqa.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s § 52a): **የሎ**

**ሚውን ውሃ ጥመቀው** = yäl<sup>w</sup>ōmīfun úha tāmmaqqa.

squeezed out, be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** taṭāmmaqqa.

squirrel (*Xerus* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ** šálā, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **ወጋ** wóggā (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: **በካራ ወጋው** = ba-karra (§ 47a) wóggāu.

stabbed, be, v.p. **ተወጋ** taḡwóggā (taḡu-).

stable, s. **የፈረስ ቤት** yāfarās (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y<sup>y</sup>-).

**ጋጥ** gāt.

Put it in the stable: **ከፈረስ ቤት አድርገው** = ka<sup>y</sup>arās (ተፈ- taፈ-) y<sup>y</sup>ēt ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

stack, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, ፊ) here: **ከዚህ ክምረው** = káz-zih kámmirāu, pl. -ፋት = -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** ta<sup>y</sup>kámmara (-mära).

Show him where it is to be stacked: **የሚከመርበትን**

**አሳየው** = yámmikkámmärǝbbatīn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **መናህሯ** ma<sup>n</sup>naháryā (-ሽ -ጎፋ, -ká- § 7d; § 52a, ፊ).

stagnant, adj. [**አ**]ርጉ rǝgu (ǝrgu).

**የማይሒድ** yámmaǝhád (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [**አ**]ረጋ (ǝ)rágga (§ 63d, e).

Use neg. of **ሒድ** hädä (hǝ-, h<sup>y</sup>ē-, -da, § 7d), to flow.

It is stagnant: **አይሒድም** = ǝǝhádīm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: **ረግቷል፤ ለመጣት ደግሞ አይደል** = rágtōāl, lamataṭṭát dǝg-gimm (§ 37b) áǝdāl.

stain, s. ቀለም qálam. .

(of dirt) አድፍ ስd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) ቀለመ qállama.

(soil) አሳደረ asáddafa.

It will stain it: ያሳደራል። yāsáddifaual.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) ተቀለመ taqállama.

(be soiled) አደረ áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: ጨርቅ አንዳያ

ድፍ። čärq inda<sup>y</sup>ädif.

stale, adj. የኖረ yän<sup>w</sup>ōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) ሸነ šánnä.

stalk, s. አገዳ ágaḍä (§ 52a, δ).

stall, s. ጋጥ gät.

stammering, adj. ዱዱ dúdä.

stamp, s. (instrument) ሙከተሚያ mahattämyä (-tám-).

(impression) ማኅተም máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) ተጽምብር támbr (§ 52a, δ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) ከተመ háttama (አተመ áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

stampede, v.i. ደነበረ danábbara (-bära).

They stampeded and are all lost: ደንብር ሁሉ ጠፋ።

dámbr<sup>w</sup>o húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. ቆመ q<sup>w</sup>ōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: ከዚህ ቆም። kazzíh qum, pl. ... ቆሙ።

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. አቆመ aq<sup>w</sup>ōma.

Stand it here: ከዚህ አቆመው። kazzíh áqumäü, pl.

... አቆሙት። ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. ቀጥ አለ፣ qattä ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥብል። qáttä yal, pl. ቀጥብሉ። qáttä yálu.

stand up, v.i. ተነሣ tanássa.

ብድግ፡አለ bǝdigg (§ 6) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Stand up: ብድግ፡በለ። bǝdigg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ንላማ፡ሰንደቅ aláma sándäq.

star, s. ከከብ k<sup>w</sup>ókab (-əy), pl. also ከዋክብት kauákibt (-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተአሚዶ amid<sup>wo</sup>.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ tanássa.

(begin) ተጀመረ tajǝmmara (-mära).

Start: ተነሣ። tanása, pl. ተነሡ። tanásu.

Don't start: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start: ሳትነሣ። sāttinnássa, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

When you start: ስትነሣ። sittinnássa, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣህም።  
mǝn-näw altanássahǝm?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣችሁም።  
mǝn-näw altanássáččǝhum?

He is to start: ይነሣ። yǝnnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait: አይነሣ፤ይቂይ።  
äǝnnása, yǝq<sup>w</sup>äwä, pl. አይነሡ፤ይቂዩ። äǝnnásu, yǝ-  
q<sup>w</sup>äwäy<sup>y</sup>.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። tanástöäl?, pol. & pl.  
ተነሥተዋል። tanástäwääl?

He is to start at once: ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። t<sup>w</sup>ólo áhun  
yǝnnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ...-su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máč<sup>ye</sup> tanássa?,  
pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máč<sup>ye</sup> tanássu?

I am going to start: ልነሣ፡ነኝ። lijnnassá (§ 8) nän,  
pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። lijnninnassá nän.

I am not going to start: አልነሣም። aljnnássām, pl.  
አንነሣም። annjnnássām.

Before I start: ሳልነሣ። saljnnássa, pl. ሳንነሣ። san-  
njnnássa.

When I start: **ስነሣ፡** sinnássa, pl. **ስንነሣ፡** sinnin-nássa.

We are not starting yet: **አንነሣም፤ ገና፡ነው።** annin-nássām, **ጋጋጎ** (§ 8) **ጋጋጎ**.

I shall start early in the morning: **ግለዳ፡አነሣለጉ።** māladá nnassállāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ግለዳ፡አንነሣለን።** māladá nnjinnassállān.

start, v.t. (move) **አስነሣ** asnássā.

(begin) **ጀመረ** jāmmaraḡ (-māra).

Start the transport: **ንዙን፡አስነሣው።** gwázun as-nássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

Don't start it: **አታስነሣው።** attasnássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

started, be, v.p. **ተጀመረ** tajámmaraḡ (-māra).

startle, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

It startled me: **አስደነገጠኝ።** asdanággatañ.

What was it that startled you? **ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን፡**

**ነበር።** yāsdanággatah min nábbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

starving, adj. [**እ**] **ራብተኛ** (i)rābtāññā (-āyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

**ነገረ** nággaraḡ (-gāra).

station, s. (post) **ፈንታ** fāntā.

(railway-) **መሐጣ** maháttā.

(stopping-place) **መቆሚያ** maq'ómyā.

station, v.t. **አቆመ** aq'óma.

Station a man at every fifty yards: **አንዳንድ፡ሰው፡**

**በየመቶ፡ከንድ፡አቁም።** andánd sāu yayyāmat<sup>wó</sup> (§ 8, § 18) **ክጎን** áqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) **መኖር** mān<sup>wór</sup> (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) **ቂየ** qwóyyä.

(reside) **ተቀመጠ** taqqámmaṭa.

Stay here: ከዚህ፡ቂይ። kāzzjḥ qwōj, pl. ከዚህ፡ቂዩ።  
kāzzjḥ qwōyyu.

Don't stay (away) long: ብዙ፡አትቂይ። bǧzu attǧ-  
qwōj, pl. ብዙ፡አትቂዩ። attǧqwōyyu.

I am going to stay here: ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኝ። kāzzjḥ  
iqqammaṭállāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን። kāzzjḥ in-  
niqqammaṭállän.

I am not going to stay long: ብዙ፡አልቀመጥም። bǧzu  
aliqqammaṭim, pl. ብዙ፡እንቀመጥም። bǧzu anniqq-  
ammaṭim.

Stay! (where you are) ሁን። hun!, pl. ሁኑ። hūnu!  
stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) ቀረ qárra.

Stay behind: ቅር። qǧr, pl. ቅሩ። qǧru.

Don't stay behind: አትቅር። attǧqǧr, pl. አትቅሩ። at-  
tǧru.

What did you stay behind for? ለምን፡ቀረህ። lamǧn  
qárräh?, pl. ለምን፡ቀራችሁ። lamǧn qárräččyuh?  
(§ 7d):—(expressing annoyance) ምን፡ነው፡ቀረ  
ሀብኝ። mǧn-naū qárrähjibbiñ?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡ቀረ  
ችሁብኝ። mǧn-naū qárräččihubbiñ?

He is to stay behind: ይቅር። yǧqǧr, pl. ይቅሩ። yǧru.

He is not to stay behind: አይቅር። áǧqǧr, pl. አይቅሩ።  
áǧru.

stay, cause to, v.t. አቂዩ aqwōyyä.

steady!, interj. ተው። tāu!, f. (e.g. to a mare) ተይ። tāi!  
steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) [እ]ረጋ (i)rāggä  
(§ 63d, e).

Is this mule steady? ይህ፡በቅሉ፡ረገቷል። yǧhe yǧq-  
l<sup>wo</sup> rāgtōāl?, f. ይች፡በቅሉ፡ረገታለች። yǧččǧ yǧql<sup>wo</sup>  
ragtálläč?, pl. እነዚህ፡በቅሉች፡ረገተዋል። nnāzzjḥ  
yǧql<sup>wo</sup>čč rāgtāuāl?



steal, v.i. & t. ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: ይሰርቀዋል yisárrqaüäl, pl. ይሰርቅታል yisárrqutäl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: እንዳይሰርቀው ndaisárrqaü, Mind they don't ...: -ርቅት -rqut.

He has stolen it: ሰርቅታል sárrq<sup>w</sup>otäl, pl. ሰርቀውታል sárrqaütäl.

He did not steal it: አልሰረቀውም alsárraqaüm, pl. አልሰርቅትም alsárraqtüm.

steamer, s. ባቡር bábürr (báyürr; § 8).

የባሕር ባቡር yäyähjir (§§ 47a, 70) yáyürr.

steel, s. ብረት býrat (-rät).

(for use with flint) ቡላጅ búl(l)äd (§ 8).

stem, s. አገዳ ágadä.

stench, s. ግግት gímát (§ 8).

*Stereospermum Kunthianum* (Broun, Cat. 426), s. ዛፍ zānā.

stew, v.t. ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Stew it: ቀቅለው qáqqiläw.

steward, s. አዛዥ ázzáz (§ 8).

(of household) አጋፋሪ aggafári.

stewed, be, v.p. ተቀቀለ taqqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: ይቀቀል yiq-qáqqal.

stick, s. ባትር báttir.

G. & B. also ብትር býttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) ተጣበቀ taṭabbäqa.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): ይጣበቃል yittäbbaqäl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: አይጣበቅም äjittäbbaqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: አልጣበቅም አለኝ aljittäbbaqqimm (§ 6) äläñ (s.v. ላለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) አጣበቀ attābbāqqa.

The gum doesn't stick well: መጫፋት ገና አያጣበቅ

ቅም። múčča dāhna attābbiqim.

stiletto, s. መውጊያ maūgyā.

ወስፌ wósf<sup>ve</sup>.

still, adv. (yet) ገና gánā.

I still don't understand: ገና አልሰማሁም። gána al-sámmahum (§§ 37a, 63d).

still, be, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (፲)rággā (§ 63d, e).

Keep still: አርጋ። írgā, pl. አርጉ። írgu.

still, stand, v.i. ቀጥቶ አለ qāttā ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥቶ በለ። qāttā (§ 7d) ሃለ, pl. ቀጥቶ በለ። qāttā ሃላ.

sting, v.i. & t. ነጆሏ náddafa.

It has (they have § 52a, δ) stung me: ነጆርኛል። nádf<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

It (they) didn't sting me: አልነጆሏኝም። alnáddafa-faññim.

It (they) will sting you: ይነጆራሃል። yináddfahāl.

Did it (they) sting you? ነጆሏህ። náddafāh?

sting (habitually), v.i. ተናጆሏ tanáddafa.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) sting? ይናጆሩሉይ። yin-náddafāllwí? (s.v. ወይ).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: አይናጆሩም። āinnáddafim.

stingy, adj. ሥሠ- sǝssu.

stink, s. ግግት gǝmát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. ግግግ gǝmmā (§ 63d, e).

stinking, adj. ግም gǝm.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) አማሰለ ammássala.

Stir it: አማሰለው። ammásilāu.

stirrup, s. [አ]ርካብ írkáb (rǝk-, -áṽ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stirrup-leather, s. **ወፍለቅ** wóflaq (-läq; § 52a, δ).

stitch, s. **ስፋት** sifät (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

stockade, s. **ገረገራ** garagǝrā.

stocking, s. **ረጅም፡ቡራብ** rájjim súrráb (-áy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stolen, be, v.p. **ተሰረቀ** tasárraqa (täsär-).

It has been stolen: **ተሰርቋል** = täsárqǝäl, pl. **-ቀዋል** = -qǝuäl.

Take care it doesn't get stolen: **እንዳይሰረቅ** = ndajis-sárraqa, ... care they don't...: **-ረቅ** = -rraqa.

stomach, s. **ሆድ** hʷöd.

(pit of) **በጆድ** bájjäd.

(of ruminant) **ጨገራ** čaggwǎrrā (čwg-).

stone, s. (large) **ደገጊያ** dǎngyǎ, } pl. **ደገገኝ** dǎñ-  
**ፍ. ደገገይ** dǎngǎi (§ 8), } **gʷōč** (-čč § 6).

(small) **ጠጠር** tǎttar (-tär).

See § 52a, δ.

stony, adj. **ቅንጫጭ** činčǎmmǎ.

Stony ground: **ቅንጫ** činčǎ.

stool, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

**መቀመጫ** maqqamǎčǎ.

**ግርምቡድ** girǝmbud (gǝrǝm-).

stoop, v.i. **ተጉነበሰ** tagwǝnǎbbasa.

Stoop (down): **ተጉነበሰ** = tagwómbasa (§ 7d), pl. **-በሱ** = -basu.

stop, s. (in writing) **ነጥብ** nǎtǝb (-jy; § 52a, δ).

Please put stops in your letters, to make the sense clear: pol. **እባክዎ፡ነጥብ፡በደብዳቤ፡ያድርጉበት፡ማለቱ፡እንዲታወቅ** = jǝákkaʷo nǎtǝjy yǎdaydǎbbye yǎdrigubbat, mǎlätu ndjǎttǎuwwq.

stop, v.i. (halt) **ቆመ** qʷǝma.

**ቀጥለ** qǎttǎ älä (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

(remain) **ቂየ** qwǝyyä.

Stop: ቁፎፍ = qum, pl. ቁፎፍ = qúmu.

(desist) አታድርግ = attádrig (attárg § 7d), pl.

-ጉ = -gu.

ተው = tǎu, f. ተይ = tǎi, pl. ተዉ = tǎuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) አቆመ aq<sup>w</sup>óma.

(prevent) ከለከለ kalǎkkalǎ.

Use neg. of ተው tǎu, to allow, or of causative in ከስ- as- (§ 22a).

Stop him (it, —from going): አቆመው = áqumǎu, pl. -መ-ት = -mut.

Stop them: አቆማቸው = áqumáccǎu, pl. አቆማቸው = áqumwáccǎu.

Don't stop him: አታቆመው = attáqumǎu, pl. -መ-ት = -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): አትተውው = attitǎuǎu, or ከልከለው = kǎlkilǎu, pl. አትተውት = attitǎuut, or ከልከለት = kǎlkilut.

Stop them: አትተማቸው = attitǎuáccǎu, or ከልከለቸው = kǎlkiláccǎu, pl. አትተውአቸው = attitǎuǎáccǎu, or ከልከለቸው = kǎlkilwáccǎu.

Don't stop him: አትከልከለው = attikǎlkilǎu, pl. -ለት = -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: ንፋስ አያሰማኝፎፍ = nifás a<sup>y</sup>assǎmmaññim (aas-).

stop a little, v.i. ቁየት፡ከለ qwóyyätt áǎ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Stop a little: ቁየት፡በለ = qwóyyät (§§ 6, 8) ሃለ, pl.

ቁየት፡በለ = qwóyyät ሃǎlu.

store, s. አቃ፡ቤት iqǎ-b<sup>y</sup>ēt (-y<sup>y</sup>-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: ሀለቀን፡ተቡን፡ቁርስ፡በኋላ፡ተቃ፡ቤት፡የምትፈለገውን፡ንገረኝ = hullǎqan ta<sup>y</sup>únn qurs ሃሁ-  
hála ta-qá<sup>y</sup>ēt (§§ 7a, 47a) yämmittǎlligǎun nǎgǎ-  
rǎñ.



straighten, v.t. አቀና aqánnä.

Straighten it: አቀናው። áqnaü, pl. አቀኑት። áqnut.  
straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qjn.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (ፋ)ጎጋdä (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ šjnt māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር tāfjir.

(for loading animal) ጠጫኛ maččāñä.

The strap (-s § 52a, ḍ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠሳ።  
tāfjir yjbbättasāl.

straw, s. ገለባ gálábä (-áṽä; § 8).

Chopped straw (تبين): ደፈጫ daḥāčā (-fāčā).

G. ደፈንጫ daḥāñčā (-fāñčā).

(fine) አብቅ ፋbbjḳ.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጥድ ሻjd.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት bḥrtāt (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwǔlbat (-ly-, -ät).

*Strepsiceros kudu* (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–  
272), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተጓሰመ taḡwássama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ taḡarāggā (täzär-).

Don't stretch: አትጓሰም። attiggwásam, pl. -ሰሙ።  
-samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡እስከዚህ፡ድረስ፡

ይዘረጋ። käzzḥ jskäzzḥ dḥras yjzärāggāl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ zārāggā (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wóttara (-tära).

Stretch it: ዘርጋው። zārgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wóttirau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ ጥጋጋጋጋጋ (täzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገጠዱ፡ እስቲያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gámaḍu stiyálc  
dǵraṣ yizzárga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-  
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ taṇa-  
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mǵtaū, pl. ምቱት። mǵtut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attǵmtaū, pl.  
-ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡ መታህ። mān máttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተኩሽ matakkwáššā (-tak-).

string, s. ገመድ gámaḍ.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ ገመድ፡ እርዝመ

ቱ፡ አይበቃም። yǵhe gámaḍ (§ 55b) ǵrzmātu aǵvāqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mǵtāt (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት ǵrfāt (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássasa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

ኃይለኛ haiǵláññā (-láñ-).

ብርቱ bírtū.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwǵlbátām (-ly-, -át-;  
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwǵlbátáññā (-ly-, -át-  
-áñ-).

ቅልጥማም qǵltǵmām (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ baṛáttā (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ ይበረታል። yǵhe yiṇaráttāl.





subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ ገጃbbara (-bära), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን ይገባሉ ለማን  
yigabbirāllu?

Aren't they subject to Räs Tasamma? ለራስ ተሰማ

አይገዙም ለራስ täsämma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tākkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for,  
or acc. (cp. § 56c) of ቦታ bʷóta, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ ለ

በቅሎው ተካ ለህያ ለእኩል ለህያ ለእኩል

የበቅሎውን ቦታ አህያ ተካ ለህያ ለእኩል

bʷóta ahíyya (§ 56a) läyáqlʷou tākka, or

የበቅሎውን ቦታ አህያ ተካ ለህያ ለእኩል

bʷóta ahíyya (§ 56a) tākka.

Or use ለወጠ ለሁወጥ, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ቫይ ለቫይ ለወጠው ለሁወጥ

läyunn läuwütāu (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ tātākkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሎውን ቦታ አህያ ተተክቷል ለህያ ለእኩል

ahíyya tātākkjitoāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mǝtǝkk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጅ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራ ተበጅቷል ለሥራ

yájjitoāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጅም ነበር ለሥራ

ngbbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tābbā.

Suck it: ጥባው ለጥባው

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ ለንጂወጣ ጥባው

märz injiwóta (§ 48a) tǝyāu.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው ለጥባው

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ tātābbā.

Sudan, s.—usually called የደርቡሽ አገር: yädäryuš äǧar.  
suddenly, adv. ድንገት dǧngat.

በድንገት badǧngat.

sufficient, be, v.i. በቃ bāqqa (bāq-).

That is sufficient: ይህ ይበቃል ። yǧhe yǧbāqāl.

It is not sufficient: አይበቃም ። aǧbāqām.

sugar, s. ስከር sükkār (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. ሽንኩር šǧñkwor (šwñ-).

suit, v.i. & t. ተመኝ tamāččä (-mäč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: ይመኝል ። yǧmmāččāl, pl. ይመኝሉ ።  
yǧmmaččallu.

He (it) doesn't suit: አይመኝም ። aǧmmaččǧm, pl.  
-ቹም ። -ččum.

He (it) suits me: ይመኝኛል ። yǧmmāččāññāl, pl.  
-ቹኛል ። -ččuññāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: አይመኝኝም ። aǧmmaččāñ-  
ñǧm, pl. -ቹኝም ። -ččuññǧm.

Does he (it) suit you? ይመኝሃል ። yǧmmāččāhāl?,  
pl. -ቹሃል ። -ččuhāl?, ... you (pol.)? ይመኝዎታል ።  
yǧmmāččä<sup>w</sup>otāl?, pl. -ቹዎታል ። -ččü<sup>w</sup>otāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: አይመኝህም ። aǧmmaččǧ-  
hǧm, pl. -ቹህም ። -ččuhǧm, ... you (pol.): አይመኝ  
ዎኛ ። aǧmmaččä<sup>w</sup>om, pl. -ቹዎ ። -ččü<sup>w</sup>om.

It wouldn't suit the Räs: ለራሱ አይመኝም ነበር ።  
larās aǧmmaččǧm näbbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. ምቹ mǧčču.

sulphur, s. ዲን din (dǧn).

sum, s. (calculation) ቀጥር qwǧtǧr (-wǧt-).

(total) ጅምላ jǧmlä.

summit, s. ጭቆ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋቶ āfāf.

**summon, v.t.** ተጠራ *tatǎrrā.*

Please summon him: pol. እስቲይጣሩት = istiyittárut.

Please summon them : pol. አስተያየታችው። ስቲሃይት-  
ተረዋሾርህ.

summoned, be, v.p. **†mŁ- taṭárrã.**

Has he been summoned? **†mC†A** = ta<sub>2</sub>tārtōāl?,  
pl. **†PA** = -tauāl?

sun, s. **ṁḥḥ** ṭāḥāḥ (ṭ- ṣā-; ṭāḥ, ṭāḥ; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንሣው። ተገ-  
 taháj ánsau.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ ተጿክሷል ስጋወታ  
(ስታወጣ፡ sittwóta).

**Sunday, s. & adv. *ክብሩ ነህድ.***

support, v.t. **ද**74. **ද**ággafa.

ገጸ ፪ ገጸ ፪ (type B § 35).

**Support him (it):** ḏḡḏ-<sup>n</sup> dāggifāu, pl. -ḏ-<sup>n</sup> -fut.

**ᑭᓐᓂᓐ** = gāddifau, pl. -ᑭᓐ = -fut.

supported, be, v.p. **†ṭṭā** taḍāggafa.

**ተገደፈ tagáddafa.**

suppose, v.i. & t. አሰበ ሳሰባ (-ሳሳ).

**መሰለው** māssaḷāu (impers. § 43a; type A § 34).

What do you suppose? ሞን፡ይመስለሃል = min yimás-  
lahāl?, pol. ሞን፡ይመስለዎታል = min yimásla<sup>w</sup>otál?

I suppose so: **ḡṽṣṭ** = y<sub>h</sub><sup>w</sup>ónāl.

**sure, be, v.i. (of something)** †𑀮𑁆𑀭 tarāddā (§ 63*d, e*).

I am sure: ተረድቻለሁ። taradiččalla<sup>h</sup>u (§ 7*d*).

Are you sure? **†ṬṬ†Ṭ** = *tarāḍṭahāl?*, pol. **†ṬṬ†Ṭ†Ṭ** = *tarāḍṭauāl?*

There is sure to be one (some § 52*a*,  $\delta$ ): **ḥēṁāṣ** <sup>ḥ</sup>**aitāfām**.

surety, s. **Ṣḥ** wās.

Who will stand surety for you? **ṛṇḥṇā** = nṇan  
yuwāsahāl?

surety, find, v.i. **ṠṢ·m** was tǎrrā.

𐎱𐎠𐎼𐎿 wās amāttā.

You must find a surety: 𐎱𐎠𐎺𐎠 wās tǝra 𐎶, or  
𐎱𐎠𐎿𐎶 wās ánta (§ 7*d*).

surety, produce as, v.t. **አዋሰ** *awása* (**ላውሰ-**).

Whom have you produced as surety? ၫၢ်ၵုၵ်ႉ ၵူၼ်း  
männän aúash? (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. **†𐰣𐰆𐰪** taššāla (täš-) **h-** ka- (**†-** ta-; § 47a).

**0Λm bálla<sub>2</sub>ta h- ka- (†- ta<sub>2</sub>; § 47a).**

**surprise, interj. expressing:**

(pained) **hə ái!** (**ái**).

(incredulous) **እረግ ልጻጻግ!** (**arāāḡ**; § 7*d*).

(admiring) **ḥm-n** ḡtúb! (-v, § 8, ḥaṭūúv).

(horrified) በስሙ፡ አብ básmā āb! (āṽ).

surprised, be, v.i. ተገረመ tagárrama.

ᐅᐅᐅᐅ ᑭᐅᐅᐅᐅᐅ (impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

I am surprised: ḡarraṃāñ, pl. -mañ.  
surrender, v.i. tamárraka.

†74 tagázzã.

survey, v.t. **hp äyyä** (§ 44b).

**मलमल marámmara (mārāmmära).**

surveyed, be, v.p. **†** táyyä.

**†တမာရံmmara (-mārámmāra).**

survive, v.i. †ᐱᐱ tárrafa (tär-).

v.t.  $\mathcal{F} \wedge$  čála.

A man that survived from the fight: ተፀጊ የተረፈ ሰው፡  
 ተፀጊ፡ tāuūggi (§ 47*a*) yātárrafā (§ 8) sāu.

Ⓜ This child would not survive small-pox: ይህ ልጅ፡

ህፃኑ አይችልም ። yihé (§ 8) lij kuffjññ aǝčǝlim.  
suspect, v.i. & t. ጠረጠረ ታጥፋታጥፋ (täṛáttäṛa), of, በ-  
(ፃፉ; § 47a).

I suspect him: አጠረጥረዋለኝ ። itarəttirəuáálləu<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. አንጠረጥረዋለን ። innitəṛəttirəuáállän.

I don't suspect him: አልጠረጥረውም ። altəṛəttirəuəm,  
pl. አንጠረጥረውም ። annitəṛəttirəuəm.

Whom do you suspect? ማንን ትጠረጥረህ ። mán-  
nän tītəṛəttirəuáálläh?, ... you (pol.) ...? ማንን ይጠረ-  
ጥራሉ ። mánnän yītəṛəttirəuáállə?

What do you suspect him of? በምን ትጠረጥረዋለህ ።  
bəmɨn tītəṛəttirəuáálläh?

suspected, be, v.p. ተጠረጠረ ታጥፋታጥፋ (-täṛəttäṛa).  
suspend, v.t. (hang up) ሰቀለ ሰፃባባ።

አንጠለጠለ ለጥፋታጥፋ።

(interrupt) አጉለ ሳገገወ።

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) ተሰቀለ ተሰፃባባ። (täṣ-).

ተንጠለጠለ ጥፋታጥፋ።

(interrupted) ታጉለ ጥፋታጥፋ።

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? በምን

ተሰቀለ ። bəmɨn təṣəqlōāl?

The work has been suspended: ስራ ታጉለ ። síra  
täggwūlōāl.

suspender, s. መያዥ mayáǝā (majā-).

suspicion, s. ጥርጣሪ tṛṛittári.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) ጠርጣሪ ታጥፋታጥፋ (täṛ-).

swallow, v.i. & t. ዋጠ wátə.

Swallow it: ዋጠው ። wátəu.

Don't swallow it: አትዋጠው ። attwátəu.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: ስትውጥ

አያቂህ ዋጥ ። siṭtwūt iyyāqwóyyäh wāt (§ 61b).

**ᐃᓂᐃᓂ ᓂᓗᓗᓂᓗᓂ.**

(into, over, v.t.) **ဝဣဣ** wórrara.

**Don't swear:** አትስጁብ። att(sday, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

swear, v.i. (make oath) माला māla (§ 80).

[illegible]

sweat, s. **ᵛᵗ** waz (wωz).

ᐱᐱ lāb (lāv).

sweat, v.i. **𐎱𐎠𐎺** wázzā (wóz-).

**sweep, v.i. & t. mɬʔ tárraga.**

Sweep it: ᱥᱚᱠᱟᱨ ᱦᱚᱴᱚᱵ, pl. -ᱤᱫᱽ -gut.

sweepings, s. ᠮᠡᠭᠦᠳᠡ ḡúḡif.

**TŁŁ tırrági.**

**ግብፅ-ግብፅ** gībǝsbj̥s (gij̥ǝsv̥j̥s).

**ቂኸኸ qwωśśăśă.**

sweet, adj. ၵၢ်အံ့ táfǎč̥ (§ 8).

sweet, s. †**አላዋ** aláwã (aláuã).

sweet, be, v.i. **ṁḍam táffatā.**

**swell (be or become swollen), v.i.** **ኢበጠ** ább<sub>a</sub>tā (§ 63*d, e*).

It is swollen: **h-np-a** = áytôāl, pl. -**m-p-a** = -tauāl.

If it swells: ႁႃၵ်ႈ byavṭ, pl. -ႁႃး -tu.

swelling, s. 𐌸𐌵 ȳbat (ȳv-, -ät).

### አብጠት ፊትገጽ (ፊት-, -ገጽ).

### **ᐱᐱᐱ ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ (ᐱ 8).**

swept, be, v.p. ተጠረገ tatárraga.

Has it been swept? ተጠረገል። tatárgóal?

It has not been swept: አልተጠረገም። altatárragam.

It is to be swept: ይጠረግ። yittárag.

swim, v.i. ዋኝ wáññä.

I am going for a swim: ልዋኝኝ። lijwáññij nän.

I cannot swim: ዋና አላውቅም። wána aláuqim.

Can you swim? ዋና ታውቃለህ። wána taûqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? ይዋኛል። yuáññäl?, pl. ይዋኛሉ።  
yuáññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. ዋና wánä.

swine, s. አላማ äsámä (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. ጠንጃ mánjā.

sword, s. (straight) ሰይፍ säif.

(curved) ጉራዴ gworádʿe.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ  
bámḃä.

(*Ficus sp.*) ወርካ wárkă (wór-, ዋር- wár-).

( „ ) ሾላ šʷólă.

syce (سائس), s. ለንግግ laggwámi.

symptom, s. ማስታወቂያ māstaûwqyă.

syphilis, s. ቁጥጥር qittijñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. ቁጥጥኞ qittijññám (§ 8).

## T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. ሽ. ገበታ ሃገባታ (ገገገገ-; § 8).

G. ሰጸቃ ሰጸጸጸጸጸ (-dāq-; § 8).

ሰጸቃ ሰጸጸጸጸጸ.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው፡ላይ፡አድርገው፡ taga-  
yatāu (§ 8) laḯ (§ 47b) ārgāu (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት፡ሰዓት፡ይቅረብ፡ baṣimmint saāt yḯqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ፡ልብስ yägaṣatā (§§ 8, 70) lḯbs (lḯys).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asallāfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósḥāt (§ 8).

tail, s. ቺራት jírāt (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ ሰፊ, pl. ሰፊች ሰፊ፡wōč & (not G.) ሰፊዎች ሰፊ-  
fi፡wōč (-čč § 6 ; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዘ ሃሳጸ (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wāssadaḥ (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዘው፡ ሃሳጸህ, pl. ያዙት፡ ሃሳረ.

Don't take him (it): አትያዘው፡ attyāzāu, pl. -ዙት፡  
-zūt.

Did you take him (it)? ያዘው፡ ሃሳጸህ?, pl. ያዙ  
ችሁት፡ yāzāččihut?

I have taken him (it): ይዘዋለኝ፡ yizḥēuallāu<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. ይዘዋለ፡ yizānāuāl.

I have not taken him (it): አያዘውትኝ፡ alyāzhut-  
tḯm, pl. አያዘውትኝ፡ alyāznāuḥ.

I will take him (it): ኢዘዋለኝ፡ iḥāuallāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. እኔ  
ዘዋለኝ፡ innizāuallān.



I will not take him (it): **አልኢዘውም** = *alǰzāum*, pl. **አኒዘውም** = *annǰzāum*.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህውሃ፡አንያዝ በት** = *bazzih wūhá nnyázibbat*.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡አወስ ደዋሉ** = *taṅglíz ágar jwɔsdāuállāu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

Who has taken it? **ማን፡ወስዶታል** = *mān wósd<sup>w</sup>otāl?*  
take away, v.t. **ወስደ** *wássaḍa* (*wós*).

**አነሣ** *anássa*.

Take him (it) away: **ውስደው** = *úsadau*, pl. **-ዱት** = *-dut*, or **አንሣው** = *ánsau*, pl. **-ሁት** = *-sut*.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61*b*) away: **ናውስድ** = *nā wúsad* (*náusad*), pl. **ኑውስዱ** = *nu wúsadu*.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውስደው** = *attúsadau*, pl. **-ዱት** = *-dut*, or **አታንሣው** = *attánsau*, pl. **-ሁት** = *-sut*.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብሪት፡ ተዚህ፡አታንሣ** = *kǰrít tazzih attánsa*.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዝ** *yáza* (§ 44*c*), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** *agǰbbā*.

Take him (it) in: **አገባው** = *ágyau*, pl. **-ቡት** = *-yut*.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታገባው** = *attágyau*, pl. **-ቡት** = *-yut*.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** *awállaqǰ* (*āwǰ-*, *-wǰ-*).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህን፡አውለቀው** = *čamma-hǰn áuliqǰau* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

Take the bridle off: **ልንም፡አውለቅ** = *lǰám* (§ 7*d*)  
**áuliq**.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** *tarákkaba* (*tärák-*, *-aṽa*).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወስደ** *tawássaḍa* (*tāwǰ-*, *-wós*).

**ተነሣ** *taṅssa*.

Let it be taken away: **ይነሣ** = yinnása, pl. -ሁ = -su.

It is not to be taken away: **አይነሣ** = ajinnása, pl. -ሁ = -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḍaḍa (-wós-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደዋለኑ** = aswóssjidaüálläü<sup>h</sup>, pl. **እናስወስደዋለን** = jnnaswóssjidaüállän.

Have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደው** = aswóssjidaü, pol. **ያስወስዱት** = yaswóssjidut, pl. **አስወስዱት** = aswóssjidut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbä.

Has it been taken indoors? **ገባቷል** = gáytoäl?, pl.

**ገባታል** = gáytaüäl?

It must be taken in: **ይገባ** = y(g)ya, pl. -ቡ = -yu.

tale, s. **ታሪክ** tárík (-rjk).

tale-bearer, s. **አሾከሻኪ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. **አሾከሾከ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okšš<sup>w</sup>oka.

Don't carry tales: **አታሾከሾክ** = attašš<sup>w</sup>okššük, pl. -ሹኩ = -šüku.

talisman, s. **ጠልሰም** tálsam.

talk, s. **መነጋገር** manṇagággar (-gär).

**ጨዋታ** čäüátä.

**ወግ** wog!

We will have a talk to-morrow: **ነገሳንወታለን** = nága nniččäuwotállän.

talk, v.i. **ተናገረ** taṇaggara (-gära).

(together) **ተነጋገረ** taṇagággara (-gära).

**ተዉተ** taččäuwata (-wota).

Don't talk: **አትናገር** = attjinnágär, pl. (together)

**አትነጋገሩ** = attjinnagággaru.

It's no use talking: መናገር፡ከይረባጽ። mannágär  
ajǝǝyām. S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. ለፈለፈ ላታለላታ.

He talks too much: ይለፈልፋል። yilafállifäl, pl.  
ይለፈልፋሉ። yilafállifällu.

Don't talk too much: አትለፍልፍ። attiláflif, pl.  
-ልፋ። -lifu.

talkative, adj. ምላሰኛ mijäsáññä (-sáñ-).

ለፍላፈ ላታለላ.

ለፍላፋ ላታለላፋ.

talking, s. መናገር mannágär (-gär).

tall, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rázzim, ráž-), intensive  
pls. ረጃጅም rajájjim (räj-), ረጃጅምች rajájjim<sup>w</sup>oč  
(räj-, -čč § 6).

*Talpa* sp., s. ፍልፈል fǝfǝl, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

ሆመር h<sup>w</sup>ómər (h- k<sup>w</sup>ó-, -mär, § 7d).

፩. ሮቃ r<sup>w</sup>óqā.

tame, adj. ገር gar (gär).

ገራም gárrām (§ 8).

ለማገ ላመጣጥፈፈ (-máddä).

ለዝብ ሳገገብ (-jǝ).

tame, v.t. ገራ gárrä.

tame, be (become), v.i. ገረመ gárramə (type B § 35;  
§ 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? ገርኝል። gárrimōäl?  
tamed, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrä.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? ይገራል። yiggär-  
räl? (§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

target, s. ግላማ alálmä.

taste, s. መቀመስ maqqámäs.

(pleasant) ጣም tām.

I like the taste of it: ጥምኛል። tǐm<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: አይጥመኝም። aǐtǐmäñ-ñim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. ይጥመዎታለዎል።  
yǐtǐmä<sup>w</sup>otállwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) ተቀመስ taqqámmaša.

What does it taste like? እንደምን፣ ይቀመስል። ndāmǐn  
yǐqqámmasāl?

taste, v.i. & t. ቀመስ qámmaša.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61b) before:

pol. እግዚአብሔር፣ ይስጥልኝ፣ ከዚህ፣ ፊት፣ ቀምኸያለሁ።  
ǐgziayh<sup>y</sup>ér yǐstǐllǐñ, kazzǐh fit qāmǐššyállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

taste pleasant, v.i. ጣመ tāmā (§ 63d, e).

tasted, be, v.p. ተቀመስ taqqámmaša.

It cannot be tasted: አይቀመስም። aǐqqámmasǐm  
(§ 63c).

taught, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

Where were you taught? ወደት፣ ተምረሃል። wəd<sup>y</sup>ét  
tāmǐraḥāl?, pol. ...፣ ተምረዋል። ... tāmǐra<sup>u</sup>āl?, pl.  
...፣ ተምራችኋል። ... tāmǐráččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

Where was he taught? ወደት፣ ተምረውል። wəd<sup>y</sup>ét tǎ-  
mǐrōāl?, pol. & pl. -ረዋል። -ra<sup>u</sup>āl?

tavern, s. መሸታ mašátā (-šátā).

tax, s. ግብር gǐ(b(ǐ)r (gǐv-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. ገበረ gǐbbaraḥ (-bäraḥ).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራል። yǐgǐbbirāl?,  
pl. ይገብራሉ። yǐgǐbbirállu?

tea, s. ሻይ šai.

Š. ቻይ čai.

After tea: ተሻይ፣ በኋላ፣ ተሻይ ሃህካላ (§§ 7d, 47b).

This tea is too strong—weak: ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡  
ነው።—ቀጥን፡ነው። yŷhe šái wofrámm (§ 8) nəw—  
qaččŷn (§ 8) nəw.

teach, v.i. & t. አስተማረ astamára.

Teach him: አስተምረው። astámǝrau.

Who taught you? ማን፡አስተማረህ። mǝnn (§ 6) as-  
tamāräh?

What does he teach? ምን፡ያስተምራል። min yās-  
támǝrāl?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ያስተምራሉ። min yāstámǝ-  
rǝllu?

teacher, s. አስተማሪ astamári.

teaching, s. ትም[ህ]ርት tǝm(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) እንባ (ǝ)nbǝ (-nyǝ, (ǝ)mbǝ; § 52a, δ).  
(rent) ቀዳዳ qadádǝ.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) ተቀደደ taqqáddada.

ተበጠነ tabáttasa (taǝǝ-, -át-).

It will tear: ይቀደዳል። yǝqqáddadǝl, pl. ይቀደዳሉ።  
yǝqqáddadǝllu.

ይበጠሳል። yǝbbáttasǝl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ።  
yǝbbáttasǝllu.

Mind it doesn't tear: አንዳይቀደድ። ndaǝqqáddad,  
pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠነ። ndaǝbbáttas,  
pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It is torn: ተቀደደል። taqqáddōǝl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddauǝl.

ተበጠደል። taǝáttǝsōǝl, pl. -ሰዋል። -sauǝl.

It is strong, it won't tear: ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።  
taṅkarǝ (§ 8) nəw, aǝqqáddadǝm.

tear, v.t. ቀደደ qáddada.

በጠነ báttasa (bát-).

Tear it: ቀደደው። qǝdǝdǝu, pl. ቀደዱት። qǝdǝdut.

በጥሰው። báttǝsau, pl. -ሰት። -sut.

Don't tear it: **አትቅደደው** = attiqdadāu, pl. **-ዱት** = -dut.

**አትበጥሰው** = attiyáttisāu, pl. **-ሱት** = -sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ** = tiqaddāuállāh, pl. **ትቀድታላችሁ** = tiqaddutallāččyuh (§ 7d).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቂጣ** asqwóttā.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቂጣው** = attāsqwóttāu, pl. **-ጡት** = -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52a, γ).

telegram, s. **ተሌግራም** tälägrām.

telegraph, s. **ተሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

**ተስልክ** silk.

By telegraph: **በተሌግራፍ** batälägráf (§ 47a).

Telegraph-wire: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ** yätälägráf (§§ 47a, 70) šy<sup>wo</sup>.

They erected a telegraph: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ ተከሉ** = yätälägráf šy<sup>wo</sup> tákkalu.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ አስተከሉ** = yätälägráf šy<sup>wo</sup> astákkalu.

telephone, s. **ተሌፎን** täläf<sup>won</sup>.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ ልኳ** (s.v. √**ለ**, §§ 44a, 80).

**ነገር** nággara (-gara).

(inform) **አስታውቅ** astáuwaqa (-wqa).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አላለሁ** = ilghállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. **አን ልሃለን** = innilghállän (App. B § 12c).

I can't tell you: **አንጃልህ** = njállih (s.v. **አንጃ**, §§ 47a, 12c).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ** = nággärhuh, pl. **ነገርንህ** = nággärnih.

I told you (pol.): ነገርሁም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡

I told you (pl.): ነገርኋችሁ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ (§ 7d),  
 pl. ነገርኋችሁ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Did I not tell you? አልነገርሁም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 pl. አልነገርህም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Did I not tell you (pl.)? አልነገርኋችሁም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

I told him: ነገርሁት ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡

I did not tell him: አልነገርሁትም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 pl. አልነገርሁም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

I told them (him, pol.): ነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 pl. ነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

I did not tell them (him, pol.): አልነገርኋቸውም ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Tell me: ነገርህ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Tell him: ነገርሁ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Don't tell him: አትነገርሁ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Tell them (him, pol.): ነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Don't tell them (him, pol.): አትነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Did you tell him? ነገርሁ ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? ነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡ ስገገርህ፡፡  
 (-ččyuhá- §7d).

He will tell you: **ይለሃል** = *yǝlahāl*, pol. & pl. **ይለሃል** = *yǝluhāl*.

Won't he tell you? **አይነገርህም** = *aināgrihim*?, pol. & pl. **አይነገሩም** = *aināgruhim*?

He told me: **ነገረኝ** = *nāggärāñ*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ** = *nāggäruñ*.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም** = *alnāggärāññim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም** = *alnāggäruññim*.

He told us: **ነገረን** = *nāggärän*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን** = *nāggärun*.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም** = *alnāggärännim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም** = *alnāggärunnim*.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ** = *nāggäräh*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ** = *nāggäruh*?

Did he tell him? **ነገረው** = *nāggäräw*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት** = *nāggärut*?

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገረችው** = *nāggäráččäu*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩችው** = *nāggärwáččäu*?

Who told you? **ማን አለህ** = *männ* (§ 6) *äläh*?

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን አላችሁ** = *männ äláččyuh* (§ 7d).

Who told him? **ማን አለው** = *männ äläw*?

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን አላችው** = *männ äláččäu*?

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም አትገለጠው** = *lamännimm attǝglätäu*, pl. **ለሙት** = *-läṭut*.

Tell him to come: **ና፣ በለው** = *nä yǝläw*, or **ይምጣ** = *yǝmtä*.

Tell Tasämma to come: **ለተሰማ ና፣ በለው** = *läṭasämma nä yǝläw*, or **ተሰማ፣ ይምጣ** = *täṣämma yǝmtä*.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም አስታውቀው** = *hüllunimm astäuwqäu*.



Tell him just what I tell you: ገገረው፡አንደምነግርህ፡  
ብቻ። nígaraḅu ndämmīnāgrīh yǝčča.

Tell him to give you some money: ገንዘብ፡ስጠኝ፡  
በለው። gānzay sǧtāñ yǧlaḅu, or ገንዘብ፡ይስጥህ። gān-  
zay yǧstīh.

He told me there wasn't any: የለም፡አለኝ። yāl-  
lämm āläñ, pol. & pl. የለም፡አሉኝ። yällämm āluñ.  
tell a tale, v.i. ተረከ tárraka (tár-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell  
tales: የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ። yämmītarrīk (§§ 8,  
14, 63c) saḅu fǧllīgillīñ (§ 47a), pol. ...፡ይፈልግልኝ።  
... yǧfǧllīgullīñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. ጎጆ g<sup>w</sup>ójj<sup>w</sup>o.

tempt, v.t. ፈተነ fáttana (fáttäna).

tempted, be, v.p. ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttäna).

ten, card. num. አሥር ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. አልፍ ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. ጅማት jǧmmát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. ድንኳን dǧñkwān (dūñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: ድንኳኑን፡ትከለው። dǧñkwānun tǧ-  
kaḅu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Strike the tent: ድንኳኑን፡ንቀለው። dǧñkwānun nǧ-  
qalaḅu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: ድንኳኑ፡ከዚህ፡  
ይተከል። dǧñkwānu kaḅzīh yǧttakal.

tenth, ord. num. አሥረኛ assiráññā (-rāñ-; § 20b).

tenth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>10</sub>), s. አሥርያ፡[አሥረያ] assiríyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. ከስማ kásǧmā (-sǧmā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. ተራዳ tarādā.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the  
pegs: አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል። ántä ta-  
radāun (§ 8) yaz: ántä nǧqal.

tepid, adj. ለብ ለጥፋት.

*Terminalia glabra* (Broun, Cat. 187), s. ቀይ፡ወምባላ qəyy wəmbālā.

*Terminalia splendida* (ib.), s. ጥቁር፡ወምባላ tūqur wəmbālā.

terrified, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ፡ ቆጥራ (fār-).

(suddenly) ደንገጦ ጋንጸጸጸጸጸጸ.

terrify, v.t. አስፈራ asfārrā (-fār-).

terror, s. ፍራት fīrāt (§ 8).

(sudden) ደንገጦ ጋንጸጸጸጸጸጸ.

test, v.t. ሞከረ m<sup>w</sup>ókkarā (-kärā).

ፈተነ fāttānā (fāttānā).

I will test him (it): እሞከረዋለኑ ፡ im<sup>w</sup>okkirāuāllāu<sup>h</sup>

(§ 7d), pl. እንሞከረዋለን ፡ innim<sup>w</sup>okkirāuāllān.

tested, be, v.p. ተሞከረ tam<sup>w</sup>ókkarā (-kärā).

ተፈተነ tafāttānā (-fāttānā).

It has not been tested: አልተሞከረም ፡ al<sup>w</sup>am<sup>w</sup>ók-

kāram, pl. -ፋም ፡ -rum.

testicle, s. ቂለት qwōlat (-lät; § 52a, γ).

ብረት bīrāt (-rät; „ ).

testify, v.t. መሰከረ masākkarā (-kärā).

testimonial, s. ምስጋና misgānā.

*Testudo* sp., s. ኤሊ. ሃፊሊ.

tether, v.t. አሰረ āssarā (-särrā).

Tether it to a tree: ተዛፍ፡አሰረው ፡ tazāf āssarāu.

tethered, be, v.p. ተሰረ tāssarā (-särrā).

Has it been tethered? ተሰረል ፡ tāsrōāl?, pl. ተሰ

ረዋል ፡ tāsrāuāl?

It is to be tethered: ይታሰር ፡ yittāsär, pl. -ሰሩ ፡ -sarū.

than, conj. ከ- ka- (ተ- tā-; § 58).

Is he older than you? እርሱ፡ ታላቅ፡ነው፡ ታንተ ፡ irsū

tallāq nāu tāntā? (§ 7a).

than that, conj. ክ- k(i)- prefixed to contingent (§§ 45 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I would rather that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ኪሞት፡ሊታሰር፡ እወዳለኝ። kim<sup>w</sup>ót littássär iḡwoddállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

It was better that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ኪሞት፡ቢታሰር፡ ተሻለ። kim<sup>w</sup>ót yittássär täšāla.

thanks, s. ምስጋና misgānā.

thank you, interj. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥህ። iḡziayh<sup>yér</sup> yǝstijh. ተባረክ። tabáarak (taḃá-).

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ። iḡziayh<sup>yér</sup> yǝstijlǝñ, or ... ይስጠዎ። ... yǝstā<sup>w</sup>o.

Thank you very much, but the doctor has forbidden me this: pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ፡በብዙ፡ ሀኪም፡ይህንን፡ከልክለውኛል። iḡziayh<sup>yér</sup> yǝstijlǝñ ሃ፡- ሃ፡zu, hakím yǝhännän kálkilāuññāl.

that, conj. (in order that) እንድ- (i)nd(i)-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I will question him that I may hear: [እጠይቀዋለኝ፡ ራሴ፡እንድሰማ። iṭayyiqāuáallāu<sup>h</sup> rās<sup>ye</sup> ndisǝma.

I questioned him that I might hear: ጠየቅሁት፡ ራሴ፡እንድሰማ። ṭáyyaqhut rās<sup>ye</sup> ndisǝma.

that, conj. (introducing subst. clause)

s.v. ማለ.

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river and are coming here: ወንዙን፡ተሻግረው፡ወዲህ፡ ይመጣሉ፡የሚል፡ወራመጣ። wónzun tašágraṭu w-w- dǝh yimatállu yámmil wór<sup>ye</sup> máṭṭa.

Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come? **ይመጣል፡አለ** = yimátall (§ 6) ála? he?

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come? **እመጣለኝ፡አለ** = imátállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d) ála?

I heard that you had gone: **መሐድህን፡ሰማሁ** = mā hādihjñ sāmmau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አላወቀም** = ālamān<sup>w</sup>órven aláuwωqāmmwǝ? (s. v. ወይ).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** yǝhe (yǝh, yāhe), f. **ይህች** yǝhǝč (-čč) or **ይች** yǝč (yǝ-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (ǝ)n-názzǝh (-názz-, **አለ-** ǝllǝ-, -lázz-, -zǝh) or **እኔህ** (ǝ)nnǝé<sup>h</sup> (-zǝ -nnǝh, -nnǝh, **አሌህ** ǝllǝé<sup>h</sup>, -ለ.ህ -llǝh, -llǝh); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** yā, also prefix yā-, f. **ያች** yāč (-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (ǝ)nnázzzyā (-názz-, **አለ-** ǝllǝ-, -lázz-) or **እኒያ** (ǝ)nnnyā (ለለያ ǝllyā); (§ 8).

See § 13a.

That's it: **ይህው** = yǝháu.

This and that: **ይህናይህ** yǝhé<sup>nna</sup> yǝhe.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያነን፡ሰጠኝ** = yān-nān sǝtǝñ.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው** = yǝhe yām-mǝmatǝ (§ 8) sāu.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡ትናንት፡የነበረው** = yāsāu tāzzǝh tǝnánt yāngǝbbāraǝu.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ናቸው፡እነዚያ** = nuamān nāččāu nnázzzyā?

I like these better than those: **ተዚህ፡እኔህን፡አወዳለኝ** = tānnázzǝh (§ 58) ǝnnǝhñ ǝwōddállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. **ከፈከፈ** **kafákkafa**.

What do they thatch it with? **በምን ይከፈከፋታል** =

**baṃṣn** (§ 47a) **yikafákkifutál**?

hatched, be, v.p. **ተከፈከፈ** **takafákkafa**.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. -**ቱ** -itu (-itu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. **ስርቆት** **sírqʷot** (§ 8).

**መስረቅ** **másraq**.

This is called theft: **ይህ ስርቆት ነው እሚባል** = **yíhe sírqʷót nəu mmjbbál**.

Theft is what we call it: **መስረቅ ነው እምንለው** =

**እኛ** = **masraq** (§ 8) **nəu mmjnniləu** (§§ 14, 44a) **ññā**.

their, poss. pron. -**ኛው** -**áč(č)əu** (§ 12b).

theirs, poss. pron. **የርሳቸው** **yärsáč(č)əu** (§§ 12a, 47a, 70b).

them, pers. pron. -**ኛው** -**áč(č)əu** (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሳቸውን** **jrsáč(č)əun** (§ 12a).

( „ „ of inanimate objects) **እሳቸውን** **jssáč(č)əun** (§ 12a).

Often omitted (§ 61b):

I don't want them: **አልፈልግም** = **alfálligim**.

then, adv. (at that time) **ያንጊዜ** **yan gíʒye** (**yángizye**).

(afterwards) **በኋላ** **bahwálā** (**bəuhā** - § 7d).

(after that) **እንግዲህ** (**i**)**ngdyéh**.

(donc) -**አ** -**ፈ**? (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) **እዛውኒያ** (**i**)**z(z)áʷodyā** (-**zād**),

**፩** **፩** **tádyā**, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

**ያንጊዜ ወደዚህ መምጣታችንን አላወቅንም** = **yángizye**

**wodazzih məmtátátččjnjn aláuwwqnm**.

It should be mended first, then washed: **በፊት** =

**ይበቅ፤ በኋላ ይታጠብ** = **bəfít yjbbájj**, **yəuhála yjt-**

**tátay**.

It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

እስከወንዝ፡ ድረስ፡ ቀላቀለት፡ ነው፤ እንግዲህ፡ ጌዳ፡ ነው።  
 įskaũwanz dįras qwũlqwũlát (§ 8) nāu: ŋgdʷéh  
 mʷedá nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፈት፡ አንድ፡ ብር፡ ሰጥኛ፡ እንግዲህ፡ ሂድ፡ አልኩት። fit án-  
 dį yirr sátiččʷe ŋgdʷéh hįd (§ 80) álkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? አትፈልገውማ። attį-  
 fállįgāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋለ። áuũqōállá?

thence, adv. ከወድያ kăũwidyá (ተው- tāuō-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kăzzíh (hă-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, -zįh; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kăzzyā (hă-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ ተወምበሩ፡ ነው። taz-  
 zįh tāũwmbāru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ ተዚያው።  
 hun tazzyáu (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡ አለ። wúha állä?  
 (uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: እንዳለ፡ ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: እን  
 ደላለ፡ ndalʷállä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡ አይደለምደ። yállä āįdál-  
 lämmwį? (s.v. ወይ), or የለም። yállām?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ sįlázzih (-láz-, -zįh; § 8).

these, dem. pron. እነዚህ (į)nnázzih (-náz-, -zįh).

እኔህ (į)nnʷéh (-ኒህ -nníh, -nnįh).

እለዚህ įllázzih (-láz-, -zįh).

እሌህ įllʷéh (-ሊህ -llíh, -llįh).

See §§ 8, 13a.

Bring these: አነዚህን፡አምጣ፡ nnäzzihin ánta (§ 7*d*),  
pl. ...፡ አምጡ፡ ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: አለዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አል  
ወድኻም፡ ስlāzzihin fāras<sup>w</sup>ōčč alwōddim.

they, pers. pron. አርሳኸው ስrsác(č)āu (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usu-  
ally omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. ወፍራም wófrām (§ 8), intensive pls. ወፋፍራም  
wofāffīrām (§ 8), ወፋፍራምች wofāffīrām<sup>w</sup>ōč  
(-ōčč § 6).

ደንዳና dandánnā.

thick, be (become), v.i. ወፈረ wóflara (-fara; § 63*d*, *e*).

thief, s. ሌባ l'ébā (l'évā).

ሰራቂ saraqī (sär-).

thigh, s. ቅን ሻjn (§ 52*a*, γ).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) ሥሥ sis.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀቅን qāččjn,  
intensive pls. ቀጫቅን qāččāččjn, ቀጫቅኙች  
qāččāččjn<sup>w</sup>ōč (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) ከስታ kassittā.  
(of animals) ጉፋያ gufāyyā.

A thin book: ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡ sis mātāf.

Thin cloth: ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡ sis čärq.

Thin paper: ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡ sis wāraqat.

A thin (slender) man: ቀቅን፡ሰው፡ qāččjn sāu.

A thin stick: ቀቅን፡በትር፡ qāččjn bāttir.

Thin rope (string): ቀቅን፡ገመድ፡ qāččjn gāmaḍ.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) ሥሥ sāssā.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀጠጠ qāttana.

(emaciated) ከሳ kāsā.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

This cloth is too thin for me: ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣዦብኝ።  
yŷhe čärq sássabbjñ (§ 47a).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: ይህ፡ገመድ፡  
ቀጠነብኝ። yŷhe gámað qáttanabbjñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: ከስቲሉ። kástōāl, f. ከስቲ  
ለኝ። kastálläč, pl. ከስተዋሉ። kástāuāl.

thing, s. (matter) ነገር nágär (-gär).

(object) እቃ ĵqā.

See § 52a, δ.

think, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-aṽa).

መሰለው mässalaū (impers. § 43a).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: አስባለኩ። assjyállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl.  
እናስባለን። innässjyállän.

I think so: ይመስለኛል። yimáslänñäl.

I should think so: ይሆናል። yih<sup>w</sup>ōñäl (s.v. √ሀወነ).

I don't think so: አይመስለኝም። ajmáslänñijm.

I think it is mine: ይመስለኛል፡የኔ፡ነው። yimáslänñäl  
yän<sup>v</sup>é nāu.

Do you think it is yours? ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።  
yimásljñäl yantä (§ 8) nāu?

'To think' may be rendered by አለ ልገ (s.v. √ባለ,  
§ 44a), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: ቀረበ፡ብዬ።  
qárraṽa ṽyye (§ 65b).

I didn't think we should get here (there): አንደር  
ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር። anndársjm bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. ሶስተኛ s<sup>w</sup>ōstáññä (-tāñ-; § 20b).

third (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>), s. ሶስትያ፡[ሶስቲያ] s<sup>w</sup>ōstíyyä (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>: ሀለት፡ሶስትያ፡ húlätt s<sup>w</sup>ōstíyyä.

thirst, s. ጥም tjm.

ውሃ፡ጥም wühá (uhá; § 8) tjm.



thirsty, be, v.i. **ጠግው** tǎmmau (impers. § 43a; § 63*d, e*).

I am thirsty: **ጠግቶኛል** = tǎmt<sup>w</sup>oññāl, pl. **ጠግቶኛል** = tǎmt<sup>w</sup>onnāl.

I am not thirsty: **አልጠግቶኛም** = altǎmt<sup>w</sup>oññim, pl. **ቶንም** = -t<sup>w</sup>onnim.

Are you thirsty? **ጠግቶሃል** = tǎmt<sup>w</sup>ohāl?

thirteen, card. num. **አሥራ ሶስት** asrās<sup>w</sup>óst (§§ 8, 20a).

thirteenth, ord. num. **አሥራ ሶስተኛ** asrās<sup>w</sup>óstǎññǎ (-tǎññ-; § 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. **ሠላሳኛ** salāsáññǎ (-sǎññǎ; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. **ሠላሳ** salásǎ (§ 20a).

this, dem. pron. **ይህ** yǝhe (yǝh, yáhe), f. **ይህች** yǝhǝč (-čč)

or **ይች** yǝč (yǝ-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (ǝ)nnǎzzǝh (-nǎz-

**አለ-** ǝllǎ-, -lǎz-, -zǝh), **እኔህ** (ǝ)nn<sup>y</sup>éh (-zǝ -nnǝh,

-nnǝh) or **እሌህ** ǝll<sup>y</sup>éh (-ǎ.ህ -llǝh, -llǝh); (§§ 8, 13a).

I don't want this: **ይህን አልፈልግም** = yǝhǎnnǎn al-fǎllǝǝim.

Like this: **እንደዚህ** (ǝ)ndǎzzǝh (-dǎz-, -zǝh; §§ 8, 47a).

Before this: **ከዚህ በፊት** kǎzzǝh yǎfǝt (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: **ያለዚህ** yǎlǎzzǝh, G. **አለዚህ** ǎlǎzzǝh, (§§ 8, 47a).

Together with this: **ተዚህ ጋር** tǎzzǝh gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: **ይህው** = yǝhǎu.

Take this: **ይህን ያዝ** = yǝhǎnnǎn yaz.

Who is this man? **ይህ ሰው ማን ነው** = yǝhe sǎu mǎn-nau?

Are there more like this? **ሌላ የዚህ ዓይነት አለ** = léla yǎzzǝh ǎǝñǎt ǎllǎ? (§ 52a).

thistle, s. **ያህያ አሾህ** yahíyya (§§ 7a, 47a, 70) š<sup>w</sup>ǝh.

Š. **ኩሽሌ** kwǎšǎlē.

See § 52a, *δ*; s.v. thorn.

thong, s. ጠፍር táfjir.

መግኛ mačǎñǎ.

thorax, s. ደረት dǎrat.

thorn, s. እፖህ ስፕዕክ (-ፅክ, -ፅk, § 7d; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

thoroughly, adv. በውል bǎwúl (bǎuúl, bǎúl; § 8).

በጣም bǎtǎm (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: በውል፡ይፍላ፡ bǎuúl yǎfla.

those, dem. pron. እነዚያ (i)nnǎzzyǎ (-nǎz-).

እኒያ (i)nnya.

እለዚያ ስለፍጥረት (-lǎz-).

እሊያ ስለሆነ.

See §§ 8, 13a.

thou, pers. pron. አንተ ánta (-tǎ, አንት ant, q.v.), f. አንቺ  
ánči (አንች anč), (§§ 12a, 60b), usually omitted  
unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. ከ- ka- (ት- ta-) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

ብ- bi- pref. to cont. (§ 48a) which may take  
the suff. -ም -in (-mm § 6; § 48b, § 37e).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought  
it: አልፈልግም፡ታልት፡አመጣው፡። alǎǎlligim tálhǔ  
amǎttǎu, or አልፈልግም፡በለው፡አመጣው፡። alǎǎlli-  
gim biǎǎu amǎttǎu. [በለው = ብ- bi- (§ 48a) + አል  
ገለ (§§ 7a, 44a) + -ጽ- + -ው -u (§ 12c)].

Even though it rain I shall go: ቢዘንብም፡እሁዳለሁ፡።  
biǎǎnyimm ስፓፊላላሁ፡። (§ 7d).

thought, s. አሳብ ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

thousand, card. num. ሺህ ših (§ 20a).

ሺ šj ( " ).

4000: አራት፡ሺህ፡ arǎttǎ šj.

1000 dollars: ሺ፡ብር፡ šjvǎrr (§ 8).

How many thousand? ስንት፡ሺህ፡ sǎntǎ šj?

There were about 1000: ሺህ፡ያህል፡ነበር። ṣīh yahl  
nābbār.

thousandth, ord. num. ሺህኛ ṣīhǵññā (§ 20b).

thread, s. ክር kǵrr.

(warp or woof) ፈትል fátǵil (fát-).

threaten, v.i. & t. አስፈራራ asfarǵrrā (-fār-).

three, card. num. ሶስት s<sup>w</sup>öst (§ 20a).

thresh, v.t. ወቃ wóqqā.

threshed, be, v.p. ተወቃ taḡwóqqā (taḡuḡ-).

threshold, s. ምድራክ mǵdrák (§ 8).

throat, s. ጉሮሮ guróro.

To clear one's throat: አክ፡አለ፡ akk ála (s.v. ሃባለ,  
§ 44a).

throne, s. አላጋ álgā.

ወምበር wómbər (-bär).

through, go, v.i. አለፈ állaḡa.

It won't go through: አያልፍም። aṡálfim, pl. -ፋም  
-fum.

Has it gone through? አልፏል። álfōāl?, pl. -ፈዋል።  
-fāuāl?

through, put (send, allow to go), v.t. አሳለፈ asállḡa.

I want some drawers that I can put my legs  
through: አገረን፡አንደሚያሳልፍ፡ሱሪ፡አረላጋለኑ።  
ǵgr<sup>yen</sup> (§ 52a, γ) ṡndämmyasállǵif súrrǵ ṡḡállǵállau<sup>h</sup>  
(lit. such that it will allow my leg to pass).

throw, v.t. ወረወረ waḡáuwara.

(away) ጣለ tála.

I have thrown it away: ጥዩዋለሁ። ṡiyyewállau<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 43b, § 7d).

Throw it away: ጣለው። tálau, pl. ጣለት። tálut.

Don't throw it away: አትጣለው። attǵtálau, pl. -ለት።  
-lut.

thrown, be, v.p. ተወረወረ taṵarāuwarā (taṵa-).

(away) ተጣለ taṭāla.

It is to be thrown away: ይጣል = yittāl, pl. ይጣሉ = yittālu.

It is not to be thrown away: አይጣል = āittāl, pl. አይጣሉ = āittālu.

thumb, s. አውራጣት āurā (§ 8) tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

thunder, s. ነጉድንድ nagwōdgdwād (-ōrg- § 7d).

G. ንጉድንድ nigwūdgdwād (nūg-).

መብረቅ mābraq (-āyr-; q.v.).

thunder, v.i. መብረቅ፡መታ mābraq (-āyr-) māttā.

(in the distance) ግም፡አለ gjmm āla.

ግም፡ግም፡አለ gjm(m)gjmm

āla.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

Thursday, s. & adv. አመ-ሰ āmus.

thus, adv. እንዲህ (j)ndīh (-dīh; § 8).

እንደዚህ (j)ndāzzīh (-dāz-, -zīh; § 8).

tibia, s. ግህል፡አገዳ māhal (māl) āgaḍā (§ 52a, γ).

tick, s. (parasite) መዝገር māzgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

tickle, v.i. & t. ከረከረ kwōrākkwōra (-rōk-).

ስቅቅ፡አለ sḡqīqq āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

አሳከከ asākkakə.

(unpleasantly) ከ-ሰከ-ሰ kwōsākkwōsa (-sōk-kosa § 7d).

See § 63d, e. These verbs are all commonly used impersonally (§ 43a).

It tickles (me): ከረከረኝ = kwōrākkwōrāñ, ስቅቅ፡

አለኝ = sḡqīqq ālāñ, etc.

tidiness, s. ጠፍታ ሳፋፋ፣

tidy, adj. ጠፍተኛ ሳፋፋ፣፡፡፡ (-tāñ-).

(stretched) **ω-TC** wǔtjɿ.

These clothes are too tight: ይህ ልብስ ወጥሮ ነው።

y(he liys (§ 52a, δ) wüttŋr (§ 8) nāu.

till, conj. እስከ- (i)skä- [እስተ- (i)stä-] prefixed to simp. perf.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48a. ድረስ dŋras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስከ-, እስከ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ ቁየኑ። iŋtadär-rasä qwōyyäuh (§ 7d), or እስተደረሰ ቁየኑ። iŋtidärs qwōyyäuh.

I will wait till you come: እቂያለሁ እስትትመጣ። iŋqwōyyálläuh iŋtittimäta.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ ድረስ stinnigga-nään dŋras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ እስኪያግኙ ድረስ። yijälällu skyammäččäu dŋras.

till, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- ( „ ).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ድረስ (i)skä- [(i)stä-] ... dŋras (§ 47b).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ ቁይ። iŋkäsāññó qwōj.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ ድረስ iŋtanägä dŋras.

Up till now: እስታሁን iŋstähun (§ 7a).

Till then: እስተዚያ ድረስ iŋstäzyä dŋras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nčvet [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ [ገዜ] gŋzve, pl. also ጊዝያት gŋzyät (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት sāät.

See § 52a, δ.

6.15: ስድስት ሰዓት ተረብ፡ ሰፈረሽ ስለሰላም ጥላሁን፡

At 6.15: በስድስት ሰዓት ተሩብ፡ basiddijst saāt tarúy.

6.20: ስድስት ሰዓት ተሰስቲያ፡ siddijst saāt tas<sup>w</sup>östíy-yā.

6.30: ስድስት ሰዓት ተኩል፡ siddijst saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት ሰዓት ሶስቲያ የጉደለ፡ tasayát saāt s<sup>w</sup>östíyya yäg<sup>w</sup>óddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት ሰዓት ሶስቲያ የጉደለ፡ basayát (cp. § 70b) saāt s<sup>w</sup>östíyya yäg<sup>w</sup>óddala.

6.45: ተሰባት ሰዓት ሩብ የጉደለ፡ tasayát saāt ruy yä-g<sup>w</sup>óddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተታ, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ ሰዓት ታሥር፡ zātāñ saāt tássir (§ 7a).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒክ tānikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር q<sup>w</sup>orq<sup>w</sup>órr<sup>w</sup>o.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sātjin.

tinkle, v.i. ከዩ ከዩ አለ kyu kyu ála.

ከች ከች አለ kijč kijč (§ 6) ála.

S.v. ህባሊ, § 44a.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጉርሻ gúrsā.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ለፋ léffā.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመ- dákkamāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am tired: ደከሞኛል dáki<sup>m</sup>w<sup>o</sup>ññāl, pl. ደከሞናል dáki<sup>m</sup>w<sup>o</sup>nnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከምሁም aldákkamhum, pl. አልደከምንም aldákkamnam; or አልደከመኝም aldákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም aldákkamannim.



You will get tired: ትደክግለህ = tjdäkmálläh, pol. ይደክግሉ = yjdäkmállu, pl. ትደክግላችሁ = tjdäkmalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Are you tired? ደክምሃል = dákǝm<sup>w</sup>ohäl?, pol. -ጥዎ ታል = -m<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>otäl?, pl. -ሻችኋል = -mōáččyuhäl? (§ 7d).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ ንገረኝ = sj-dákmih, nǝgärän.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- wodaḡ.

(up to) እስከ- (i)skə.

እስተ- (i)stə.

እስከ- [እስተ-]... ድረስ (i)skə- [(i)stə-]... dǝras.

(for) ለ- la-, ላ- li-.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወደ ትሑድ = —ወደ ወንዝ = wad<sup>y</sup>ét háda?—wodaūónz.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ እስከ ታንገቱ፡ ደርሷል = wühá stángatu dǝrsōāl (§ 63d).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ ለማንኛው = dǝy-dább<sup>y</sup>e lamán nāū?

Omitted before the names of places :

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ አበባ ሲደርስ = áddis ayayá hǝdōāl.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √ጣሊ.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላከ találáka.

Š. ተላላከ találáka.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል = yǝllálákāl,

Š. ይላላካል = yǝllálákāl, pl. G. ይለላካሉ = yǝllálákálu,

Š. ይላላካሉ = yǝllálákállu.

to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለስ ammalállasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፣ ያመላለስ ። saḥān (§ 52a, δ) yāmmalállas.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለስ tamalállasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል ። yimmalállasāl, pl. ይመላለሳሉ ። yimmalállasāllu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አለላክ allaláka.

Š. አላላክ allālákā.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው ። allälīkáččāu,

Š. አላልካቸው ። allälīkáččāu.

toad, s. እንቀፋረት (j)ñqwürárit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጉ gurt

toadstool, s. እንጉዳይ (j)ñgúdái (§ 8).

ቀፋ፣ qwúččā.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፣ ዳቦ yätatábbasa (§§ 14, 62)  
dább<sup>wo</sup>.

toast, v.t. ጠበስ tábbasa.

Toast it: ጥበሰው ። tṽvasāu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበስ tatábbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዚህ፣ ይበልጥ፣ ይጠበስ ። täzzih yṽvált (§ 58c) yittávas.

tobacco, s. ትምቦኋ tṽmbāuhā (tüm-, -bóhā, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፣ ትምቦኋ፣ yätataqállala (§§ 14, 62)  
tṽmbāuha.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፣ የተጠቀለለ፣ ት-፣ baūáraqat yä-tataqállala tṽ-.

Cut tobacco: የተቋረጠ፣ ት-፣ yätaqwórrata tṽ-.

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፣ ት-፣ yämatáččā (§§ 47a, 70) tṽ-.

to-day, adv. ዛሬ zārʼe.

What is to-day? ምን ቀን ነው ዛሬ ። min qan nəṅ zārʼe?

toe, s. ጣት tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: አውራጣት āurā (§ 8) tāṭ.

together, adv. አብሮ ābrʷo (āyr-; gerund § 34).

ባንድ band (= በ- ba- § 47a + አንድ and § 20a; § 7a).

አንድላይ ánd(ī)lai.

Keep (pl.) together: አብራችሁ ቁዩ ። āyrāččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

ሁላቸው ባንድ ናቸው ወይ በየብቸው ። hulláččāu yándī (§ 7d) náččāu wōī yāyyäyččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. ምልክት mīlǵkkīt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

tomato, s. ያቡን ወጥ yābun (-āyu-) wot (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. ነገ nággə (nággə).

Early to-morrow: ነገሁት nággə ሁገት.

The day after to-morrow: ተነገወድያ tanággə wódyā (-ggəʷód-; § 8).

ሠልስት sālist.

tongue, s. ምላስ mīlās (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: ምላስህን አውጣው ። mīlāshīn (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áuṭāu, pol. መላስምን ያውጡት ። mīlāsəʷon yāuṭut, f. ምላስሽን አውጥው ። mīlāsī-šīn áuṭyū.

Put it right out: በጣም አውጣው ። baṭām áuṭāu.

to-night, adv. ዛሬ ሌሊት zārʼe lyēlīt.

tonsillitis, s. (suppurative) ቅምሆ qǵmhʷo (qúmho § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) ጋሜ gāmmʼe.

(small) ሳዱላ sādullā.

too, adv. እጅግ *ijjig*.

በብዙ *baḅǝzu* (*baḅǝ-* § 7*d*).

(also) ደግሞ *dāgm<sup>wo</sup>* (*dāg-*; § 46).

ደሞ *dāmmm<sup>wo</sup>* (*dām-*; § 46).

-ም -m (*-mm* § 6; § 48*b*).

This is much too small: ይችብዙትንሽናት። *yǝččǝ*  
(§ 54*c*) *yḅǝǝzu tǝnnǝš* (§ 8) *nāt*.

He is to come too: እርሱደሞይምጣ። *ǝrsǝ* (§ 60*b*)  
*dāmmm<sup>wo</sup> yǝmta*.

— often omitted:

This is too broad and that too narrow: ይህወርዱ  
ሰፊነውያጠባብነው። *yǝhe wǝrdu saffǝ* (§ 8) *nāu*,  
*yā tḅabbáy nāu*.

tool, s. ግድረጊያ *mādrágyǎ* (*-rág-*).

መሳሪያ *massáryǎ* (*-yǎ* § 7*d*).

tooth, s. ጥርስ *tǝrs* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

Bring some water for me to clean my teeth:

ጥርሴን፡እምፍቅበትውሃ፡አምጣ። *tǝrs<sup>ven</sup> ǝmmǝfǝqǝb-*  
*bat* (§ 47*a*) *wǝha ánta* (§ 7*d*).

A preparation for the teeth: የጥርስመድኃኒት  
*yätǝrs* (§§ 47*a*, 70) *maḅhán<sup>vit</sup>* (*-dáhnit* § 7*d*).

toothbrush, s. [የጥርስ] መፋቂያ (*yätǝrs* §§ 47*a*, 70) *ma-*  
*fáqyǎ*.

መግጫ *maḅwǎčǎ*.

toothpick, s. [የጥርስ] መጉርጉሪያ (*yätǝrs*) *magwǝrgwǎryǎ*  
(*-gwǝrgwǝr-*).

መስቀስቂያ *masǝqsǝqyǎ* (*-qsǎq-*; *-sǎčǎ* App.  
B § 7*d*).

መግጫ *maḅwǎčǎ*.

This toothpick has no point: ይህመጉርጉሪያሹልም፡  
አይደል። *yǝhe magwǝrgwǝrya šúlǝmm áǝdǎl* (§ 7*d*).

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ፡አንደድቅት፡ያለ፡  
መድኃኒት፡ yätṣrs indäd<sup>w</sup>ōq<sup>y</sup>ét yállä (§ 7a) maḍáh-  
nit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ራስ rās.

ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfāf.

(cover) መከደኛ maḥdǎñǎ (-dǎñǎ).

top, on, adv. ላይ láj.

በላይ bá<sup>l</sup>áj (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. በ- [h-, t-]... ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láj (§ 8,  
§ 47b).

On top of the house: በቤት፡ላይ፡ ba<sup>y</sup>ét láj.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ፡ላይ፡ ba<sup>y</sup>yä<sup>y</sup>étu  
(§ 18) láj.

torch, s. መብራት mábrát (-ǎ<sup>y</sup>r-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryǎ (-ǎ<sup>y</sup>r-).

ፋፍ fǎñǎ.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ taḅáttasa (ta<sup>y</sup>ǎ-, -ǎt-).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። yiqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደ  
ዳሉ። yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠ  
ሳሉ። yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't get torn: አንዳይቀደድ። ndaj<sup>q</sup>qádd-  
dad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠስ። ndaj<sup>b</sup>bbátt-  
tas, pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: ተቀደደል። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል።  
-ddāuāl.

ተበጠሰል። ta<sup>y</sup>ǎttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል።  
-sāuāl.

tornado, s. አውሎ ሳህ<sup>wo</sup>.

torrent, s. ወንዝ wənz.

ጉርፍ gwərf.

tortoise (*Testudo sp.*), s. አሊ ሃፊሊ.

total, s. ጅምላ jǐmlā.

ድመር dǐmmur (ድምር dǐmmir).

touch, v.i. & t. ነካ nəkkā.

Don't touch (him, it, them, § 61b): አትነካ = attǐnka, pl. -ኩ = -ku.

Don't touch it (them) with your fingers, take a cloth: በጣት፡አትነካ፤ በጨርቅ = baṭāt (§ 52a, γ) attǐnka, ሃጃርባ.

touched, be, v.p. ተነካ taṇākkā.

It is not to be touched: አይነካ = aǐnnāka, pl. -ኩ = -ku.

towards, prp. ወደ- wəda- (§ 47a).

Towards the house: ወደቤት፡ wədaḃy<sup>ét</sup>.

Towards me: ወደኔ፡ wədaṇ<sup>yé</sup> (§§ 8, 12a).

Towards the rains: ወደከረምት፡ wədaḳǐrámt (§ 8).

Towards noon: ወደቀትር፡ wədaḳátǐrr.

towel, s. ማድረቂያ mādrāqyā (-ráq-).

ማበሻ mābbāšā (-bāš-).

መጥረጊያ maṭrāgyā.

Face-towel: የፊት፡ማድረቂያ፡ yäfǐt mādrāqya.

የፊት፡ማበሻ፡ yäfǐt mabbāša.

Bath-towel: የገላ፡ማድረቂያ፡ yägāla mādrāqya.

See §§ 47a, 70.

town, s. ከተማ kátámā (§ 8).

town-crier, s. አዋጅ፡ነጋሪ āwāj nagáři.

toy, s. መጫወቻ mačāuáčā (-āuáčā).

track, s. (trace) ፍለጋ fállagǎ (§ 8).

Š. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fǎrǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

(path) መንገድ māṅgad.

ገዳና gwódanǎ.

track, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

trade, s. ንግድ nigd.

trade, v.i. ነገድ nággada.

Does he trade? ይነግዳል። yinǎggidāl?, pl. ይነግዳሉ። yinǎggidǎllu?

He doesn't trade: አይነግድም። aṅǎggidim, pl. -ዱም። -dum.

What does he trade in? ምን ይነግዳል። min yinǎggidāl?, pl. ምን ይነግዳሉ። min yinǎggidǎllu?

I have come to trade: ለንግድ መጣኑ። lanǎgd mǎt-taü<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. ለንግድ መጣን። lanǎgd mǎttān.

I have not come to trade: ለንግድ አልመጣሁም። lanǎgd almǎttahum, pl. -ጣንም። -ttānim.

trader, s. ነጋዴ naggád<sup>ve</sup>.

(European) ኣጃ kwǎjá.

See § 52a, δ.

*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*, s. ዱኩላ dukkwǎlǎ.

train (railway-), s. መ[ን]ኩራኩር ma(ṅ)kwǎrákwür.

[የምድር]ባቡር (yǎmdír §§ 47a, 70) bá-bür (yǎyür; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. ተገዳ tagwóddǎ.  
ከሳ kǎssǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of training: ተገድቷል። tagwóddǎtōāl  
(-órt- § 7d), pl. -ታላል። -tǎūāl.

He (it) will get out of training: **ይጉዳል** = *yiggwóddāl*, pl. **ይጉዳሉ** = *yiggwóddállu*.

traitor, s. **ጠቋሚ** *təqqwámi* (*təq-*).

translate, v.i. & t. **ተረጉመ** *tərággwoma* (*tär-*).

Translate (it § 61*b*) for (to) me: **ተርጉምልኝ** = *tärgwümiliñ* (§ 47*a*).

Translate (it) for (to) him: **ተርጉምለት** = *tärgwümilət*.

Who will (can § 63*c*) translate it? **ማን ይተረጎመዋል** = *mān yitärággwüməuāl*?

translated, be, v.p. **ተተረጎመ** *tətarággwoma* (*-tär-*).

It has been translated: **ተተርጉሟል** = *tətarəggwümōāl*, pl. **-ጎመዋል** = *-gwüməuāl*.

It has not been translated: **አልተተረጎመም** = *alta-tarəggwomam*, pl. **-መም** = *-mum*.

It must be translated: **ይተርገም** = *yittärgwom*, pl. **-መ** = *-mu*.

translation, s. **ተርጉም** *tərgum*.

transport, s. **ጓዝ** *gwāz*.

trap, s. **ማጥመጃ** *māṭməǰǰǎ* (*-mäǰǰǎ*).

**ወጥመድ** *wəṭməd* (*wót-*, *-mäd*).

He set a trap: **ወጥመድ አጠመደ** = *wəṭməd atəmmada*.

trash, s. **ምናምን** *minámjin*.

travel, v.i. **ካገርብረ** *kágar* (**ታ-** *tä-* §§ 7*a*, 47*a*, *-gär*) **ጌዕራ**.

travel fast, v.i. **ገስገስ** *gəsgəgəsa*.

Travel fast: **ገስገስ** = *gəsgis*, pl. **-ገስ** = *-gisu*.

Don't travel fast: **አትገስገስ** = *attigəsgis*, pl. **-ስ** = *-su*.

He is to travel fast: **ይገስገስ** = *yigəsgis*, pl. **-ስ** = *-su*.

He is not to travel fast: **አይገስገስ** = *aigəsgis*, pl. **-ስ** = *-su*.



Have you travelled fast? ገስገሰሃል = gāsgisəhāl?

pl. ገስገሰችኋል = gāsgisāččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

travel fast, cause to, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)əsəggasa.

Please cause him to travel fast: pol. አስተያገስገሱት =

istiyāgəsgisut, ... cause them ... አስተያገስገሱቸው =

istiyāgəsgiswāččəu.

traveller, s. መንገደኛ maṅgadāññā (-dāñ-).

treasure, s. መዝገብ mǎzgəb (-əy).

treat badly, v.t. በደለ bāddalə (bād-).

ገፋ gəffā.

Does he treat him (it) badly? ይበድለዋል = yivāddil-  
lāuāl?, pol. & pl. ይበድሉታል = yivāddilutāl?

Does he treat them badly? ይበድላቸዋል = yivāddil-  
lāččəuāl?, pol. & pl. ይበድሉቸዋል = yivāddilwāč-  
čəuāl?

treated badly, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabāddalə (taɣ-, -ād-).

ተገፋ taṅgəffā.

Is he (it) treated badly? ይበደላል = yibbāddalāl?,

pol. & pl. ይበደላሉ =

yibbāddalāllu?

ይገፋል = yiggəffāl?, pol.

& pl. ይገፋሉ = yiggəf-

fāllu?

treaty, s. ቅርጽ qwürt.

ውል wül.

tree, s. ዝፍ zāf (§ 52a, δ).

What is the name of this tree? ይህ ዝፍ ስሙ ማን?

ነው = y|he zāf s|mu mán-naü?

trefoil, s. ማገጥ mǎgaṭ.

ዋጅማ wǎjmā.

G. ጉርጠብ gwórtəb (-əy).

፩. ስዲሳ sjddísā.

tremble, v.i. ተንቀጠቀጠ tañqatəqqatə.

He (it) is trembling: ይንቀጠቀጣል = yinḡatəqqatəl,

pl. ይንቀጠቀጣሉ = yinḡatəqqatəllu, (§ 7c, note).

trench, s. ጉድብ gúdbä (-dyä).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyā (-dyä).

(shallow) በይግ bəwōi.

ፈሰስ fāsas.

መስኖ mäsən<sup>wo</sup>.

tribe, s. ዘር zar (zär).

What is this man's tribe? ይህ ሰው ዘሩ ምን ድር ነው =

y[he sa]u zāru m[ə]ndir n[ə]u?

tribute, s. ግብር gǫb(ǫ)r (gǫy-).

What is their annual tribute? ግብራቸው በመት፡

ስንት ነው = giyráččāu yámat (§§ 7a, 47a) s[ə]nti n[ə]u?

tribute, pay, v.i. ገበረ ገጃbbarə (-bärə).

Whom do they pay tribute to? ለማን ይገብራሉ =

lamán yigabbirállu?

trick, s. (artifice) ቅጥፈት qǫtfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qǫtfinnä.

እብለት ǫblat (ǫyl-, -lät).

trick, v.t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

እበለ ábbala በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

አታለ attállala.

አሞኘ am<sup>w</sup>ónnä.

He tricked them: እበለባቸው = abbalabbáččāu, pl.

እበሉባቸው = abbalubbáččāu.

tried, be, v.p. (tested) ተሞክረ tam<sup>w</sup>ókkarə (-kärə).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttāna).

(judicially) በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተመረመረ ba<sup>u</sup>om-

bär (-bär; § 8) fit (fiṭ) tamarəmmaṛə

(-mārəmmärə).

Has he (it) been tried? ተጥከረል። tam<sup>w</sup>ókkirōāl?,  
pl. -ረጥል። -rāuāl?

He will be tried (judicially): በወጥበር፡ፈት፡ይመረመረል።  
bāuombār fiṭ yimmarāmmaṛāl, pl. ...ይመረመረሉ። ...yimmarammaṛállu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) ቧልተኛ bwāltāññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

(small) ትንሽ tīnniṣ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ tī-  
nīnniṣ, -ንሹች -nniṣ<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ tī-  
tīnniṣ, -ንሹች -nniṣ<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

*Trifolium* sp., s. ግገጥ māgat.

ዋጅማ wājma.

G. ጉርጠብ gwōrtab (-ay).

፩. ስዲስ siddisā.

trigger, s. ምላጭ mflāčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. ሥላሴ sillās<sup>e</sup>.

*Trionyx* sp., s. ኤሊ yēli.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

መስቀያ masqáyā (-ājiā).

ግንጠልጠያ mǎntaltáyā (-tāl-, -ājiā).

troop, s. ጦር t<sup>w</sup>or.

troops, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. ስምሶማ s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>ómā.

trot, v.i. ስምሶማ፡ሐደ s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>óma hádā (hǎ-, h<sup>y</sup>ē-, -da).

Can he trot? ስምሶማ፡ይሐዳል። s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>óma yihá-  
dāl?, f. ... ትሐዳለች። ... tihādálläč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. መከራ mǎkárá (-kārā; § 8).

ችጋር čjggār (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): ምን፡ቸጋርኝ። mīn čǎggārāñ?

ምን፡ከፋኝ። mīn kǎffāñ?

trouble, v.t. (mentally) አስቸገረ asčǎggara (gära).

(physically) ቁረቁረ qwarǎqqwara.

He (it) troubles me: ያስቸገረኛል ። yāsčǎggirāññāl,  
pl. ያስቸገሩኛል ። yāsčǎggiruññāl.

You are troubling me: ታስቸገረኛለህ ። tāsčǎggirāñ-  
ñálläh, pl. ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ ። tāsčǎggiruññálläch-  
čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: አታስቸገረው ። attāsčǎggirāñ,  
pl. -ሩት ። -rut.

Don't trouble me: አታስቸገረኝ ። attāsčǎggirāñ, pl.  
-ሩኝ ። -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) ቸገረው čǎggarañ (-gär- ;  
impers. § 43a).

(physically) ተቁረቁረ taqqwarǎqqwara.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: ቸገሮታል ። čǎggir<sup>w</sup>otāl, pl. ቸገሩቸ  
ዋል ። čǎggirōāččāññāl.

I am troubled: ቸገሮኛል ። čǎggir<sup>w</sup>oññāl, pl. -ሮናል ።  
-r<sup>w</sup>onnāl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) በንጠሉን bañtal<sup>w</sup>ón.

(native) ሱሪ súrri.

true, adj. እውነት únät (únät). } See § 57b.  
አቅ häqq.

It is true: እውነትነው ። unät (§ 8) nāñ.

It is not true: እውነትም አይደል ። únätimm (§ 37b)  
āñdāl (§ 7d).

This is a true story: ይህ አቅነገርነው ። yíhe háqqí  
(§ 7d) nagár (§ 8) nāñ.

true!, interj. እውነት únät! (únät).

trumpet, s. መለከት málakāt (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. መለከተኛ málakātáññā (-tāñ-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sätjñ.

(elephant's) ከ-ምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gjnd.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ĩmnaṭ (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádárá (ádárä; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ tämmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: አምንሃለኩ ልሙክላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (አምነሃ- ām-  
naḥá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንሃለን ስሙክላላሁ  
län (-ምነሃ- -mnaḥá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም ልሙክላሁ (-mñh-),  
pl. አናምንህም ልሙክላሁ (-mñh-).

I trust him: አምነዋለኩ ልሙክላላሁ<sup>h</sup>, pl. እናምነዋ  
ለን ስሙክላላሁ.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም ልሙክላሁ, pl. አና  
ምነውም ልሙክላሁ.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ ልሙክላላሁ?, pol.  
ያምኑታል ሃሙኑጥ?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም ልሙክላሁ?,  
pol. አያምኑትም ልሙክላሁ? (a<sup>v</sup>ä-).

Don't trust him: አትመነው ልሙክላሁ, pol. አይ  
መኑት ልሙክላሁ.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመነ tämmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም ልሙክላሁ  
maṇim, pol. & pl. -ኑም -num, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እመን ĩmun.

ታማኝ támañ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ እውነትም አይደለም ሃሙክላሁ  
únätimm (§ 37b) ሳገደል (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅንኝ ሐላቅኝ (§ 7d) ስገላላሁ.

truthful, adj. ነባይ náḅāḷ (ná-, -ḃā-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

አውነተኛ unatáññā (unátāñ-).

ቁም qum.

ቁም፡ነገረኛ qum nagarāññā (-gār-, -āñ-).

ቅን qjn.

try, v.i. & t. ሞከረ m<sup>w</sup>ókkarā (-kāra).

ፈተነ fáttana (fáttāna).

Try: ሞከር። m<sup>w</sup>ókkir, pol. ይሞከሩ። yim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru,  
pl. ሞከሩ። m<sup>w</sup>ókkiru.

Don't try: አትሞከር። attim<sup>w</sup>ókkir, pol. አይሞከሩ።  
āim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru, pl. አትሞከሩ። attim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru.

Try it: ሞከረው። m<sup>w</sup>ókkirāu, pol. ይሞከሩት። yi-  
m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut, pl. ሞከሩት። m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut.

You can if you try: ብትሞከረው፡ትችላላህ። biṭti-  
m<sup>w</sup>ókkirāu tiččilállāh, pol. ቢሞከሩት፡ይችላሉ። bi-  
m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut yiččilállu, pl. ብትሞከሩት፡ትችላላችሁ።  
biṭtim<sup>w</sup>ókkirut tiččilalláččyuh (§ 7d).

I will try him (it): አፈትነዋለኑ። ifättinauálla<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. እንፈትነዋለን። innifättinauállān.

I will try this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡አሞክረዋለሁ። yi-  
hán fáraṣ im<sup>w</sup>ókkirāuálla<sup>h</sup>.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ fárrada.

Who is trying the case? ማን፡ይፈርዳል። mán yifár-  
dāl?

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ māksāñño (-sāñ-).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ qúnč<sup>w</sup>o.

(of grass) ጉችታ guččitā.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqa.

Mind you don't tumble: እንዳትወድቅ። ndattiwódīq,  
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tumble off (down), v.i. ቶብ፡አለ dubb ála.

(of more than one person or ob-  
ject) ቶብ፡ቶብ፡አለ dubbǎdúbb  
ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

They kept tumbling off (down) and getting broken:

ቶብ፡ቶብ፡አያሉ፡ተሰበሩ። dubbǎdúbb iyyálu tasá-  
baru, or (§ 52a, δ) ... አያሉ፡ተሰበረ። ... iyyála tasá-  
bara.

tumbler, s. (glass) ብርጭቆ birčiqʷo.

tumour, s. አበጥ ፊባቴ (ፊፕ-, -ät).

አብጠት ፊባቴ (ፊፕ፡-, -tät).

አባጭ ፊbbáč (§ 8).

turban, s. መጠምጠሚያ maṭamtámyä.

turbid, adj. ደፍርስ dífrīs.

turf, s. ሰርዶ sárdʷo (sár-).

turkey, s. ከርከሩሚ karkarúmi (kárkär-).

turn, s. (alternate) ፈረቃ fáragqā (§ 8).

(in order) ፈገጋ fántä.

ተራ tárá.

See § 52a, δ.

In (alternate) turn: በየፈረቃው፡ bayyāfaraqāu (§ 18).

Let them each come in turn: በየተራ፡ ይምጡ። bay-  
yátara (§§ 47a, 18) yǐmtu.

turn (round), v.i. ዘረ zʷórä.

Turn round: ዙር። zur, f. ዙሪ። zúri, pl. ዙሩ። zúru.

turn (round), v.t. አዘረ azʷórä.

(a wheel) ዘወረ zǎuwarä.

Turn it round: አዙረው። ázuräu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ tafarārraqa.

They are done in turn: ይፈራረቃሉ። yiḥfarārraqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like that: ፊት፡እንዲሁ፡ኋላ፡እንዲሁ፡ሆኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit in-díh hwála ndíh hún<sup>wo</sup> yiḥfarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarārraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow: ዛሬ፡ይህንን፡ነገ፡ይህንን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zár<sup>ve</sup> yiḥánnän nágga yiḥánnän sártāh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galabbata.

Turn it inside out: ገለበጠው። gálvītāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Turn them inside out: ገለበጣቸው። gálvītáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awóttā (āwó-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out: አወጣው። āūtāu, pl. አውጡት። āūtut.

Turn them out: አወጣቸው። āūtáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

Turn the men out to work: ሰዎችን፡እንዲሰሩ፡ቀስቅሳቸው። sāu<sup>wo</sup>óččijn indisáru qasqisáččāu.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h<sup>wo</sup>ña.

He has turned out (to be) a thief: ሌብ፡ሁኋላ። l'éya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሁነዋላ። l'éy<sup>wo</sup>óč húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalabbata.

It has been turned inside out: ተገለበጠው። tagál-vītōāl, pl. -በጠዋላ። -vītāuāl.

It is to be turned inside out: ይገለበጥ። yiggálvāt, pl. -በጡ። -vātū.



turned out, be, v.p. (roused) **ᐱᐱᐱᐱ** taqasáqqasa.

**They are to be turned out before cock-crow: &c:**

**ሳይሙክ፡ ይተስቀሱ።** d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o saič<sup>w</sup>óh yiqqásqasu.

turtle (*Trionyx* sp.), s. **хл. yéli.**

tweezers, s. **မုန့်ကမ္မ** maṇṇkamma (-t̪áçã).

twelfth, ord. num. **အာဟုလတ္တင်** *asrāhulattāṅṇā* (-lāttāṅ-; § 20*b*).

twelfth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>12</sub>), s. **𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢𐎠** [-**𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢**] asrāhulattīyyā (-lāt-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

twelve, card. num. አሥራ-ሁለት asrāhúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twentieth, ord. num. **ᵛᵑᵑ** ha<sup>y</sup>áññã (-ᵑᵑ -yáññã; § 20b).

twenty, card. num. **ṽṽ** há<sup>y</sup>ã (háã; § 20a).

twenty-first, ord. num. **ᵛᵛᵃᵃᵃ** ha<sup>y</sup>ahandaññã (-dãñ-).

us: h 7 ɣ ha<sup>y</sup>aandáññã (-yānd-,  
-dāñ-).

**See § 20*b*.**

twenty-one, card. num. ၎း၁၇၉ ၵးၵးၵးၵး.

**uʃ·kʔɛ** ha<sup>y</sup>aánd (-<sup>y</sup>ánd).

**See § 20a.**

twenty-two, card. num. **ᐅᑭᐅᐱᑦ** ha<sup>y</sup>ahúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twice, adv. **ᠮᠤᠯᠠᠲᠲᠢ** *hulattī* (-lättī) **ᠭᠢᠵᠡ** (-ttīzḡḡe)

twin, s. **𑀮𑀺𑀭𑀸** māntā (§ 52a, δ).

She (has) had twins: *máŋta wǎlla-*  
däč.

**They are twins:** ၎်တူၤ ၵုးမံၣ် mánt<sup>w</sup>ōč náččāu.

twine, s. 𐌲𐌿𐌳 fátil.

twine, v.i. (be twined, v.p.) തരതരം tatamāttama,  
round, ൨- ba- (va-; § 47a).

It twines round it: **ദൃശ്യമനുഭവം** = **yittamattam**-**mubbatāl**, pl. **ദൃശ്യമനുഭവം** = **yittamattamub**-**batāl**.

twine, v.t. **നന്നന** *ṭamāṭṭama*, round, **പ-** *ba-* (*va-*; § 47a).

Twine it round it (them § 52a, δ): **ጠጽጥጽበት** =  
**támṭimjabbat**, pl. **ጠጽጥጽበት** = **támṭimubbāt**.  
 twist, v.t. **ጠመዘዘ** **támázzazā**.

Twist it: **ጠጽዝዘው** = **támzizāw**, pl. **-ዝዙት** = **-zizut**.

Don't twist it: **አትጠጽዝዘው** = **attitámzizāw**, pl.  
**-ዝዙት** = **-zizut**.

twisted, be, v.i. & p. **ተጠመዘዘ** **tatámázzazā**.

It is (has got) twisted: **ተጠጽዝዞል** = **tatámzizōāl**,  
 pl. **-ዝዞል** = **-zizāwāl**.

It must be twisted: **ይጠጽዝዝ** = **yittámzaz**, pl. **-ዘዙ** =  
**-zazu**.

It must not be twisted: **አይጠጽዝዝ** = **āittámzaz**, pl.  
**-ዘዙ** = **-zazu**.

He (it) has got a twisted gut: **አንጅቱ ታጥፋል** =  
**ánjätu tátfōāl**.

twitter, v.i. **ጫጫ አለ** **čā-čā ālā** (s.v. **በለ**, § 44a).

two, card. num. **ሁለት** **húlatt** (-lätt; § 20a).

## U

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

udder, s. **ጡት** **tut** (§ 52a, γ).

ugly, adj. **ጅል** **jil**.

(of persons) **ገጠቢስ** **gáttā bis** (vjs).

Ugly person: **ሺል** **šil** (šil).

ugly, be, v.i. **ጅለ** **jálā** (§ 63d, e).

We think she is ugly because we are not accus-  
 tomed to her: **እኛ ታልመደናት ጅላላች አንላለን** =  
**jññā tāllámmədnāt** (= **ተ- tā-** § 48a + **አል-** al-  
 §§ 37c, 7a + **ለመደኝ** **ləmmədnā** + **-āት** -āt § 12c) **jj-**  
**lálläčč** (§ 6) **jññilállän** (s.v. **በለ**, § 44a).

umbrella, s. **ጥላ** **tflā**.

**Don't uncover them:** ᐱᑦᑐᐱᓕᔭᓂᓄᓐ attigla táččaû,  
pl. -ᓂᓄᓐ -twáččaû.

uncovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: ቢገለጥ፣ biggállat, pl. -ጡ፣ -tu ( § 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: አይገለጥ። ajggállat, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) አጉል águl.

(indefinite) አጉል agwágwül.

under (-neath), prp. በ- ...፣ ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6).

ከ- [ተ-]...፣ ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: በገበታው፣ ታች፣ bagayatau tāč.

Under the big tree: ከትልቁ፣ ዛፍ፣ ሥር፣ katflliqu zāf sir.

What is it under? ተምን፣ ሥር፣ ነው። tamjn sir nau?  
underdrawers, s. ሱሪ sūrri.

underneath, adv. በታች bəttāč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámmā (§ 42a).

አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəqa).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: ሰምቻለኝ። samjččállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl.

ሰምተናል። sámtanāl.

(generally) አሰማለኝ። isamállau<sup>h</sup>

(§ 7d), pl. አንሰማለን። innisamál-län.

I understand it: አወቅሁት። áuwəqhut.

I don't understand: አልሰማሁም። alsámmahum, pl.

-ማንም። -mmānim.

(gen.) አልሰማም። alsámām, pl.

አንሰማም። annsámām.

Do you understand? ሰግህ = sámmāh?, pol. ሰጹ = sámmu?, pl. ሰግችሁ = saṃ-máččyuh? (§ 7d).

(gen.) ትሰግለህ = tijaṃálläh?, pol. ይሰግሉ = yisaṃállu?, pl. ትሰግላችሁ = tijaṃálláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you understand? አልሰግህም = alsámmahim?, pol. አልሰጡም = alsámmum?, pl. አልሰግችሁም = alsámmáččijhum?

(gen.) አትሰግም = attsámmā?, pol. አይሰጡም = ajsámmum?, pl. አትሰጡም = attsámmum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል = sámtahāl?, pol. ሰምተዋል = sámtaüäl?, pl. ሰምታችኋል = samtáččyuhāl? (§ 7d): or

አወቅህ = áuwωqh? (-ωqq § 7d), pol. አወቁ = áuwωqu?, pl. አወቃችሁ = áuwωqáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን ሰግህ = yálaun sámmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰጹ = ... sámmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን ሰግህ = yálutin sámmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ ትሰግለህ = gal-lĩña tijaṃálläh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ ይሰግሉ = araṃ-yĩña yisaṃmāl?

undervest, s. ሽራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) ፈታ fəttā.

Undo it: ፍታው = fīṭau, pl. ፍቱት = fīṭut.

Don't undo it: አትፍታው = attīṭau, pl. -ፍቱት = -ṭut.

Undo them: ፍታቸው = fīṭáččau, pl. ፍቷቸው = fīṭwáččau.

Don't undo them: አትፍታቸው = attīṭáččau, pl. -ፍቷቸው = -ṭwáččau.

I can't undo it: እምቢ፡አለኝ = mbj áläñ.

Can't you undo it? እምቢ፡አለህ = mbj álah?, pl. ...

አላችሁ = ... áláččyuh? (§ 7d).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ taḥṭā.

It comes (will come) undone: ይፈታል = yiffəttāl, pl. ይፈታሉ = yiffəttállu.

It does (will) not come undone: አይፈታም = āiffəṭ-tām, pl. -ቱም = -ttum.

It is to be undone: ይፈታ = yiffəṭa, pl. -ቱ = -tu.

It is not to be undone: አይፈታ = āiffəṭa, pl. -ቱ = -tu.

It has come undone: ተፈታቷል = taḥṭəttā, pl. ተፈታ ተዋል = taḥṭəttāuāl.

undress, v.i. ልብሱን፡አወለቀ lǫbsun (lǫvs-) awǫllaqə (auǫ-, -ǫl-).

I am going to undress: ልብሱን፡አወለቅ፡ነኝ = lǫv-s'en lāuǫlqǫ (§§ 7d, 48a) nāñ.

I am undressed: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ = rāqut'en (§§ 8, 56d) nāñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለው sǫqǫqq álaū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

unemployed, adj. ፈት fətt.

ስራ፡ፈት sǫra fətt.

uneven, adj. ጉርባጣ gworbəttā (-rǫǫ-).

On uneven ground: በጉርባጣ፡ምድር፡ bagwərrəttā (§ 8) mdjɪr.

unexpectedly, adv. ድንገት dīngat.

በድንገት baḍīngat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. ዘውሐላ ጸጸው (§ 6) ልላ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: ዘውሐላህ አትገባ።  
ጸጸውህ ሃያላህ attīgṽa.

unfasten, v.t. ፈታ fátā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ taḥátā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. ውለታ አጠፋ wūlatā (-lät-) atáffā, to, የ- yä- (§ 47a), or pers. suff. (§ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: ውለታየን አላጠፋም።  
wūlatā<sup>en</sup> alaḥáfām (§ 37a).

uniform, adj. ትክክል tikkil.

uniform, s. የሰላፍ ልብስ yäsálf (-sálf; § 70) lijbs (līṽs).

መሰለፊያ massallǧfā (-sálláf-).

uniform, be, v.i. ትክክል takákkala.

They are uniform: ይታክክላሉ። yittakákkallu.

uniform, render, v.t. አስታክክል astakákkala.

unimpaired, adj. ጥሩ tǧru (tǧru).

ደኅኖ dáhnā (§ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. ተገዝታ tagázzata.

Has it been declared unlawful? ተገዝቷል። tagázzit-  
tōāl?

unlawful, declare, v.t. ገዝታ gázzata.

unless, conj. (= if not), use neg. verb (§ 37c) in con-  
ditional constr. (§ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: በይወድ አይ  
ምጣ። baiwōdd, ájmta.

Don't take it unless you want it: በትፈልገው አት  
ውስጽው። báttifálligāu attúsadau.

He won't come unless you fetch him: ብታመጣው፡  
አይመጣም። battāmátāu ajmátām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: አላም  
ጥቶት፡ቢሆን፡አልከፍለውም፡ነበር። alāmtj̥t<sup>w</sup>ot yí-  
h<sup>w</sup>on, alkáfīāūm nábbār.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: ያልመጣ፡  
እንደሆን፡እሸጠው፡ነበር። yalmattāndah<sup>w</sup>on, j̥sáṭāu  
nábbār.

unload, v.t. አወረደ awórradā (āw-).

Unload the baggage: እቃውን፡አውርደው። j̥qaūn  
āwūrdāu, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Unload the mule: ተበቅሎ፡አውርድለት። taṃáql<sup>w</sup>o  
āwūrdillat, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) ጉደሎ gwódal<sup>w</sup>o.

It is unlucky: ጉደሎ፡እድል፡ነው። gwódal<sup>w</sup>o (§ 8)  
ddjil naū.

He is unlucky: ሀብት፡የለውም። haft yállāūm.

unripe, adj. ያልበሰለ yālbássaḷa (-lyá-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of በሰለ bássaḷa, to ripen.

It is unripe: አልበሰለም። alṃássaḷam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,  
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. አራገፈ arrággafa.

Unsaddle: አራግፍ። arrágif, pl. -ግፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: አታራግፍ። attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: ፈረሱን፡አራግፍ። fārasun arrá-  
gif.

Unsaddle him: አራገፈው። arrágifāu, ... her: -ፋት።  
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: አታራገፈው። attarrágifāu, ...  
her: -ፋት። -fāt.



unsteady, be, v.i. **ᠲᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠨᠠᠭᠠ** *tanaqánnaga*.

This table is unsteady: **ይህ ገበታ ይነቀነቃል** = yīhe gavata yinnaqánnagāl.

untie, v.t. **𑂔𑂱** fáttā (s.v. undo).

Untie the knot: 𐌱𐌿𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 qwūṭṭirun fītau.

untied, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታፈተ *tafáttā* (s.v. undone, be).

until, conj. **ḏḏh-** (i)skə- [**ḏḏḥ-** (i)stə-] prefixed to simple perfect.

**እስክ-** (፬)sk(፬)- [**እስት-** (፬)st(፬)-] pref. to contin-  
gent (§ 45).

See § 48a; **ḫ** dīras may follow either tense; s.v. till.

until, prp. **እስከ-** (i)skə- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- ( „ ).

**እስከ-[እስተ-]...፡ድረስ** (*i*)ska- [*(i)*sta-]... d<sub>i</sub>rəs  
(§ 476).                      S v. till

S.v. till.

**untrue, adj.** **𐰘𐰆𐰢** wǫšät (wüş-; § 57*b*).

untrustworthy, adj. **የማይታመን** yämmaittämmaṇ (s.v. **አመነ**, §§ 14, 37c).

untrustworthy, be, v.i.—use neg. of **တမံ** *tām̐* (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He is untrustworthy: *kaṭṭamāṇim* = *aṭṭāmmaṇim*,  
pl. -*kaṭṭam* = -num.

untruth, s. **ω-ñ-ť** wǫśät (wűś-).

**አሰጥ ልሙዕ.**

**አብልጥ** ፡ *iblat* (፡*ivl-*, *-lät*).

See § 52a, d.

untruthful, adj. **ФѢ** **ваśʷo.**

**ဝ-၇၂၁** wŭśātām (§ 8).

**አባይ ልብላቢ** (፳፻-; -፳፻፶፯ ምዕተ ዓ.ም. ፡ ፳፻፶፯ ምዕተ ዓ.ም.).

up, adv. (above) ላይ laï.

በላይ baílaï (§ 8).

(upwards) ወደላይ wadáláï (§ 8).

ሽቅብ šiqqib (-jɿ).

up, prp. ከ- ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- ( „ ).

He (it) is up the tree: ተዛፍነው። tazáf naü.

up, go (come), v.i. ወጣ wóttä.

v.t. በ- .... ላይ ወጣ ba- .... laï (§ 8, § 47b)  
wóttä.

Go up: ወጣ። wúta, pl. ወጡ። wútu.

Don't go up: አትወጣ። attúta, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

Has he (it) gone up? ወጥቷል። wóttóal?, pol. &  
pl. ወጥተዋል። wóttəuäl?

Go up the hill: በተራራ ላይ ወጣ። baṭarārā laï wúta.

The price went up: ዋጋ አከለ። wága ákkala.

up to, prp. እስከ- (i)skə- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stə- ( „ ).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ድረስ (i)skə- [(i)stə-] ... díras  
(§ 47b).

Up to now: እስከሁን። iskáhun.

Up to here: እስተዚህ ድረስ። jstəzzɿh díras.

uphill, adv. አቀበት áqabat (-əyət; § 8).

When he (it) goes uphill: አቀበት ሲወጣ። áqəyət  
siwóta.

upon, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ... ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-) ... laï (§ 8, § 47b).

Upon the chair: ተወምበሩ ላይ። təwəmbəru laï.

uproot, v.t. ነቀለ náqqala.

uprooted, be, v.p. ተነቀለ tənáqqala.

upside down, adv. በግልበጥ baḡlibjɿt (-lyjɿt, -ḡilɿbbjɿt).

It is upside down: በግልበጥ ነው። baḡlibbbjɿt (§ 8)  
naü.

upwards (upstream), adv. ሽቅብ ሻqqib (-iy).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. አሽቅብ aššqqabə (-əvə).

ሽቅብ፡አለ ሻqqib (-iy) ልላ

(s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: አሽቅቧል። aššqqiyōāl, pl.

-በዋል። -vəuāl, or

ሽቅብ፡በላል። ሻqqiy vḷ-

lōāl, pl. ... ብለዋል። ...

vḷəuāl.

urethra, s. የሽንት፡ሥር yäšnt sjr.

(male) የቀላ፡ሥር yäqwülä sjr.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. መሸኛ maššəñā (-ššəñā).

በረታ bär<sup>v</sup>étā.

urinate, v.i. ሽ ሻšənnə.

(euphem.) ከረላ káffəla.

urine, s. ሽንት šnt.

*Urtica urens* (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocáb. pp. 149, 150), s.

ሳግ sāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. -ን -n (-nn § 6, -ነ -nnə, § 12c).

emphatic እኛን ስññān (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near us: ወደኛ፡አታምጣው። wədaññā

(§ 47a) attántau (§ 7d), pl. ... -ጡት። -tut.

usage, s. ወግ wəg.

ሥራት sǵrát (§ 8).

አድር ስddir.

use, s. (utility) ጥቅም tǵqim.

What is the use of it? ለምን፡ይረባል። lamñ yirə-yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ኑረ፡የለውም =  
fīrʿe yállāum.

(of an object) አይረባም = ajirāyām, pl.  
-ቡም = -yum.

አይጠቅምም = ajitāqmjm,  
pl. -ሙም = -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ፡አይጠቅመኝም = lanʿé ajitā-  
qjmāññjm.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም፡ብሉ፡ነው፡አሚራኝ =  
zimm bilʿó (§ 8) nāu mmijčʿóh (§§ 7d, 14).

use, v.t. ሰረ፡በ- sárrā (sár-) ba- (ya-; § 47a).

What do you use it for? ምን፡ትሰረበታለህ = min tj-  
sarabbatálläh?

How does one use it? እንዴት፡ይመቻል = ndʿét yjm-  
máččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ፡እንሔድ፡ነበርን =  
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nnihád nábbarn (§ 24b, § 33a).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talámmada.

Is this word used? ይህ፡ቃል፡ይለመዳለይ = yíhe qāl  
yilámmadállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lámmada (§ 63d, e).

He (it) is used to it (them § 61b): ለምደል = lám-  
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል = lámdayāāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ = tijām-  
dálläh, pol. ይለምዳለ = yilámdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ =  
tijámdalláččyuh (§ 7d).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yämmirābā (-áya; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቅመ ተፋባባሪ (tāq-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል = yirāyāl, pl. ይረባሉ = yirā-  
yállu.

useless, adj. የግድረባ yammajrəbā (-äyā; §§ 14, 37c).

ፖናፖን mināmjin.

uterus, s. ግሕጠን mäh(ī)ṭan.

ግጠን māṭan.

uvula, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

## V

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

vagabond, s. አውደልዳይ āūdāldāḷi (-dāl-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

vagina, s. አምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bīlīt.

vain, in, adv.—use gerund of ዝም፡አለ zimm āla (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

He begged in vain: ዝም፡ብሉ፡ለመ፡ zimm bī<sup>w</sup>o  
lāmmanā, pl. ዝም፡ብለው፡ለመት፡ zimm bīlāu lām-  
manu.

valley, s. ሸለቆ ሸፍላባ<sup>w</sup>o (šólawq<sup>w</sup>o).

vanguard, s. አውራሪ āurári.

Commander of vanguard: ፈታውራሪ fitaurári (fīt-).

various, adj. ልዩ፡ልዩ líyyu líyyu.

vegetable, s. ትክል tīkīl, pl. also አታክልት atákīlt.

(green) ጉመን gwómman (-män; § 52a, δ).

vegetable marrow, s. ዱባ dúbbā.

veil, s. መሸፈኛ mašəffāñā (-šəffāñā).

veil, v.t. ሸፈነ ሸፍፍላጋ (šáf-).

veiled, be, v.p. (veil oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ ተሸፍፍላጋ (täšáf-).

Is she veiled? (now) ተሸፍናለች፡ täšəffīnálläč?, pl.

ተሸፍነዋል፡ täšəffīnauāl?

(generally) ትሸፈናለች፡ tīšəffānāl-  
läč?, pl. ይሸፈናሉ፡ yīšəffānāllu?

vein, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, γ).

velvet, s. ከፈይ káfaj.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhoea) ጨብጥ čayt.

(syphilis) ቂጥኝ qŕttjñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. ስብሳብ sŕbsáb (sŕysáy; § 8).

G. አይጠየፍ aŕttáyäf (-ájäf).

B. ደጃፍ dájjáf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) ደጃ፡ሰላም dájjä (§ 9d) ሰላም (§ 8).

On the veranda: ተስብሳብ፡ tasŕysāy (§ 47a).

G. ሃይጠየፍ፡ haŕttáyäf ( „ ).

vermifuge, s. ከሶ kʷósʷo.

versatile, adj. ብልሃተኛ bŕlhätäññä (-tän-).

ጥበበኛ tŕbabäññä (tŕyay-, -äñ-).

versatility, s. ብልሃት bŕlhät (§ 8).

ጥበብ tŕbab (tŕyay).

very, adv. እጅግ ſjjig.

በብዙ babŕzu (bayŕ-).

Very nice: እጅግ፡ማለፈያ፡ ſjjig mäláfyä.

He (it) is very tall: እጅግ፡ረጅም፡ነው። ſjjig räjjŕm  
näu.

vest, s. (under-) ሹራብ šurráb (-áy; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. ወጪር wáčŕafʷo.

vice, s. ክፋት kŕfát (kúf-, kŕf-, § 7d; § 8).

*Vicia faba* (Broun, Cat. 141), s. ባቂላ bāqʷélä (§ 52a, δ).

vicious, adj. ክፋ kŕfu (kúfu, kŕfu, § 7d).

(of animals) ቁጡ qwŕttu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. ክፋ káfፕä (§ 63d, e).

This mule is (has got) vicious: ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ከፍቷል።  
yŕhe yáqlʷo káfፕääl.

victory, s. **ድል** dīl.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: **ተዋ**

**ገተው፡ድል፡አደረጉ** = *təuágtəu dīl adárragu*, or

... **ድል፡ነሡ** = ... *dīl nássu*.

vigilance, s. **ንቅነት** nīqínnaṭ (-nät).

vigilant, adj. **ንቁ** nīqu.

vigorous, adj. **ጉልበታዎ** gwülbátám (-ly-, -ät-; § 8).

**ጉልበተኛ** gwülbátáññä (-ly-, -ätáñ-).

vigour, s. **ጉልበት** gwülbát (-ly-, -ät).

village, s. **መንደር** mándar (-där).

**አገር** ägar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: **ተመንደር፡** tamándar (§ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? **ብዙ፡መንደር፡**

**አለ፡ተመንገዱ፡ላይ** = *bīzu mándär állä tamáñgǝdu*

(§ 8) *lai?* (§ 47b).

vinegar, s. **ጉምጥጥ** gúmtīt.

**ሆምጣጣ** h<sup>w</sup>omtátṭä (*ኮም*- k<sup>w</sup>om-, *-ጣጤ* -tát<sup>ve</sup>).

violence, s. **ኃይል** háil.

violent, adj. **ኃይለኛ** hailáññä (-láñ-).

violet, adj. **ጫንጫ** čägúmmä.

violin, s. **ማሽንቆ** māšīñq<sup>w</sup>o.

viper, s. **ፍኝት** fúññīt, often f. (§ 54c).

virgin, adj. **ድንገላይ** dīngǝláī (§ 8).

virgin, s. **ድንገል** dīngil, pl. also **ደናገል** danágil.

viscera, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h<sup>w</sup>ódiqä.

**ፈርስ** fars (färs).

*Viverra civetta*, s. **ዝባድ** zǝbád (-ǝvǎ-; § 8).

**ጥርኝ** tǝrǝñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

voice, s. **ድምጥ** dīmt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡አጅ- bagazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12b); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጁ፡አደረገው። bagazzájju adárragaû.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጅ፡መጣች። bagazzáj-jwa máttāč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ- táffā.

Have you vomited? ተፋህ። táffāh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu?  
vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ- astáffā.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yästáffahāl,  
... you (pol.) .... ያስተፋዎታል። yästáffa<sup>w</sup>otāl.  
vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ- tatáffā.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አጥራ- yätǝmb (§ 70) am<sup>w</sup>órā.

አጥራ- am<sup>w</sup>órā.

vulva, s. አምስ jms.

(euphem.) ብልት bǝllit.

## W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

wager, s. ወርርድ wǝrǝrǝd.

wages, s. ደጥዝ dámm<sup>w</sup>óz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ sǝragállā (ሠ- sā-).

Š. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተየሥረገላ፡መገድ፡ yäsǝragállā máñ-gad.

Š. ተየጋሪ፡መገድ፡ yägári máñgad.

See §§ 47a, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wógab (-av).

waistband, s. መተነቻ maqannáčā.

ድገ dig.



waistcoat, s. ግብግብ ምጽባጽጽ.

wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) ቂየ ምግሃሃ.

ጠብቀ ተፃባባሩ.

Wait: ቂይ። ምግሃ፤, pl. ቂዩ። ምግሃሃ.

Don't wait: አትቂይ። ለተፃግሃ፤, pl. አትቂዩ። ለተፃግሃሃ.

He (it) is to wait: ይቂይ። ሃፃግሃ፤, pl. ይቂዩ። ሃፃግሃሃ.

He (it) needn't wait: አይቂይ። ለፃግሃ፤, pl. አይቂዩ። ለፃግሃሃ.

I cannot wait: ሙቂየት፡ አይቻለኝም። ማግሃግሃት ለፃረረላኝገጠ።, pl. -ለኝም። -ለገጠጠ።.

Wait for him (it): ቂየው። ምግሃሃህ, pl. ቂዩት። ምግሃሃህ.

ጠብቀው። ተፃባባህ, pl. -ቁት። -ቁት.

Wait for them: ቂያቸው። ምግሃሃረረህ, pl. ቂይዋቸው። ምግሃሃረረህ.

ጠብቃቸው። ተፃባባረረህ, pl. -ቁቸው። -ሃረረህ.

wait a little, v.i. ቂየት፡ አለ ምግሃሃት ለፃ (s.v. ስለ, § 44a).

Wait a little: ቂየት፡ በለ። ምግሃሃት (§§ 6, 8) ሃፃ, pl. ቂየት፡ በለ። ምግሃሃት ሃፃህ.

wait, cause or allow to, v.t. አቂየ ለምግሃሃ.

አስቂየ ለምግሃሃ.

Make him wait: አቂየው። ለምግሃሃህ, pl. አቂዩት። ለምግሃሃህ.

Make them wait: አቂያቸው። ለምግሃሃረህ, pl. አቂዩቸው። ለምግሃሃረህ.

wait for each other, v. recip. ተቂያየ ተፃግሃሃሃሃ.

Don't wait for each other: አትቂያየ። ለተፃግሃሃሃሃ.

They are not to wait for each other: አንዳይቂያዩ።  
ndaḵiqqaw፡፡ḵāyyu.

We will wait for each other: አንቂያለን። inniq-  
qaw፡፡ḵāyyāllān.

waiting, keep, v.t. አስቂዩ asqaw፡፡yyä.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: አታስቂደው። attäs-  
qaw፡፡yyäu, pol. አያስቂዩት። a'äsqqaw፡፡yyut, pl. አታስ-  
ቂዩት። attäsqqaw፡፡yyut.

Don't keep them waiting: አታስቂያቸው። attäs-  
qaw፡፡yyäččäu, pol. አያስቂዩአቸው። a'äsqqaw፡፡yyuäč-  
čäu, pl. አታስቂዩአቸው። attäsqqaw፡፡yyuäččäu.

wake, v.i. ነቃ náqqä.

I shall wake anyhow: አንዲያው፡፡አነቃለኩ። ndyäu  
naqqálläu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I shall not wake unless you call me: ባታስነሣኝ፡  
አልነቃም። bättäsnássaññ (§§ 6, 37c) alnāqām.

wake, v.t. አነቃ anāqqä.

አስነሣ asnāssä.

Wake me: አንቃኝ። āñqāñ.

አስነሣኝ። asnāssäñ.

Don't wake me: አታንቃኝ። attāñqāñ.

አታስነሣኝ። attāsnāssäñ.

Wake me before dawn: ተንጋት፡፡በፊት፡፡አንቃኝ። ta-  
nigāt yafit āñqāñ.

walk, s. (gait) አካሔድ akkāhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǣ-, hǣ-, -da, § 7d).

Can he (it) walk? ይሔዳል። yihädäl?, pol. & pl. ይ-  
ሔዳሉ። yihädällu? (§ 63c).

He (it) can't walk: አይሔድም። ājhädij, pol. & pl.  
-ዱም። -dum (§ 63c).

walk, v.t. (about) አስኪደ askädä (-kä-, -da).

(along) ሳበ sāba (sáyä).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስኪደው። färag-sun askjidaü.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስኪደው፡አስተደርቅ። askjidaü stjídärq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። färag-sun sä-yäü.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ tanäffäsa.

I am going out for a walk: እናፈሳለሁ፡ውጥኛ። in-naffasálläü<sup>h</sup> wótjčč<sup>ye</sup>.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gǝdgǝddä (gǝrg- § 7d).

(low) ንድቅ nǝddiq.

እድጥ ጎdm<sup>wo</sup>.

wallet, s. ከረጢት karatīt.

(wicker-work) አከፋዳ ak<sup>wo</sup>fädä.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ tanḳabállala (-avá-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለላ። kačǝqa yǝnḳavállaläl, pl. -ባለላሉ። -vállalállu, (§ 7c, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈለግዋለህ። tiḳálligäüálläh?, pol. ይፈለጉታል። yiḳálligutäl?, pl. ትፈለጉታላችሁ። tiḳálligutalläččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈለግውም። attitiḳálligäüm?, pol. አይፈለጉትም። aḳálligutim?, pl. አትፈለጉትም። attitiḳálligutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። min tiḳálligálläh?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጋለህ። min yiḳálligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። min tiḳálligalläččyuh?

I want him (it): እፈለግዋለሁ። iḳálligäüálläü<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. እንፈለግዋለን። inniḳálligäüállän.

I don't want him (it): **አረፈልገውም** = *alfálligāum*,  
pl. **አንፈልገውም** = *annifálligāum*.

I want to go: **ልኩድ፡አንፈልጋለኑ** = *liḥád ifálligál-lāu<sup>h</sup>*, pl. **ልንኩድ፡አንፈልጋለን** = *linnhád innifálligál-lān*.

I don't want to go: **ልኩድ፡አረፈልገም** = *liḥád alfálligim*, pl. **ልንኩድ፡አንፈልገም** = *linnhád annifálligim*.

Do you want to go? **ልትኩድ፡ትፈልጋለህ** = *liṭthád tiḥálligálläh?*, pol. **ሊኩዱ፡ይፈልጋሉ** = *lihádu yiḥálligállu?*, pl. **ልትኩዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ** = *liṭthádu tiḥálligalláččyuh?*

Don't you want to go? **ልትኩድ፡አትፈልገም** = *liṭthád attifálligim?*, pol. **ሊኩዱ፡አይፈልጉም** = *lihádu aṭifálligum?*, pl. **ልትኩዱ፡አትፈልጉም** = *liṭthádu attifálligum?*

He has sold the mule I wanted: **በቅሉውን፡ሸጠ ብኝ** = *bāql<sup>w</sup>oun šāṭabbīñ* (s.v. በ-, §§ 47a, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. **ገደደው** *gāddadāu* (cp. § 43a).

**አጣ ሳጥኧ**.

See § 63d, e.

What are you in want of? **ምን፡ገደሃል** = *min gādd<sup>w</sup>ohāl?*, pol. **ምን፡ገደዎታል** = *min gādd<sup>w</sup>otāl?* (-d<sup>w</sup>öt-), pl. **ምን፡ገደችኋል** = *min gāddōáččyuhāl?* (§ 7d).

wanted, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** *taḥállaga*.

He (it) is not wanted: **ይቅር** = *yqqr*, pl. **ይቅሩ** = *yqqrū*.  
wanting, be, v.i. **ገደደ** *gāddada*.

**ታጣ ሳጥኧ**.

See § 63d, e.

There is nothing wanting: ምንም፡አይገድ። mǝnjmm  
 (§ 6) áǝgǝdd (§ 37d), or  
 ምንም፡የገደደ፡የለ። mǝnjm  
 (§ 6) yǝgǝddadǝ (§ 14)  
 yállä (§ 39b).

war, s. ጦርነት tʷorǝnnat (-nät).

ጦር tʷör.

In time of war: የጦር፡ጊዜ፡ yätʷór (§§ 56c, 70) gǝzʷe.

War material: የጦር፡መሳሪያ፡ yätʷór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. ዘመተ zǝmmatǝ.

If he goes to war: ቢዘምት፡ bizǎmt, pol. & pl. ቢዘ  
 ምቱ፡ bizǎmtu.

war, send to, v.t. አዘመተ azzǝmmatǝ.

Does he send him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yazzǝmmi-  
 taüäl?, pol. & pl. ያዘምቱታል። yazzǝmmiütäl?

war, take to, v.t. አዘመተ azǝmmatǝ.

Does he take him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yǎzǎmtaüäl?,  
 pol. & pl. ያዘምቱታል። yǎzǎmtütäl?

warm, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Very warm: ትኩስ፡ tíkkús (tük-; § 8).

warm, v.t. አሞቀ amʷóqǝ.

Warm it: አሙቀው። ámuqǝü.

Don't warm it: አታሙቀው። attámuqǝü.

Warm it up a little: ለብ፡አድርገህ፡አሙቀው። labb  
 árgäh (§ 7d) ámuqǝü.

warm, be, v.i. ሞቀ mʷóqǝ (§ 63d, e).

It is (too) warm: ሙቋል። múqǝäl.

፩. ሞቋል። mʷóqǝäl.

It isn't warm (enough): አልሞቀም። almʷóqǝm.

warmth, s. ሙቀት múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) ፈትል fátil (fát-).

warp, v.i. ዘባ ጳፅታ።

It will warp: ይዘባል = yizáyal, pl. ይዘባሉ = yizayállu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም = ajizáyām, pl. -ቡም = -yum.

It is warped: ዘብቷል = záytōāl, pl. -ተዋል = -taūāl.

wart, s. ክንታሮት kintár<sup>w</sup>ot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochærus æthiopicus*), s. እርያ ጎሃጃ.

ከርከር ካርካራግጋ

(kär-, -kär-;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠበ ጥጥታ (-ጻጻ).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብኝ = liṭtáttáy (§ 8)  
nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብኝ = linnittáttáy (§ 8) nän.

I am washing: አታጠባለኝ = ittáttayálla<sup>h</sup>, pl. እን  
ታጠባለን = innittáttayállän.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም ገና ነኝ = altát-  
tayhum, ጸጸፍ nāñ, pl. አልታጠብኝም ገና ነን = al-  
táttaynam, ጸጸፍ nän.

I shan't wash now: አሁን አልታጠብም = áhun alit-  
táttayim, pl. አሁን እንታጠብም = áhun annittáttä-  
yim.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ salittáttay, pl. ሳንታጠብ  
sannittáttay.

When I wash: ስታጠብ sijtáttay, pl. ስንታጠብ sin-  
nittáttay.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ tátiḅḅe (§ 29), pl.  
ታጥበን tátyan.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ = táttay, pl. ታጠቡ = táttayu.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም = attittát-  
tayim?, pl. -ቡም = -yum?

wash, v.t. አጠበ ለጥጥታ (-ጻጻ).

Wash him (it): አጠበው = ጥጥላው, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

Don't wash him (it): አትጠባው። atttəyāu, pl. -ቡት።  
-yut.

Have you washed him (it)? አጠባው። áttəyhaü?,  
pl. አጠባችሁት። attəyáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: እጄን፣ ልታጠብ፣ አረፈ  
ጋለኑ። ijjen (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) littátəy ifálligállāu<sup>h</sup>.

Wash your hands: እጅህን፣ ታጠብ። ijjiñin tátəy, pl.  
እጃችሁን፣ ታጠቡ። ijjáččihun tátəyu.

washed, be, v.p. ታጠባ táttəbə (-əy።).

Has he (it) been washed? ታጥቧል። tátyōállwí?  
(s.v. ወይ), pl. ታጥበዋል። tátyōuállwí?

It is to be washed: ይታጠብ። yittátəy, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

It is not to be washed: አይታጠብ። áittátəy, pl. -ቡ።  
-yu.

It must be washed in hot water: በሙቅ፣ ውሃ፣ ይታጠብ።  
bamúq wüha yittátəy.

washing, s. (process) አጥበት ፋት። (ፋጥ-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: ይህ፣ ልብስ፣ አጥበት፣ ይ  
ረፈጋል። yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) ፋጥ፣ yifálligāl.

washing-place, s. ማጠቢያ māጥፋbyā (-ፋyā).

wasp, s. የውሻ፣ ንብ yäuššā-nib (-niy; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: ትንቢዛ፣ tinzizā.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. አጠፋ atəffā.

Don't waste it: አታጥፋው። attátəfau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

watch, s. ሰኝት saät, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? ይዞራል። yiz<sup>w</sup>óral?

Has it stopped? ቁሻል። qúmoäl?

፩. ቁሻል። q<sup>w</sup>ómoäl?

Wind it up: ሙላው። mülāu.

It loses: ይቀራል። yiqáral.

It is slow: ቀርቷል ሞገጥ።

ዘገገገል ሞገጥ።

It gains: ይቀድላል ሞገጥ።

It is fast: ቀድሞል ሞገጥ።

Put it on (forward): አስቀድሞል ሞገጥ።

Put it back: አስቀረው ሞገጥ።

It is right: ትክክልነው ሞገጥ (§ 8) ሞገጥ።

አክነው ሞገጥ (§ 7d) ሞገጥ።

It is not right: አክአይደለም ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ (§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተክለው ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን ያህል ቀረ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን ያህል ቀደ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ?

It is wound up: ሞላ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

It is not wound up: አልሞላም ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

watch, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

Watch him (it): ተመለከተው ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ, pl. ተተ-  
-tut.

watchman, s. ተገኝ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ (tär-, -äñ-).

ዘገገገል ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ (zäy-, -äñ-).

ጠባቂ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

See § 52a, d.

watch-tower, s. ሰገገገ ሞገጥ ለገገገል ሞገጥ።

water, s. ውሃ ሞገጥ (úhā).

Š. also ውሃ ሞገጥ።

Warm (hot) water: ሙቅ ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።

Boiling water: ፍል ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።

Clear (pure) water: ጥሩ ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።

Clean water: ንጹሕ ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።

Fresh water: አዲስ ውሃ ሞገጥ ሞገጥ።



Bring some water: ውሃ፡አምጣ። wūha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7d).

Tie up a little water in a skin: ጥቂት፡ውሃ፡ተረዋት፡ቋጥረው። tǝqit wūha tarauwát qwátirāu.

Where did you get this water from? ይህን፡ውሃ፡ተዩት፡አመጣህው። yihán wūha tayét amátṭahāu?  
water, v.t. አጠጣ atáṭṭā.

Have you watered him? አጠጣህው። atáṭṭahāu?

Have you watered her? አጠጣሃት። atáṭṭahāt?

Have you watered them? አጠጣሃቸው። atáṭṭaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: ከብቶችን፡አጠጧቸው። kaፑ-tʷóččin atáṭṭwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: ፈረሱን፡አታጠጣው፤ ገና፡ነው። fǝrasun attāṭáṭṭāu, gaṇá (§ 8) nāu.  
water, pass, v.i. ሸነ ሻጎጎ.

When you pass water: ስትሸን፡sittišān, pol. ሲሸን፡sišānu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? በጤናህ፡ትሸናለህ። baṭʷēnāh tišānállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ይሸናለ። baṭʷēnāʷo yišānállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) ራዋት ráuwát (§ 8).

ራዋት ráuwát (ráuát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

ዘምዘሚያ zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) ማብረጃ mābráǰā (māyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52a, δ) to be wetted and kept wet: ራዋት፡ይነከር፤ሁለገዜ፡አርጥብ፡ይሁን። ráuwát yinnákar; húllagzʷé rtij (§ 7d) yǧhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. ድፋሳ diǧásā.

water-cooler, s. ማብረጃ mābráǰā (māyr-, -áj-).

water-course, s. ወንዝ wənz.

(small) ድፋ dǝffā.

ፈፋ fāfā.

watered, be, v.p. (drink) ጠጣ ጥፏል።

Has he (it) been watered? ጠጥቷል። ጥፏል? f. ጠ

ጥታለች። ጥፏለች? pl. ጠጥቷል። ጥፏል?

He (it) is to be watered: ይጠጣ። ሃይጥፏል, f. ትጠጣ።

ትጥፏል, pl. ይጠጡ። ሃይጥፏሉ.

He (it) is not to be watered: አይጠጣ። አይጥፏል,

f. አትጠጣ። አትጥፏል, pl. አይጠጡ። አይጥፏሉ.

water-hole, s. አዘቅት āzaqt (§ 8).

ጉድጉድ gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7d; § 8).

watering-place, s. (place for drawing water) መቅጃ máq-jā.

(place for drinking) መጠጫ matáccā.

water-jar, s. አንስራ (i)nsǝrā.

water-pipe, s. (conduit) ቡምቢ búmbā.

ቢምቢ bwámbwā.

wave, s. ሞገድ m<sup>w</sup>ógad (§ 52a, δ).

wave, v.i. (be waved, v.p.) ተርገበገበ targaḅággaba (tär-

-aḅággaba, § 7c, note 1).

wave, v.t. አራገበ arrággaba (-aḅa).

አርገበገበ argabaḅaggaba (-aḅággaba).

wax, s. ሰም sam.

way, s. (road) መንገድ mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanā.

Way down: መውረድ māurájā.

Way out or up: ማውጫ māučā.

Way in: መግቢያ mágbyā (-gvyā).

Which is the way? መንገዱ፣ ወደት፣ ነው። mángadu wəd<sup>y</sup>ét nāu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩት፡ነው፡  
ያዲስ፡አበባ፡መገድ። baʾét nāw yáddis ayaṗá mañ-  
gaḍ?

Which way did he go? በወደት፡እኩል፡ሒደ። baūw-  
dʾét úkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኛ። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያውጣ። baʾzyá wūta (-yāūta).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih;  
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታድርገው። ndih  
attādrigāu (attārgāu § 7d).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √ገለ,  
§ 44a).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላ። sabb yālā.

A long way: እሩቅ፡ ስሩቅ.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሒደል።  
ስሩቅ ስፋዕል.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61b) a long  
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው። baṛúq (§ 7a) yaṗāl  
(§ 8) sāu.

Make way! ጉድጉ። gwódjin!

Get out of the way! ወግድ። wógid!, f. ወግድ። wógij!,  
pl. ወግዱ። wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወግድለት። wógidillat!,  
f. -ጅለት። -jillat!, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat!

wayfarer, s. መገደኛ maṅgaḍāññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ ስንሰ ( §§ 8, 12a, 60b), usually omitted  
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.

(gen.) ሰነፍ sāṇaf.

This rope is too weak: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው።** *yǝhe gǝmǝd sanǎf* (§ 8) *nǝu*.

This coffee is too weak: **ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጥን፡ነው።** *yǝhe yunn qǝččǝn* (§ 8) *nǝu*.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **ደክመ** *dǎkkamǝ*.

**ደክመው** *dǎkkamǝu* (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

He (it) is (too) weak: **ደክሞታል።** *dǎkǝm<sup>w</sup>otǎl*, f. **ደክሟታል።** *dǎkǝmōǎtǎl*, pl. **ደክሟቸዋል።** *dǎkǝmōǎččǝuǎl*.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) **አደክመ** *adǎkkamǝ*.

It weakens one: **ሰው፡ያደክማል።** *sǎu yādǎkǝmǎl*.  
weakness, s. (of animate objects) **ደካም** *dǝkǝm* (§ 8).

(gen.) **ሰንፍና** *sinǝfǝnnǎ*.

wealth, s. **ባለጠግነት** *bǎlatǝggǝnnǝt* (-*nǎt*).

wealthy, adj. **ባለጠጋ** *bǎlatǝggǝ*.

**ሀብታም** *hǎbtǎm* (*hǎyt-*, *hǎft-*; § 8).

**ቡክሌ** *bukkǎs<sup>ye</sup>*.

weapon, s. **መሳሪያ** *mǝsǎryǎ* (-*yǎ* § 7*d*).

**ብረት** *bǝrat* (-*rǎt*).

wear, v.t. (put on) **ለበሰ** *lǎbbǝsǝ* (§ 56*c*).

**አደረገ** *adǎrrǝgǝ*.

Wear it: **ለበሰው።** *lǝvǝsǝu*, f. **ለበሽው።** *lǝvǝšy<sup>u</sup>*.

Don't wear it: **አትለበሰው።** *attǝlǝvǝsǝu*, f. **-በሽው።** *-vǝšy<sup>u</sup>*.

I shall wear it: **አለብሰዋለኑ።** *ǝlǝvǝsǝuǎllǝu<sup>h</sup>*.

I shall not wear it: **አልለብሰውም።** *allǎvǝsǝum*.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: **ነገ፡ይህነን፡  
ጫግ፡አደርገዋለኑ።** *nǝgǝ yǝhǎnnǎn čǎmma* (§ 52*a, δ*)  
**adǎrgǝuǎllǝu<sup>h</sup>**.

wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállä.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ይበላዋል። dān-gya (§ 52a, δ) yiválaüäl.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bǝrrä.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttälä).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ይፈተሉታል። kazzíh yifátǝlutāl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáttái (fát-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammán<sup>ve</sup> (šäm-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r<sup>w</sup>ōb (r<sup>w</sup>ōy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረዋ áram<sup>wo</sup>; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አሀሉን፡አረመው። ሸከህህ árrimaü, pl. -ሙት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተሀሉ፡አረመው። sárun táhílu árrimaü.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tárrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yíhe altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmint (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘነ tamázzana.

መዘነ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sint yimmázzanāl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimmázzañ.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዘናል። mānnáččäu yimázzināl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዘናል። yíhe tazzíh yimázzināl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot: ከብደል = káyḏāḗl, pl. ከብደዋል = káyḏāḗāl, (§ 63d).

He (it) doesn't weigh much: አልከበደም = alkábbādam, pl. -በዱም = -bbāḏum, (§ 63d).

weigh, v.t. መዘን mázzana.

Weigh it: መዘነው = mázzinau.

weighing-machine, s. ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

weight, s. ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

By weight: በሚዛን bamízān (§ 47a).

What is its weight? ሚዛኑ ስንት ነው = mízānu sīntī nāu?

[S. vv. ፈረሱላ — ነጥር — ወቂት].

weighty (important), adj. ቁም qum.

welfare, s. ደኅንነት dāhnīnnat (-nät).

well, adj. ደኅና dāhnā (§ 8).

(after illness) በጎ bággwo.

Are you well? ደኅና ነህ = dāhnā nāh?, f. ደኅና ነሽ = dāhnā nāš?, pol. ደኅና ነዎ = dāhnā na<sup>w</sup>o?, (§ 13b).

Aren't you well? ደኅና አይደለህምዎ = dāhnā aḷdāl-lāhimmw?, f. -አልሽምዎ = -dāllāšimmw?, pol. -ደሉምዎ = -dāllummw?, (§§ 7d, 40a, s.v. ወይ).

I am not well: አሞኛል = ámm<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

Are you well again? እግዚአብሔር ይግርህ በጎ ነህ = ḷgziayh<sup>r</sup>ér yimárijh, ሃጸጸ<sup>w</sup>ó (§§ 7d, 8) nāh?, f. ... ይግርሽ በጎ ነሽ = ... yimáriš, ሃጸጸ<sup>w</sup>ó nāš?, pol. ... ይግረዎ በጎ ነዎ = ... yimára<sup>w</sup>o, ሃጸጸ<sup>w</sup>ó na<sup>w</sup>o? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you well?).

well, adv. ደኅና dāhnā (§ 8).

(thoroughly) በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

(adversative) እንኳን (j)ñkwán (§ 8).

(expletive) እንግዲህ (j)ñgdv<sup>r</sup>ēh.

(resumptive) -ማ -mmā.

He cooks well: ደገናወጥ፡ይሰራል። *dāhnā wot yi-sārāl.*

He speaks Amharic well: አግርኛ፡መልካም፡አድርጎ፡ይናገራል። *amārjñña maḵkām ádrig<sup>wo</sup> (árg<sup>wo</sup> § 7*d*) yinnággārāl.*

You write very well indeed: ድንቅ፡አድርገህ፡ትጥፋለህ። *dinq ádrigāh (árgāh) tiṭifállāh, pol. ድንቅ፡አድርገው፡ይጥፋሉ። dinq ádrigāu (árgāu) yṭifállu.*

Do you know him (it) well? በጣም፡ታውቀዋለህ። *baṭām tāuqāuállāh?*

Well, we will go: እንኳን፡እንሔዳለን። *ńkwān (§ 7*d*), jnnhādállān.*

Well, we won't go: እንኳን፡እንሔድም። *ńkwān, ann-hādīm.*

Well, I must be going: እንግዲህ፡ሔድሁኝ። *ngdvéh hādhuñ (ሔድኩኝ hādkuñ, hárk-, § 7*d*; § 61*e*), pl. እንግዲህ፡ሔድነ። ngdvéh hādna (Part I, p. xxiii).*

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: እንግዲህ፡እንዳይጥልህ። *ngdvéh jndaṭṭṭliḥ.*

And afterwards? ኋላስ። *hwálāss?* — Well, afterwards we came back: ኋላማ፡ተመለስነ። *hwálámmā tamállasna.*

Very well! (all right!) እሺ። *šši! (-šji).*

በጀ። *bǝjjä! (bǝj-).*

Well off (well provided for), adj. ግለመኛ፡ *ālāmāññā (ālāmāñ-).*

well, s. ጉድጓድ *gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8).*

አዘቅት *ǣzaqt (§ 8).*

How deep is the well? ጉድጓድ፡አርገመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። *gurgwád (§ 55*b*) irzjmatu sɨntɨ naū?*

well, get, v.i. ዳነ *dāna.*

ተሻለው *tašálaū (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).*

He (it) will get well: ይድናል = yidǝnāl, f. ትድናለች = tǝdǝnálläč, pol. ይድናሉ = yidǝnallu.

He (it) will not get well: አይድንም = aǝdǝnjim, f. አትድንም = attǝdǝnjim, pol. አይድኑም = aǝdǝnum.

He (it) has got well: ድኅል = dǝnōāl, f. ድናለች = dǝnálläč, pol. ድነዋል = dǝnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqǝttä (§ 14, s.v. ቀጣ).

well-born, adj. ባላባት bälabbät (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. ተጋብኛ tǝgäbǝññä (-äy-, -äñ-).

west, s. ምዕራብ mǝrāb (-äy; § 8).

wet, adj. አርጥብ ǝrtǝb (-ǝy).

ርጥብ rǝtǝb (-ǝy).

wet, v.t. ነክረ ስጎክካጃ (näkkäṛa).

Wet it: ንክረው = ስጎክካጃ.

Don't wet it: አትንክረው = attǝñkäṛau.

wet, be or become, v.i. ረጠበ ሳጥጃጃ (-aṛa; § 63d, e).

[አ]ራሰ (ǝ)räsä (§ 63d, e).

(weather) ዘነበ ጸጎንጃጃ (-aṛa).

The ground is wet: መሬት ረጥቧል = mar<sup>y</sup>ēt rǝtǝyōāl.

When the cloth is wet: ጨርቁ ሲርስ: čärqu sǝrǝs.

If it is wet (weather): ቢዘንብ: bǝzāny (-āmb).

wet season, s. ክረምት kǝrāmt (§ 8).

wether, s. ሙከት በግ ሙክክት ህጻግ (ṽag).

ሙከት ሙክክት.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) ተነክረ ጥጎክክክጃ (-näkkäṛa).

He (it) has got wet: ተነክረል = tanǝkrōāl, pl. ተነክረዋል = tanǝkrāuāl.

He (it) has not got wet: አልተነክረም = altanǝkkäṛam, pl. አልተነክረውም = -karum.

It is to be wetted: ይነክር = yǝnnäṛ, pl. -ሩ = -ru.

It is not to be wetted: አይነክር = aǝnnäṛ, pl. -ሩ = -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: እንዳይነክር = ndaǝnnäṛ, pl. -ሩ = -ru.



Wetterly rifle, s. ~~0000~~ wáčaf<sup>w</sup>o.

what?, inter. pron. **何** min?

**မှတ်စု-၆ မှာရှိပါသလား ?**

**ᄎᆞᆯᆫᆯᆺ ᄇᆡᆮᆫᆯᆺ (-nn § 6).**

**See § 15.**

What (do you say)? **ᑭᓂᓐᓂᓐ** ᓂᓂ ᓂᓂ?, f. **ᑭᓂᓐ**:

**አልሽ።** *mj̃n ālš?*, pol. **ፖን፡አሉ።** *mj̃n álu?*

What is it? *ḡḡ-nu*?

မိုးဝင်းမိုးဝင်း မိမိသိရသလော?

What is the name of this place? **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ፡**

๑๗๓:๗๐: yíhe sífra símu mán-naû ?

And what about this? **ይህህ** = **yihässá?** (s.v. **-ህ, -አ**).

— intensive, 907 min with parts of **hha** q.v.

What a lot! ມີ ຢູ່ ໃນ ນັ້ນ ມີນ ຍາດ ນັ້ນ!

**What a (large, small) horse!** རུ་རྒྱ་མཁོ་ཤིང་ཕུལ་ཏེ།

yíhe fáras mìn yáhlāl!

what, rel. pron. **𐎧**- **yä-** (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

**ʔʔ<sup>o</sup>-** yämm(<sub>ḭ</sub>)- [**ʔʔ<sup>o</sup>-** (<sub>ḭ</sub>)mm(<sub>ḭ</sub>)-] pref. to  
contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: *ṣṇḍ-ṛ-ṛṇḍṛ* = *yāḷaun* (§ 7a)  
*nṣḡārāñ*.

Do you know what they eat? የሚበሉትን፣ ታውቀዋል

**AV:** yämmiyǵlutin (-miy- § 7d) taũũqǵuálläh?

I forget what he (it) does: የሚያደርገውን አረሳሁት።  
yāmmyādārgaun īrāssahut (§ 63*d*).

That is not what I asked: ይህንኑ አልጠየቁም። yj-  
hánnän altáyyäqhum.

What kind of? ຢູ່ນັ້ນ ເຢັດຢູ່ນັ້ນ? (§§ 8, 15).

**ᑭᓴᓂᑦ** minĩññã? (§ 15).

what's-his-name, indef. pron. አንቶ[ን] (j)nt<sup>w</sup>ō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: አንቶን፡ጥራው። nt<sup>w</sup>ōn tǝraū.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. አንትን (j)ntǝn (§ 16).

wheel, s. መንከራተር maṅkwōrákwür (መከ- maṅkw-;  
§ 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. መዘወሪያ maḻḻāuwáryǎ (-wár-).

when?, adv. መቼ máč<sup>ye</sup>?

መቼ máčǎ?

When does (will) he (it) come? መቼ፡ይመጣል።  
máč<sup>ye</sup> yimátǎl?

When did he (it) come? መቼ፡መጣ። máč<sup>ye</sup> máttǎ?

when, conj. ብ- s(i)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);  
tense is not distinguished.

ብ- ba-, pref. to simple perfect followed by  
ጊዜ gǝz<sup>ye</sup>.

See § 48a.

When he comes: ሲመጣ፡ simátǎ (sim- § 7d).

When he came: በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡ baṁmátǎ gǝz<sup>ye</sup>.

When you clear the things away, leave this: እቃ፡  
ስታነሣ፡ይህን፡ተወው። íqa (§ 52a, δ) siṭtānǎsa, yi-  
hánnān táuǎu.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things  
away? እቃ፡ስታነሣ፡አላየህውጥይ። íqa siṭtānǎsa  
aláyyāhāūmmwǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use ብ- b(i)- pref. to cont.  
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: ተዚህ፡ባልኖር፡ tazziḥ  
yāln<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 7a); [ሳልኖር፡ sāln<sup>w</sup>ór = before I am  
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either  
the subordinate or the principal English clause  
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.

When I have seen them I will come (back): አይ  
ቻቸው፡አመጣለሁ። *ajččáččau imatállau<sup>h</sup>*.

When cattle drink they walk into the water:  
ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይጠጣል። *kaft* (§ 52*a*, *δ*) *tauhá*  
*gáyt<sup>wo</sup> yitáttál*.

whence?, adv. ከየት *kayét?*

ተየት *tayét?*

See § 47*a*.

where (to)?, adv. ወዴት *wod<sup>yét</sup>?*

የት *yét?*

Where is he (it)? የት፡ነው። *yét nau?*

Where is he (it) to be found? ወዴት፡አለ። *wod<sup>yét</sup>*  
*állä?*

Where has he (it) gone to? የት፡ሒደ። *yét hádä?*

Where do you come from? ተየት፡ተመጣለሁ። *tayét*  
*timatálläh?*

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and  
-በት -bbat (= in it, § 47*a*); but, except after a  
negative, indirect questions may retain their  
direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው። *yal-*  
*labbatın tayıyığau*, or  
*ጠይቀው፡የት፡ነው። táy-*  
*yığau yét nau*.

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

የሒደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው። *yähädábbatın tayıyığáč-*  
*čau*, or

*ጠይቃቸው፡ወዴት፡ሒደ። tayıyığáččau wod<sup>yét</sup> hádä*.

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

አግመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው። *immimatábbatın (im-*  
*-mim- § 7*d*) tayıyığau*, or

*ጠይቀው፡ተየት፡ይመጣል። tayıyığau tayét yimatál*.

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን አላውቅም ።  
yallábbatīn aláūqim.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሑ  
ደበትን አያውቁም ። yähädábbatīn ālāūqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን  
አልናገርም።አለ። yāmattábbatīn alinnággärīmm āla.  
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

አንደሆን (j)ndah<sup>w</sup>on (-däh-; § 8) q.v., fol-  
lowing contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ።  
አላውቅም ። bittimmállas aláūqim.

I must see whether I can find some: በገኝ ልፈልግ።  
bägāññ lijállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: አሑድ አንደሆን  
አላውቅም ። ihád jndah<sup>w</sup>on aláūqim.

I don't know whether he went: ሑዶ አንደሆን አላ  
ውቅም ። hij<sup>w</sup>ondah<sup>w</sup>on aláūqim.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሑድ አይ  
አራት ተሰናድቶ አንደሆን ። hij i irát täsänädj<sup>w</sup>ón-  
dah<sup>w</sup>on (täsänārt<sup>w</sup>ondah<sup>w</sup>on § 7d).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52a, δ)  
in it: መርምረው ቀዳዳ አንዳለበት ። märmirāu qä-  
dāda ndálläbbat.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ  
ቢሆን የማይመጣ ቢሆን አሑዳለኩ ። yämmimāṭa yj-  
h<sup>w</sup>on yämmajimāṭa yjh<sup>w</sup>on, ihädállāu<sup>h</sup>.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ መኖሩንና  
ያለመኖሩን መርምር ። wúha maṇ<sup>w</sup>órunjanna (§§ 30,  
72a) yālaman<sup>w</sup>órun (§ 37a) märmir.

whet-stone, s. መሳል māśāl (§ 8).

መሳያ maśāyā (-āyā).

ለሆኑ lāh<sup>w</sup>ótye (§ 8).

which?, inter. pron. **የቱ** yētu?, acc. **የቱን** yétun?, f. **የቷ** yétwā?, acc. **የቷን** yétwān?, pl. **እኔቱ** (i)nn<sup>y</sup>ētu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?  
**የትኛው** yētjññāu?, acc. **-ኛውን** -ññāun?, (§ 8), f. **የትኛይቱ** yētjññāitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **የትኞቹ** yētjññōčču?, acc. **-ኞቹን** -ččun?, or **የትኞች** yētjññōč?, (§ 8; -čč § 6), acc. **የትኞችን** yētjññōččjn?  
 (of two or more) **ማናቸው** mānnáč-(č)āu?, acc. **-ቸውን** -č(č)āun?, f. **ማናቸይቱ** mānnáč(č)<sup>w</sup>oĵtu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ማናቸዎች** mānnáč(č)āu<sup>w</sup>ōč (-ቸዎች -č(č)<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>ōč?, -čč § 6), acc. **-ችን** -ččjn?

See § 15.

Which horse has he saddled? **የቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን።** yétun fāraṣ čānaḡ?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used (§ 78a, b):

Go and see which horse he has saddled: **የቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫንው፡ሒድ፡አይ።** yétun fāraṣ čānaḡ hĭd ī, or **የጫንውን፡ፈረስ፡ሒደህ፡አይ።** yāčānaḡun fāraṣ hĭdāh ī, (§§ 65a, 74c).

which, rel. pron. **የ-** yā- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

**የም-** yāmm(i)- [**አም-** (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg. & pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to come: **የተጫንው፡ፈረስ፡ይምጣ።** yātačānaḡun fāraṣ yġmta.

Let him bring the horse which was (has been) saddled: የተጫነውን ፈረስ ይዞ ይምጣ ። *yätaččānāun fāraṣ yǝz<sup>w</sup>o yǝmta* (s.v. ያዘ).

The horse which he (has) saddled is to come: የጫነው ፈረስ ይምጣ ። *yäččānāu fāraṣ yǝmta*.

Let him bring the horse which he (has) saddled: የጫነውን ፈረስ ይዞ ይምጣ ። *yäččānāun fāraṣ yǝz<sup>w</sup>o yǝmta* (s.v. ያዘ).

Let the horse which is being saddled come: የሚጫነው ፈረስ ይምጣ ። *yämmiččānāu* (አሚጫነው ፡ *፲፱፻፲፱* ፡ *፲፱፻፲፱* ; -*mǝč-* § 7*d*) *fāraṣ yǝmta*.

I don't want the horse which he is saddling: የሚጫነውን ፈረስ አልፈልግም ። *yämmiččānāun* (አሚጫነውን ፡ *፲፱፻፲፱* ፡ *፲፱፻፲፱* ; -*mǝč-* § 7*d*) *fāraṣ alfälligim*.

Let the mules which I don't want go away: የማልፈልጋቸው በቅሎች ይሁዱ ። *yämmalfälligáččāu* *yáql<sup>w</sup>ōč yǝḥidu*.

Take (pl.) away the mules which I do not want: እኔ እማልፈልጋቸውን በቅሎች ወሰዷቸው ። *in<sup>v</sup>é mmalfälligáččāun báql<sup>w</sup>ōč wūsədwáččāu*.

Where are the boxes which arrived yesterday? ትላንት የደረሱት ሳጥኖች ወደ ትናቸው ። *tǝlánt yädárrasutu sáttǝn<sup>w</sup>ōč wədwét náččāu?*

while, conj. *ñ-* *si-*, pref. to contingent (§ 45, § 48*a*).

*ኢየ-* [*አየ-*] *īyyä-* (q.v.), pref. to simple perfect.

Let them sit down while they wait: ሲቋቋሙ ይቀመጡ ። *siq<sup>w</sup>óyyu* (*siq-* § 7*d*) *yǝqqámətu*.

Let them sing while they work: ኢየሰሩ ይገሉ ። *īyyäsárru yǝzfānu*.

whip, s. (small) አለንጋ *alánḡā*.

(large) ጅራፍ *jǝráf* (§ 8).

(driving) መንጃ *mánjā*.

whip, v.t. ገረፈ ገጽጽጽ (gár-).

Whip him (it): ገረፈው። ገጽጽጽጽጽ.

Don't whip him (it): አትገረፈው። attገጽጽጽጽጽ.

Did you whip him (it)? ገረፍህው። ገጽጽጽጽጽጽ?

whipped, be, v.p. ተገረፈ tagárraፍጽ (-gár-).

He (it) has been whipped: ተገርፋል። tagárfāḷ, pl.

ተገርፈዋል። tagárfāḷ.

He (it) will be whipped: ይገረፋል። yiggárraፍāl, pl.

ይገረፋሉ። yiggarraፍāllu.

He (it) is to be whipped: ይገረፍ። yiggáraፍ, pl. -ፋ።  
-fu.

He (it) is not to be whipped: አይገረፍ። āiggáraፍ,  
pl. -ፋ። -fu.

whisper, v.i. & t. G. አንከላከል ankwāšákkwōšā.

Š. አንሾከሾከ anš'okášš'okā.

Whisper: G. አንከላከል። ankwāšákwūš.

Š. አንሾከሾከ። anš'okášš'uk.

Don't whisper: G. አታንከላከል። attankwāšákwūš.

Š. አታንሾከሾከ። attanš'okášš'uk.

He whispered this to me: ይህንን አንከላከል። [G. ;

አንሾከሾከ። Š.] ነገረኝ። yihānnān ankwāšákwūš'w

(G. ; anš'okášš'w Š.) nággärāñ.

whistle, s. (sound) ፋጨት fūčät.

(instrument) መጥሪያ mátryā.

whistle, v.i. አፋጨ afwāččä.

Š. አፍጨ afōččä.

G. አንፋጨ anfwāččä.

ፋፋ፡አላ fyū (fyūú) ála (s.v. ፋላ, § 44a).

Whistle: Š. አፍጥ። áfočč, pl. አፍጨ። afōčču.

G. አንፋጥ። ánfwāč, pl. አንፋጨ። anfwāču.

Don't whistle: Š. አታፍጥ። attáfočč, pl. አታፍጩ። attáfočču.

G. አታንፋጥ። attánfwāč, pl. አታንፋጩ። attánfwāču.

white, adj. ነጥ። nāčč (nāčč).

White Nile, s. ነጥ፡አባይ፡ nāčč ábbái (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. ነጣ። nāttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: ጥቁር፡አሥር፡ቢበላ፡አይነጣም። tǃqur ássir yivála aṇátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. ዓይነ፡ጥረ፡ áṇa (-nä; § 9) m<sup>w</sup>órā (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. ሽበታም ሽbátām (šiv-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. ማን። mán? (-nn § 6), acc. ማንን። mánnän?, pl. also እነማን (i)nnámán? (እለማን illámán?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. እነማንን (i)nnámánnän? (እለማ- illamá-).

Who came? ማን፡መጣ። mán máttā?, pl. እነማን፡መጡ። innámán máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? የመጣን፡አየህ። yámáttān áyyäh?, ... who (pl.) came? የመጡን፡... yámáttun ...?

who, rel. pron. የ- yā- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [እም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: ወታደሩን፡የገደለው፡ሰው፡ wottáddarun yägáddaláu (§ 8) sāu.



The soldier who killed the man: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡  
ወታደር፡** sāuun yägáddalāu wottáddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡የገደለው፡  
ሰው፡** wottáddar yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡  
ወታደር፡** sāu yägáddalāu wottáddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?  
**ወታደሩን፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀዋለህ።** wottádda-  
run yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāuállāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?  
**ወታደር፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀው፡ነበር።** wottáddar  
yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāu nábbar? (§ 33a, β).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡የሔድኩ፡አላ  
የሁትም።** jñé yähádhwü aláyyāhutim, pl. **እኛ፡  
የሔድኑ፡አላየነውም።** jññá yähádnā aláyyānāum.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡የመጣህ፡ሰው፡  
ተቀመጥ።** anta yāmaṭṭāh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. **እኛ  
ንት፡የመጣችሁ፡ሰዎች፡ተቀመጡ።** illánt yāmaṭṭāč-  
čyuh (§ 7d) sāu<sup>w</sup>ōč taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ናኮ።**  
jmmittimáṭa nákk<sup>w</sup>ó! (s.v. እኮ), pl. **እምትመጡ፡  
ኑኮ።** jmmittimáṭu núkk<sup>w</sup>ó!

whole, s. **ድመር** dǫmmur (**ድምር** dǫmmir).

**ጀምላ** jǫmlā.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** sǫlámǫn? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámǫn? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡  
ነው።** [ምነው።] mǫnnāu?

See §§ 15, 47a, 78a.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡አደረግህው።** lámǫn adárag-  
raḡḡāu? (**-ግኸው።** -gḡāu, -kkāu § 7d).

I don't know why he did it: አላውቅም፣ ለምን፣ አይ  
ረገው። aláauḳim lamǝn adárragaū.

Why should I do it? ምን ብዩ ላድርገው። *mīn bīyye lādrīgāu?*, pl. ምን ብለን ላድርገው። *mīn bīlān innādrīgāu?*, (§ 27).

**why!, interj.** (advancing reason) -**ᵐᵛ** -mmã (§ 8).

**A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!**

Why, I never saw him (it)! አረጋግላየሁትም። ልጄ  
aláyyähutim!

**wick, s. *hc* kjrr.**

wicked, adj. ~~h4~~ kýfu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7*d*).

wicked, be (become), v.i. **h4- káffã** (§ 63*d, e*).

wickedness, s. **h4-7** kǫfát (kúf-, kǫf- § 7*d*; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. **akhāq** ak<sup>w</sup> of ádā.

**wide, adj.** ሰፊ *sáffi*.

**ဝဇ္ဇိယ** wárdám (wór- § 7d; § 8).

**wide, be (become), v.i. ण५ सॉफ़ा.**

It is (too) wide: ይሳፋል = yisáfāl, pl. ይሳፋሉ = yisāfāllu.

It is not wide (enough): አይሰፋም። *ajśáḡām*, pl. -ፋም። -*fum*.

widen, v.t. አሰፋ። *asáffā*.

Widen it: አሰፋው። *ásfau*, pl. አሰፋት። *ásfut*.

Don't widen it: አትሰፋው። *attásfau*, pl. -ፋት። -*fut*.

width, s. ወርድ *wərd* (word § 7*d*).

ስፋት *sífát* (§ 8).

What is its width? ወርዱ፡ስንት፡ነው። *wórdu sǫntǫ nāu*?

What is, roughly, the width of the river? ወንዙ፡

ስፋቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። *wonz sǫfátu min yahl nāu*?

wife, s. G. ምሽት *mǫšt*.

Š. ምስት *mǫst*.

Is it his wife? G. ምሽቱ፡ናት። *mǫštu nāt*?

Š. ምስቱ፡ነች። *mǫstu nāč*?

wild, adj. የበረሃ *yäbərəhā* (*yävəḡ*; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: አርፄ *áur<sup>ve</sup>* (§ 7*d*), pl. አረፂት *arāwít* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *ḡ*.

wild dog, s. ተኩላ *takwúlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *ḡ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) ወርካ *wárkā* (*wór*-, *ዋር*- *wár*-).

(*Ficus sp.*) ሾላ *š<sup>w</sup>ólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) [አ]ረታ (*ǫ*)*rǫttā*.

(battle) ድል፡አደረገ *dǫl adǫrraga*.

ድል፡ነሣ *dǫl nássā*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: በህሉት፡ብር፡ ተወረርጀ፡ረታሁት። *bəhuláttǫ ʋǫrr təwərárijj<sup>e</sup> rǫt-tahut*.

He won his case in court: በወምበር፡ፈት፡ረታ። *bəwəmbər* (§ 8) *ǫt rǫtta*.

Winchester rifle, s. ወሽሽተር *waššāštär*.

wind, s. ንፋስ *nǣ́s* (§ 8).

Violent wind: አውሉ፡ ሳህ<sup>wo</sup>.

wind, v.i. (wind oneself, v.r.) ተመመ *tatamattama*,  
round, በ- *ba-* (*ፃ-*; § 47*a*).

It winds round it: ይመመበታል = *yittamattamib-*  
*batāl*, pl. ይመመበታል = *yittamattamúbbatāl*.

wind, v.t. መመ *tamattama*, round, በ- *ba-* (*ፃ-*; § 47*a*).

Wind it (them § 61*a*) round him (it; them § 52*a*, *δ*):  
መምበት = *tamtimibbat*, pl. መምበት = *tamtimubbat*.

Wind it round your arm: በከንድህ፡ መምመው = *ba-*  
*kǣndih tamtimau*.

wind, break, v.i. (of persons) ቁቅ፡አለ *quqq ála*.

(of animals) ጣጣ፡አለ *táttá ála*.

S.v. ህለ, § 44*a*.

wind (up), v.t. (clock, etc.) መላ *mállā*.

ሞላ *m<sup>w</sup>óllā*.

Wind it up: ምላው = *mǣlau*.

መላው = *múllau*.

Don't wind it up: አትምላው = *attǣmlau*.

አትመላው = *attǣmúllau*.

Wind up the clock (watch): ሰዓቱን፡ ምላው = *sǣātun*  
*mǣlau*.

Don't you wind it up, bring it to me: አንተ፡ አት  
ምላው፤ ለኔ፡ አምጣ = *ántä attǣmlau*, ለእኔ *ántä* (§ 7*d*).

window, s. መስኮት *másk<sup>w</sup>ot* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

wine, s. ጠጅ *tǣjj* (*tǣjj*).

wink, s. ጥቅሻ *tǣq(ǣ)šā*.

wink, v.i. ጠቀሰ *tǣqqasa*.

wipe, v.t. አበሰ *ábbasa*.

ወለወለ *wǣláuwǣla*.



I do wish we had gone! **ወዮብሔድን።** wəyyó yə-  
hádna!

**አስማተኛ** *asmātáññā* (-táñ-).

**h- [t-] ... : hʔə ka- (ta-) ...**  
**zand (§ 47b).**

አብሮ ልብሮ (ላብሮ-; ger. § 34)  
with pers. suff. § 12c.

Did he come with him? አብረት መጣ ። áy<sup>w</sup>ot máṭ-  
tä?, f. አብረው መጣች ። áy<sup>r</sup>au máṭtäč?, pol. & pl.  
አብረውት መጡ ። áy<sup>r</sup>auṭ máṭtu?

Did he come with her? ከብሩት መጣ ። áyrôât mǎttä?,  
f. ከብራት መጣች ። áyrāt mǎttäč?, pol. & pl. ከብረ  
ዋት መጡ ። ávraūāt mǎttu?

Did he come with them (him, pol.)? **አብኋቸው፡መጣ።**  
 äy<sup>ro</sup>áäččäw mätta?, f. **አብረቸው፡መጣች።** äy<sup>ra</sup>áäččäw  
 mättač?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** äy<sup>rau</sup>áäččäw  
 mättu?

Did he come with you? **አብረሁ፡መጣ** = áyr<sup>w</sup>oh mǎṭṭa?,  
f. **አብረሁ፡መጣች** = áyrah mǎṭṭač?, pol. & pl. **አብ**  
**ረሁ፡መጡ** = áyrauh mǎṭṭu?

Did he come with you (f.)? **አብሮሽ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>w</sup>oš mǎttā?, f. **አብራሽ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ<sup>rāš</sup> mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውሽ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>rəuš</sup> mǎttu?

Did he come with you (pol.)? **አብሮዎት፡መጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>w</sup>ot mǎttā?, f. **አብራዎ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>w</sup> mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውዎት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>w</sup>ot mǎttu?

Did he come with you (pl.)? **አብረችሁ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuh</sup> (§ 7d) mǎttā?, f. **አብራችሁ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuh</sup> mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዎችሁ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuh</sup> mǎttu?

He came with me: **አብሮኝ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttā, f. **አብራኝ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውኝ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttu.

He came with us: **አብሮን፡መጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttā, f. **አብራን፡መጣች**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውን፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>n</sup> mǎttu.

Did you come with him? **አብረሀው፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሽው፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>šyuh</sup> mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረውት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuh</sup> mǎttāčcyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you come with her? **አብረሃት፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>hāt</sup> mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሻት፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>šāt</sup> mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረዋት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>hāt</sup> mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችኋት፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuhāt</sup> (§ 7d) mǎttāčcyuh?

Did you come with them (him, pol.)? **አብረሃቸው፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>hāččəu</sup> mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>hāččəu</sup> mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>hāččəu</sup> mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችኋቸው፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>āčcyuhāččəu</sup> (§ 7d) mǎttāčcyuh?

If you come with me: **አብረሀኝ፡ብትመጣ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> bittimǎta, f. **አብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> bittimǎč, pol. **አብረውኝ፡ቢመጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> bimǎtu, pl. **አብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ**። ሳሃ<sup>r</sup>o<sup>həu</sup> bittimǎtu.

If you come with us: አብረህን፡ብትመጣ፡ áyrahän  
bittimáṭa, f. አብረኸን፡ብትመጽ፡ áyräšün bittimáṭč,  
pol. አብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡ áyraūn bimáṭu, pl. አብረኙ  
ሁን፡ብትመጡ፡ áyráččihun bittimáṭu.

I will go with him: አብረው፡አሔዳለን፡ áyirryeu  
ihädállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. አብረነው፡አንሔዳለን፡ áyranāu  
nnihädállän.

I will go with her: አብሯት፡አሔዳለን፡ áyirryät  
ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረናት፡አንሔዳለን፡ áyranät inni-  
hädállän.

I will go with them (him, pol.): አብሯቸው፡አሔዳለን፡  
áyirryáččau ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረናቸው፡አንሔዳለን፡  
áyranáččau nnihädállän.

I will go with you: አብረህ፡አሔዳለን፡ áyirryeh ihä-  
dállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረንህ፡አንሔዳለን፡ áyränih innihädál-  
län.

I will go with you (f.): አብረኸ፡አሔዳለን፡ áyirryes  
ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረንኸ፡አንሔዳለን፡ áyränjš inni-  
hädállän.

I will go with you (pol.): አብረዎ፡አሔዳለን፡ áyir-  
ryewo ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረነዎ፡አንሔዳለን፡ áyranawo  
nnihädállän.

I will go with you (pl.): አብሯችሁ፡አሔዳለን፡ áyir-  
ryáččyuh (§ 7d) ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. አብረናችሁ፡አንሔዳ  
ለን፡ áyranáččyuh innihädállän.

(possessing) ባለ- bälä- (§ 9d).

The man with the tent: ባለድንኳን፡ bälädúnkwän.

The woman with the sunshade: ባለጥላሴት፡ bälä-  
tjlä (§ 8) s<sup>y</sup>ēt.

(by means of) በ- ba- (yā- ; § 47a).

gerund of ያዘ yázä (§ 44c).

What does he sew it with? በምን፡ይሰፋዎል፡ bamjñ  
yisáfauäl?



What does he sew with it? ምን፡ይሰፋበታል። min  
yjsafábbatāl?

Cut it with a knife: ካራ፡ይዘህ፡ቀረጠው። kárra  
y(zäh) (λαβών) qwûratâu.

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds  
of አለ (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

The gun burst with a bang: ጠበንጃ፡ን፡ብሉ፡ፈነዳ።  
taḅḅnja gwā yǫʷo faṇádda.

Do it with great care: በጣም፡ዝግ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው።  
baṭám zǫggǫ yǫläh ádrigaû (árgaû § 7d).

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ሔደ hädä.

ወጣ wóttä.

ወገደ wóggada.

He refused to withdraw: አልሔድም፡አለ። alhá-  
djimm ála, pl. አንሔድም፡አለ። annhádjimm álu,  
(s.v. √ባለ).

withdraw, v.t. ወሰደ wássaḍa (wós-).

አነሣ anássa.

withdrawn, be, v.p. ተወሰደ taḅwássaḍa (taḅáḍ-, -ós-).

ተነሣ taṇássa.

wither, v.i. ደረቀ dárraqa.

withered, adj. ደረቅ dáraq.

(paralysed) በድን báḍin (bád-; -nn § 6).

withers, s. መጋፋያ magáfya (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) በ-...፡ውስጥ ba- (ፃ፡, ከ- ka-, ተ- ta-)  
... wüst.

ከ-...፡በውስጥ ka-(ተ- ta-)... báwüst  
(ፃ፡, -áúú-; § 8).

በ-...፡ገቢ ba-(ፃ፡) ... gǫbbi.

(of time and distance) ከ-[ተ-]...፡ ወዲህ ka-  
(ta-)... wódfh (-dfh; § 8).

See § 47b.

Within the house: ተቤት፡ውስጥ፡ ተገላግሎት ወህደት.

Within half an hour: ተኩል፡ሰዓት፡ውዲህ፡ ተገላግሎት ወህደት.

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yāl'állabbāt (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ፡አትሄዱ። yālārsú att'ijid, pl. -ዱ። -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ፡አልሄድም። yālántā alhādīm, pl. ... አንሄድም። ... annhādīm.

A house without windows: መስኮት፡የሌለበት፡ቤት፡ mask'ót (§ 52a, δ) yāl'állabbāt (§ 8) ሃይት.

In a house without windows: መስኮት፡በሌለበት፡ቤት፡ mask'ót yāl'állabbāt ሃይት.

witness, s. ምስክር mis'kkir.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች፡አሉህ። mis'k-kir'ōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መስከረ mas'akkara (-kara),

for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ya-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቧልተኛ bwaltáññā (-tāñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስግተኛ asmátáññā (-tāñ-).

woman, s. ሴት s'et.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች፡ውብናት። yāč wüy nāt.

Young woman: ቂንጅ qwónj'w, pl. also ቂናጅቶች qwónájjet'ōč (-čč § 6), ቂናጅቶች qwónájjet'ōč (-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ቧልተት bált'et (§ 8).

womb, s. **ḡḡmḡ** máh(ḡ)ṭaṇ.  
**ḡmḡ** máṭaṇ.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) **ḡḡḡ** diṇq.  
**ḡḡh** tárík (-rík).

I think it wonderful: **ḡḡḡḡ** ḡánnaḡaṇ.

wonder, v.i. **ḡḡḡḡ** ḡánnaḡaṇ (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

wonderful, adj. **ḡḡḡ** ḡírum.

It is wonderful: **ḡḡḡḡḡḡ** ḡírúm (§ 8) nāu.

wonderful, be, v.i. **ḡḡḡ** ḡánnaḡaḡ.

wood, s. (substance) **ḡḡḡḡḡ** (ḡ)ñçyet [-ḡḡḡ -čät].  
 (forest) **ḡḡḡḡ** wúdmā.

**ḡḡḡ** dūr.

It is made of wood: **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** yāñçyet (§§ 47a, 7a, 8) nāu.

woof, s. **ḡḡḡ** fáṭil (fát-).

wool, s. **ḡḡḡḡḡḡ** yābág (-äyá-; §§ 47a, 70) ṭáḡwūr.

woollen cloth, s. **ḡḡḡ** māq.

word, s. **ḡḡḡ** náḡar (-ḡär).

**ḡḡḡ** qāl.

See § 52a, δ.

work, s. **ḡḡḡ** sḡrā.

(employment) **ḡḡḡḡḡ** táḡbár (-ḡyár; § 8).

The work is not finished: **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** sḡra al-fáṭtām, or **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** sḡra alṭafáṭtām.

Has he got work? **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** ṭaḡyár állāu?

Hard work: **ḡḡḡḡḡḡ** ṭḡḡlt (§ 8).

It needs hard work: **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** baṭḡḡltḡ (§ 7d) nāu.

work, v.i. & t. **ḡḡḡ** sárrā (sár-).

He works: **ḡḡḡḡḡ** yḡsárrāl, f. **ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ** ṭḡsárrálläč,  
 pol. & pl. **ḡḡḡḡḡ** yḡsárrállu.

He doesn't work: አይሰራም ። *ajśārām*, f. አትሰራም ። *attjśārām*, pol. & pl. አይሰሩም ። *ajśārum*.

He has worked well: መልካም ሰርቷል ። *maḵām sāṛtōāl*, f. ... ሰርታለች ። ... *sārtālläč*, pl. ... ሰርተዋል ። ... *sārtāuāl*.

He has not worked well: መልካም አልሰራም ። *maḵām alsārām*, f. ... አልሰራችም ። ... *alsārāččijm*, pl. ... አልሰሩም ። ... *alsārurum*.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: በቀን አይሰሩም ፤ በውል ነው እንጂ ። *baqān ajśārum*, *baṅul naunji*.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: ይህ ጩኸት ዝም አስቷል ስራ አይቻለኝም ። *yŕhe čúhaṭ zimm iştŕl sŕra aijččālāññijm*.

work for, v.t. አገለገለ *agalággala*.

How many years have you worked for him? ስንት ዓመት አገለገለህው ። *sint ámaṭ agalággalḥāu*?, ... him (pol.)? ... አገለገለሃቸው ። *agalággalḥáččāu*?

work hard, v.i. ታገለ *tággala*.

He works hard: ይታገል ። *yittággalāl*, pl. ይታገሉ ። *yittággalállu*.

He doesn't work hard: አይታገልም ። *ajittággalijm*, pl. -ሉም ። -lum.

workman, s. ሰራተኛ *sarrātáññā* (*sār*-, -*tāñ*-).

world, s. ዓለም *álam*.

worm, s. ትል *tił* (§ 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

worn, be, v.p. ተለበሰ *tałábbasa*.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) worn? እንዴት ተለበሰል ። *nd'ét yillábbasāl*?

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not worn: አይለበስም ። *ajláb-basijm*.



He (it) worries me: **ያስጥግረኛል** = *yäsčäggirännäl*,  
pl. **-ሩኛል** = *-ruññäl*.

**ይነዝዝኛል** = *yinäzäñnijäññäl*,  
pl. **-ዙኛል** = *-zuññäl*.

He (it) worries us: **ያስጥግረኛል** = *yäsčäggirännäl*,  
pl. **-ሩኛል** = *-runnäl*.

**ይነዝዝኛል** = *yinäzäñnijännäl*,  
pl. **-ዙኛል** = *-zunnäl*.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** *káfä* (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ** *ka*-, **ተ** *ta*-  
(§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፍተኛ** = *käftöäl*, pl. **-ተኛ** = *-täuäl*.  
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገደ** *säggada* (*säggädä*).

worth, be, v.i. **አክለ** *äkkälä* (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል** = *yŕhe mĭn yáh-läl?* (Š. **ያክላል** = *yäkkiläl*), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህሉ** = *nnäzzih mĭn yahlällu?* (Š. **ያክሉ** = *yäkkilällu*).

It isn't worth that: **ይህን፡አያህልም** = *yihännän a'äh-lĭm* (Š. **አያክልም** = *a'äkkilĭm*), pl. **-ሉም** = *-lum*.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡አኩል፡ያህላል** = *yäyŕr ŭkkul yáhläl* (Š. **ያክላል** = *yäkkiläl*).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ድንቅ፡ነበር** = *dĭñq näbbär*.  
wound, s. **ቀሰል** *qwu'sil*.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቂሰል** *aqwössälä*.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** *wóggä* (*'wóg-*).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቂሰህው** = *aqwössälhäu?*  
**ወጋህው** = *wóggahäu?*

He (it) wounded me: **አቂሰለኝ** = *aqwössälañ*.

**ወጋኝ** = *wóggäñ*.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቂሰለኝም** = *alaqwössä-läññim*.

**አልወጋኝም** = *alwóggäñ-ñim*.

wound, be, v.p. **†തതംതതം** *tataṁtataṁ*, round, **ന-** *ba-*  
(*va-*; § 47*a*).

It is (has been) wound round it: ተጠምጥኖበታል =  
taṭamṭim<sup>w</sup>óbbatál, pl. ተጠምጥመውበታል = taṭam-  
ṭimaúbbatál.

wound (up), be, v.i. & p. (of clock, etc.) **मल** mállā.

**ᑭᐱ ᓄᓄᓐᓴᓐ.**

Is it (has it been) wound up? ~~maltoal~~ *máltoāl*?

**TATA = m<sup>w</sup>óltôāl?**

wounded, adj. **Φ·ΗΛΨ** qwũsláññã (-láñ-).

wounded, be, v.i. & p. (torn) **ἔρηλ** qwóssa<sub>2</sub>la<sub>2</sub>.

(penetrated) †ဝ၃ tawóggã (tâw-).

See § 63*d, e.*

**Are you wounded? ተወግተሃል። tāwógtähāl?**

Where are you wounded? ተግንባቢ ሕይወት ሕይወት  
(§§ 47a, 15) ሕይወት ሕይወት?

woven, be, v.p. **†ḏ†ḏ** tafáttala (-fáttala).

wrap, v.t. (roll up) **ἄρῳ** ἄρῳ ἄρῳ.

(cover) ण ५.7 śāffana (śāf-).

Wrap it up in a cloth: **በፊርቅ፣ ጠቅላላው።** bač'ärq  
táqliläw.

**බැඳි : බැඳීම - bačāra**  
**සෘජු.**

wrapped, be, v.p. (rolled up) **ᠲᠠᠲᠠᠭᠠᠯᠠᠯᠠ** taṭaṭaṭaṭaṭaṭa.

(wrap oneself, v.r.) **†ñ८७** **taśāffana**  
(tāśāf-).

**It is to be wrapped in a cloth :**

**በፊርቅ፡ይጠቅለል። bačärq yittäqlal.**

በጨርቅ፡ ይሸፈን። bačärq yiššäfan.

wrapping-cloth, s. **መጠቅለያ** *maṭṭaqlāyā* (-tāq-, -ḥiā).

wrestle, v.i. **𐤀𐤓𐤁𐤏** *tāggala*.

wrestling, s. ᐅᐅᐅ ᐅᐅᐅ.





writer, s. ጣፈ ጥፋ።

G. ጸፈ ሰፋ።

writing, s. ጥፈት ጥፋት (G. ጽ- ሰፋ-; -fät).

Writing materials: መጣፈጾ ማጥፋያ (G. መጽ- ማሰፋ-).

written, be, v.p. ተጣፈ ጥፋፋ (G. ተጽ- ጥሰፋ-).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) ገጻፋ ገጻፋ።

That's wrong (not correct): ይህ፡በሥራትም፡አይደለ።

yŷhe ʋasjɾátjimm ájdāl, or ይህ፡በውልም፡አይደለ።

yŷhe ʋaúljimm ájdāl, (§ 7d).

Or use parts of ሳተ ሰፋ፣ (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: ቁጥረህ፡ሳትህ። qwóträh  
sáth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) በደል ህፃል (bádāl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. ገደፈ ገፈፈ። (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው ገፈፈ። (impers.  
§ 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He is wrong: ገደፋ። ገፈፈ።

ተገደፈው ገፈፈ።

wrong, do, v.i. በደል ህፃል (bád-).

He has done wrong: በደሏ። ህፃል።

በደሏ። ህፃል።

You have done wrong: በደሏ። ህፃል።

በደሏ። ህፃል። (§ 7d).

wrung (out), be, v.p. ተጠመቀ ጥፋጥፋ።

## X

*Xerus* sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. ሸላ  
ሸላ።, usually f. (§ 54c).

## Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzäggä.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ = attazzäga.

year, s. ዓመት ämät (§ 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ፣ zänd(ü)rwo (zän-).

Last year (adv.): አምና፣ ämnä.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ ዓመት፣ bammimäta (§ 62c) ämät.

Five years: አምስት ዓመት፣ ämmist ämät.

Five years ago: ታምስት ዓመት በፊት፣ tämmist (§ 7a)

ämät yäfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት ዓመት አደረገ፣ ämmist ämät  
adärraga.

In five years' time: ባምስት ዓመት፣ bammist ämät.

Every year: በመት በመት፣ bämät yämät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት ዓመት፣ sint ämät?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጩኸ čwóhə (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bjčä.

yes, adv. አወን áwon (áüwn, áüw);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም = አወደዋለት =  
attijwóddäüm?—jwóddäüalläü<sup>h</sup>.

Yes indeed! አውነት ነው = unát (§ 8) näu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tjlánt (§ 8).

ትላንትና tjlántjñä.

Š. ትናንት tjnánt (§ 8).

ትናንትና tjnántjñä.

The day before yesterday: ተተናንት፡ወድያ፡ ተገ-  
nánt wódya, or ሠልስተና፡ salíst(ǝ)nā.

yet, adv. ንና ገናገና.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና፡አልሉኑ፡ጥይ። ገናገና al-  
háduṃmǝǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

Not yet: ንና፡ነው። ገናገና (§ 8) ገናገና.

yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ tamārraka.

(to persuasion) አሸ፡አለ (ǝ)šši (-šǝ, -šy) ála.

(to pressure) ለበጥ፡አለ lábatt (-áya-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭt (lätt) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

yoke, s. ቀምበር qámbar (-bär).

ወስከ wósk<sup>wo</sup>.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ támmada.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ ተገጠመደ.

yolk, s. አስኳል áskwál (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ yā, also prefix yā-, f. ያች yāč (-čč), pl. እነ

ዚያ (ǝ)nnázzayā (-náz-, አለ- ǝllā-, -láz-) or አኒያ (ǝ)n-

nyā (አሊያ ǝllyā).

See §§ 8, 13a; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ kázzayā (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzayā (táz-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12a: the disjunctive forms are  
usually omitted unless they are  
emphatic (§ 60b).

አንተ ánta (-tä).

አንት ant (q.v.)

f. አንቺ ánci.

አንች anč (q.v.).

pol. አርሰዎ ǝrsá<sup>wo</sup> (አሰ- ǝssá-, -ሰዎ -s<sup>wo</sup>,

አርሶ ǝrs<sup>wo</sup>, አስዎ, አሶ ǝss<sup>wo</sup>; § 8).

pol., but less so than አርሰዎ, አንቱ  
ántu (see Appendix B § 12a).

pl. **አላንት** ስለላንት (**እና-** (j)nná-; § 8; -ንት-ntä, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) -ህ -h, f. -ሽ -š, pol. -(ጸ)**ዎ**  
-(ጸ)<sup>w</sup>o, -(ጸ)**ዎት** -(ጸ)<sup>w</sup>ot, pl. -ፈችሁ-  
-ፈር(ሮ)ከህ (-ፈር(ሮ)yuh § 7d); see § 12c.

The suffix corresponding to **አንቱ** is  
-ት -hwü or -ሁ -hu (-uh, after a  
vowel -u<sup>h</sup>, § 7d), see App. B § 12c.

(acc. emph.) **አንተን** ántan (-tän), f.  
**አንቺን** áncin, pol. **እርሰዎን** ስርሰ<sup>w</sup>on  
(እሰ- ስssፍ, etc.; § 8), **አንቱን** ántun,  
pl. **አላንትን** ስለላንትን (**እና-** (j)nná-,  
-ንትን -ntan, -ntän).

You there! **አንተሰው** = antä (§ 8) sፍu!

He saw you: **አየህ** = áyyäh.

„ you (f.): **አየሽ** = áyyäš.

„ you (pol.): **አየዎ** = áyyä<sup>w</sup>o (**አየዎት** = áyyä<sup>w</sup>ot).  
**አየኑ** = áyyäu<sup>h</sup>.

„ you (pl.): **አየችሁ** = áyyäččihu (-äččyuh).

We saw you: **አየንህ** = áyyänih.

„ you (f.): **አየንሽ** = áyyänjፍ.

„ you (pol.): **አየንዎ** = áyyänä<sup>w</sup>o (-ንዎት =  
-nä<sup>w</sup>ot).

**አየንዎ** = áyyän<sup>w</sup>o (-ንዎት = -n<sup>w</sup>ot).

**አየንኑ** = áyyänhwü (-nuh).

„ you (pl.): **አየናችሁ** = áyyänäččihu (-näč-  
čyuh).

I will give you it (them § 61a):

**እስጠሃለኑ** = ስጠጥላለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

**እስጥሃለኑ** = ስጥጥላለሁ<sup>h</sup> (App. B § 12c).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61a):

**እስጥሻለኑ** = ስጥጥሻለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

**I will give you (pol.) it (them § 61a):**

እስጦዎአለጉ =  $isa\hat{t}a^w o\hat{a}lla\hat{u}^h$ .

እስጦዎታለኑ። isatə<sup>w</sup>otálləu<sup>h</sup>.

እስጥዎ አለጉ። isat<sup>w</sup>oállau<sup>h</sup>.

እስጥጥታሉ = isat<sup>w</sup>otállau<sup>h</sup>.

**እስጦኋለጉ።** **isatəhwállau<sup>h</sup>** (**isatəuhállau<sup>h</sup>**).

**I will give you (pl.) it (them § 61a):**

[illegible]

They will give you it (them § 61a): **ḡm-ʔa** = yisə-  
tuhāl.

young, adj. **ᑕᑕᑎ** *tjnniš*, intensive pls. **ᑕᑕᑎᑎ** *tjnniš*,  
-ᑎᑎ *-nniš<sup>w</sup>oč* (-čč § 6), **ᑕᑕᑎᑎ** *tjtjnniš*,  
-ᑎᑎ *-nniš<sup>w</sup>oč* (-čč § 6), very young.

**𑀓𑁆𑀭 s<sup>w</sup>ōtā.**

**Young man:** ḏñḥC: áškar (-kär).

**၇-၈၇: gwóbaꜣ (gwóvaꜣ), pl. also ၇-၈**

ዛዝስቲ ምግባረረዝ (ምግባረ-; § 8).

**your, poss. pron. (addressing one) -v -h, f. -ñ -š, pol. -a<sup>o</sup> -a<sup>wo</sup> (-<sup>o</sup> -<sup>wo</sup>), -h -hwü (-v -hu, -uh, -u<sup>h</sup>, App. B § 12b).**

(addressing more than one) -áč(u)-  
-áč(č)ihu (-áč(č)juh § 7*d*), (§ 12*b*).

yours, poss. pron. (addressing one) ꞑꞑꞑ yántä, f. ꞑꞑꞑ  
yánci, pol. ꞑꞑꞑ yánsə<sup>o</sup> (§ 8), ꞑꞑꞑ  
yántu (App. B § 12a).

(addressing more than one) **¶17†**  
yállánt or **¶57†** yännánt (§ 8).

**See §§ 7a, 12a, 47a, 70.**

youth, s. (abstract) አሽካርነት aškarinnat (-kär-, -nät).

**7-115 gwǔbzǐnnǎ (gwǔyz-).**

## Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

*Zea mays*, s. የበሕር፡ማሽላ yäbáhîr (yäṽá-) māššillā.

zebra, s. የግጽ፡አሀያ yāmʼéda ahíy(y)ā (-dāh-), (§ 52a, δ).

*Zizyphus mucronata* and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገባ ጸጸጸ (gáṽā).

*Z. spina-Christi*: አበተረ abattárʼe (ay-, -ättár-).

Š. ቁርቁረ qurqúr(r)ā.



aim, v.i. & t. ደገገ ልገገና (dāg-), at, በ- ba- (ገገ-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): ደገገበት። dāgginiḅbat, pl. ደገገበት።  
dāgginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): አትደገገበት። attidāgginiḅ-  
bat, pl. -ገገበት። -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): ደገገሁበት። dāgganhubbat.

I didn't aim at him (it): አልደገገሁበትም። aldäggan-  
húbbatjm.

aimed, be, v.p. ተደገገ ተልገገና (-dāg-), at, በ- ba- (ገገ-;  
§ 47a).

alternately, adv. በየፈረቃው bayyāfaraqqāu (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈረረቀ ተፈገገ-  
raqa.

alternately, do, v.t. አፈረረቀ affarārraqa.

alternation, s. ፈረቃ fāraqā (§ 8).

always, adv. ወትሮ wótr<sup>wo</sup>.

ant-hill, s. ሽ. ኩይሳ kúyyisā (§ 52a, δ).

anus, s. (not ሽ.) ሙርጥ murጥ.

ascend, v.i. ሽቅብ·አለ ሰገገባ (-jy) ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? መንገዱ·ሽቅብ·ይላል። mǝñ-  
gaḁu ሰገገባ yǝlāl?

Ascension, s. ዕርገት ǝrgat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! ጉድጉጌ gwódjin!

assist, v.i. & t. አገዝ ሳገገላ (G. type A § 34, ሽ. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. አስተዳገዝን። jistiýǝgazun.

ሽ. አስተዳገዝን። jistiýággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. አስተዳገዝቸው። jistiýǝgaz-  
wáččāu.

ሽ. አስተዳገዝቸው። jistiýag-  
gizwáččāu.



assisted, be, v.p. ታገዝ tāggaza.

He will be assisted: ይታገዛል = yittāggazāl, pol. & pl. ይታገዛሉ = yittaggazāllu.

Assumption, s. ፍልሰታ fīlsātā (16<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> ነሐሴ, s.v. calendar), sometimes f. (§ 54e).

asthma, s. ስምብብ sīmbab (-aṽ).

He has asthma: ስምብብ ይዞታል = sīmbaṽ yīz<sup>w</sup>otāl.  
asthmatic, adj. ስምብባም sīmbabām (-aṽām; § 8).

attend, v.i. (to, v.t.) ልብ አደረገ ሊbb adārraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Attend to it: ልብ አድርገለት = ሊbb ádrigillat (árgillat § 7d).

Attend to this: ይህንን ልብ አድርገው = yihännän ሊbb ádrigau (árgau § 7d).

back, be put, v.p. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

back, put, v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Put it back into its place: ተስፍረው፡መለሰው = ta-sǧfraw mállisaū, pl. -ሱት = -sut.

*Balanites aegyptiaca* (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ሙጫ mûččä.

Š. ጀጥ jámm<sup>wo</sup>.

bank, s. (commercial) ገምጃቤት gǧmjá-b<sup>vet</sup> (-ፕጅጅ; § 8).

ተባንክ bañk.

basket, s. (bowl-shaped) ቅምብቻ qǧmbǧččä.

ጮጮ č<sup>w</sup>óč<sup>wo</sup>.

bath, s.

I am going to have a bath: ገላጽን እታጠባለት = gálajen (§ 56c) ittātṭayállau<sup>b</sup>.

bed, s. (-clothes) ተፍረሽ f(ǧ)rǧš.

before, adv. (time and place) በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

(time) ተደም qǧd(d)am (-mm § 6).

በተደም baqǧd(d)am (-mm § 6).

belt, s. ሸ ቀበቶ qabátt<sup>wo</sup> (qayá-).

bend down, v.i. (bend oneself down, v.r.) ተደፋ tädáffa.

Bend down: ተደፋ = tädáfa, pl. ተደፉ = tädáfu.

If you bend down: ብተደፋ፡ bittiddáffa, pl. -ፉ፡ -ffu.  
bend down, v.t. ደፋ dáffa.

Bend it down: ደፋው = dífaü, pl. ደፉት = dífut.

bent, adj. ጉብጣ gwəbátā (-wā-).

bent down, be, v.p. ተደፋ tädáffa.

bicycle, s. ተየሰጣን፡ፈረከ yäsaitān (s.v. የ-, §§ 47, 70) fāras.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǐlliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tǐllǐlliq, -ልቅች  
-lliq<sup>woč</sup> (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ tǐtǐlliq, -ልቅች -lliq<sup>woč</sup>  
(-čč § 6), very big.

blossom, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

blotting-paper, s. ተግምጠጫ māmṭāčā (-tāčā).

bother, s. ችጋር čggār (§ 8).

bother, v.i. & t. አስቸገረ asčāggara (-gara).

ነፃነፃ naḳānnaza.

S.v. worry.

Don't bother: ዝምብል = zimm baḷ, pl. ዝምብሉ =  
zimm bálu.

bothered, be, v.i. ችገረው čāggaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

bung, s. መድፈኝ madfāñā (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54c).

bung (up), v.t. ደፈነ dáffana (dáffāna).

Bung it up: ደፈነው = dífanaü, pl. -ት = -nut.

bunged up, adj. ድፍን dífin.

bunged (up), be, v.p. ተደፈነ tädáffana (-dáffāna).

It is to be bunged up: ይደፈን = yiddáfan, pl. -ት =  
-nu.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ፡ያዝ sǫra yāza (§ 44c, § 63d, e).

I am busy: ስራ፡ይዝለት = sǫra yǐžállau<sup>b</sup> (App. B  
§ 44c), pl. ስራ፡ይዝናል = sǫra yǐzanāl.

**buy, v.i. & t.**

I should have bought it: (as rendered on p. 43, and, perhaps more commonly) **ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨ** *gāzič-č'e nābbar* (§§ 61*b*, 81*d*).

called, cause to be, v.t. **አስጠራ** *astárrā* (§ 68).

*Calotropis procera* (Broun, Cat. 347), s. **ᲙᲗᲠ ᲙᲗᲟᲃᲃᲠᲗ**.  
cancel, v.t. **ᲙᲗ ᲑᲗᲗᲗ**.

cancelled, be, v.p. **†𑂔𑂱𑂔** taśśāra (täś-).

**It is (has been) cancelled:** ተሸፈኑ ጥላታ ስርዓት *täširōā*.

**cancellation**, s. ṣṭat ṣṭat (-rät).

captive, adj. & s. **አስረኛ** asrǎññǎ (-rǎñ-).

(taken in war) adj. **ᑭᑦᑕᑦ** mīrk.

s. 9<sup>th</sup> m<sup>rk</sup>o.

adj. & s. ၎်ဃ်မိၵ်  
k<sup>w</sup>óññã.

See § 52a, d.

*Carduus* sp., s. Š. **h-ŋA** kwóšälve (§ 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

careless, adj. 𐰽𐰺𐰍𐰏𐰚 čällitǝǝññǎ (-tǎñ-).

careless, be (become), v.i. 𐰽𐰺𐰍𐰠 čäll ála.

G. & B. 𐌚𐌿𐌲𐌰 čǎla ála.

Š. 𐰆𐰏𐰤𐰚 čýlla ála.

S.v.  $\sqrt{\eta\lambda}$ , § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

carelessness, s. 𑖅𑖅𑖅 čāllitā.

**cart (carriage), s. Š. †ꝛ gári.**

*Carthamus tinctorius* (Broun, Cat. 316), s. ḥ-ḥ sūf.

*Cassia goratensis* (Broun, Cat. 166), s. ၈၇၈ ခြံတံ့.

G. 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸 digittā.

castrate, v.t. ἡλῶ *sállaba* (-ava).

**castrated, adj.** ḥḏ-ḥ silb (-lṽ).

၎င်းတို့ **g<sup>w</sup>omádã**.

castrated, be, v.p. **†𐎧𐎡𐎢** *tasállaba* (täs-, -a<sub>va</sub>).

caterpillar, s. ተምች *tämc* (*tämc*; § 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ *tarāddā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ = *tarādjččállau<sup>h</sup>*, pl. ተረድተናል = *tarādtanāl*.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል = *tarādtahāl?*, pol. ተረድተዋል = *tarādtəuāl?*, pl. ተረድተችኋል = *tarādtäččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ *zāmmarə* (-*märə*).

chatter, v.i. ለረለረ *lařalləřə*.

He chatters: ይለረለፋል = *yiləřallifäl*, pl. ይለረለፋሉ = *yiləřallifällu*.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ = *attiləřif*, pl. -ልፉ = *-lifu*.

chatterbox, s. ምላሰኛ *miřäsāññā* (-*sāñ*).

ለፍላፈ *lařläfi*.

ለፍላፋ *lařläffä*.

cheese, s. መጣጣ፡አይብ *mařāta äib* (*äiy*, *mařātäiy*).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ *qwarəttəma*.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው = *qwərtiməu*, pol. ይቁርጥሙት = *yiqwərtimut*.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው = *attiqwərtiməu*, pol.

አይቁርጥሙት = *äiqwərtimut*.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ *taqwarəttəma*.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ *čəyṭ*.

close together, adj. ግጥም *gəttim* (-*imm* § 6).

close(r) § 58*b*) together, be, v.i. ግጥም፡አለ *gəttimm* (§ 6)

ልሏ (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: አቃው፡

ግጥም፡ይበል = *iqəu* (§ 52*a*) *gəttim yiväl*.

The things are not to be (so) close together: አቃው፡

ግጥም፡አይበል = *iqəu gəttimm äiväl*.

The things are (too) close together: አቃው፡ገጥጥ፡  
ብሏል = ገባህ ገፈፈህ ገፈፈህ.

close(r) § 58b) together, stand, v.i. ተገብቡ ተገብብኩ  
(-ጸጸሁ, -ባሁ).

Stand close(r) together: ተገብቡ = ተገብብኩ.

close (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ ደፈፈኑ (ደፈፈኑ).

Close it up: ደፈነው = ደፈፈኑ, pl. -ኑት = -nut.

Don't close it up: አትደፈነው = አትደፈፈኑ, pl. -ኑት =  
-nut.

closed (up), adj. ደፈነ ደፈፈኑ.

closed (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ተደፈፈኑ  
(-ደፈፈኑ).

Let it be closed up: ይደፈን = ይደፈፈን, pl. -ኑት = -nu.  
clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ግጥጥ ማገጥጥ, usually f. (§ 54c).

*Coleus gomphophyllus* (H. M. Broun), s. ጉደራ ግደራ  
(-ደራ; § 8), usually f. (§ 54c).

colic, s.

He (it) has colic: አንጀቱን፡ታግሏል = አንጀቱን (ፍጥነት)  
ተጠፋለሁ (§ 63d).

*Colobus guereza* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 728), s. ጉራጌ ጉራጌ  
(§ 52a, ፩), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

colon, s. (med.) ደንደን ደንደን.

commission, s. (commercial) ጉርሻ ጉርሻ.

(errand) መላከት ማለት (§ 8).

The commission is 1%: ጉርሻ፡አመቶ፡አንድ፡ነው፡  
ጉርሻ አመቶው አንድ ነው.

conduit, s. ቡምብ ቡምብ.

ቡምብ ቡምብ.

conquer, v.i. & t. ደላ፡አደረገ ደላ ለደረገ.

ደላ፡ነሣ ደላ ለደረገ.

conquered, be, v.p. ደላ፡ሆነ ደላ ለደረገ.

ደላ፡ተነሣ ደላ ለደረገ.

control, v.t. G. ለጥ·አደረገ ለጥ፡፡ (lätt) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ·አደረገ ለፅ፡፡ (lävatt) adárraga.

He (pol.) controls them: G. ለጥ·ያደርገዋል፡፡ ለጥ፡፡  
yädärgwáččauäl.

Š. ለበጥ·ያደርገዋል፡፡ ለፅ፡፡  
vatt yädärgwáččau-  
äl.

convince, v.t. አስረዳ asráddä.

convinced, be, v.i. & p. ተረዳ taráddä (tär-; § 63*d, e*).

Are you convinced? ተረድተሃለህ፡፡ tarádtahállwí?  
(s.v. ወደ), pol. ተረድተዋለህ፡፡ tarádtawállwí?

I am convinced: ተረድቻለኝ፡፡ taradiččállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*),  
pl. ተረድተናል፡፡ tarádtanäl.

I am not convinced: አልተረዳሁም፡፡ altaráddahum,  
pl. አልተረዳንም፡፡ altaráddanjm.

*Coreopsis macrantha* (H. M. Broun), s. አዳበበ adábabä  
(-áṽayä; § 52*a, d*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

cork, s. (stopper) መድፈኝ madfāñä (-fāñä), usually f.  
(§ 54*c*).

cotton soil, s. Š. መረረ mārār<sup>ve</sup> (-rär-).

cranium, s. ጭንቅላት činqjllät (činq-; § 8).

creak, v.i.

I don't like things that creak: የሚንኳኳ አልወድም፡፡  
yämmjñkwákkwa alwóddjm.

crooked, adj. ጉበጣ gwobáťä (-wťä-).

crowd (together), v.i. ተነበሩ taṇabábbaru (-aṽá-, -bäru).

Don't crowd: አትነበሩ፡፡ attinnayāyaru.

Crucifixion, s. ስቀለት sǧqlät (-lät).

ስቀለተ·ክርስቶስ sǧqlatǧ (-lätǧ; § 9*d*) kri-  
t<sup>w</sup>ós.

custom house, s. ተጉምሩክ gúmrük.

ተጼምሩክ júmrük.



dirty (make), v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

Don't make it dirty: **አታሳድፈው** = attásáddifaū,  
pl. -**ፉት** = -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) **ነውር** nāūr.

distressed, be, v.i. **ጨነቀው** ṣānnaqāū (impers. § 43a).

**ተጨነቀ** taṣānnaqā.

See § 63*d, e*.

ditch, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dyā).

G. **ጉድብያ** gúdbyā (-dyā).

docile, adj. **ለማዳ** lammádā (-máddā).

*Dorylus* (*Anomma*) *nigricans*, s. **ጉንዳን** gwúndán (§ 8;  
§ 52*a, d*), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) **አጠበቀ** atāb-  
baqā.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) **ጠበቀ**  
tābbaqā (type A § 34; § 63*d, e*).

It is doubled: **ጠብቋል** = tāḃyqōāl.

Is it double? **ጠብቋለ-ይ** = tāḃyqōāllwǝ? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It isn't doubled: **አልጠበቀም** = altābbaqām.

doubt, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tǝrǝttári.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) **አለመ** állama.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. **ታለመ** tállama.

dried meat, s. **ቋንጣ** qwántā.

duiker, s. **የንሹ** yānsu, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) **ቀደም** qáḏ(d)ām  
(-mm § 6).

**በቀደም** baqáḏ-  
(d)ām (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ቀደም፡አለ** qáḏ(d)āmm (§ 6)  
**ፈለጋ** (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).



Let him come early this afternoon : ተኩለቀን፣ ወዲያ፣  
ቀደምት-ብሉ፣ ይምጣ = taḳkúlaqan wodyá qáḍ(d)am  
bǝl<sup>w</sup>o (qáḍ(d)ammǝ yǝl<sup>w</sup>o § 7*d*) yǝmta, pl. ... ቀደምት-  
ብለው-ይምጡ = ... qáḍ(d)am bǝlǝu (qáḍ(d)ammǝ  
yǝlǝu) yǝmtu.

eighteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፣ ስምንተኛ asrāsimmintáññā (-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth, ord. num. ስምንተኛ simmintáññā (-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>), s. ስምንትያ፣ [-ንቲያ] simmintíyyā (§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

eightieth, ord. num. ሰማንያኛ samānyáññā (§ 20*b*).

eleventh, ord. num. አሥራ፣ ሐንደኛ asrāhandáññā (-dáñ-;  
§ 20*b*).

eleventh (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>11</sub>), s. አሥራ፣ ሐንድያ፣ [-ሐንዲያ] asrāhandíyyā  
(§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

enceinte, be (become), v.i. አረገዘኝ arággazāč (-čč § 6;  
§ 63*d*, *e*).

endure, v.i. (last) ጠኘ ተጎንጎላ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

engine, s. ባቡር bábüř (báyüř § 7*d*; § 8).

epiglottis, enlargement (hypertrophy) of, s. አንጥል (ǝntǝl).

errand, s. መላክት málákt (§ 8).

error, s. (inaccuracy) ግድፈት gǝdfat.

eunuch, s. ስልብ sǝlb (-ly).

ጎማዳ g<sup>w</sup>omádā.

*Euphorbia* sp. (spurge), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tár-), usu-  
ally f. (§ 54*c*).

examine, v.t. ጎረጎረ gwóraggworā (-rógg-).

Examine it : ጎረጎረው = gwórgwūrāu, pl. -ፋት = -rut.  
examined, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwóraggworā (-rógg-).

Has the baggage been examined? አቃ፣ ተጎረጎረል =  
ǝqa tagwórgwūrōāl?

exceedingly, adv. አጥብቆ átbǝq<sup>w</sup>o (átyǝ-, átbǝq<sup>w</sup>o, -ǝyq-).

expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍክለ ተፈ ልላ (not Ṣ.).

እንትፍክለ (j)ntjff (-tűff) ልላ.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ ተገረገገ (täzär-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፡ድረስ፡ይዘረጋል።  
jstāuəd'ét dǧras yǧzārāggāl?

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍክለ ግዕፋፍ ልላ.

G. ጉፍፍክለ ግፋፋፍ (-fűff) ልላ.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very fat: ጎፈፍክለ ግዕፋፍ (ፍፋፍ) (ፍፋፍ) ልላ (ፍፋፍ) ልላ.  
gúfjffj) yǧlǧāl.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፡አባት- yēt abbát- with personal  
suffixes (§ 12b) is, like ምን፡አባት- min abbát- etc.,  
a term of abuse.*

*Felis caracal*, s. ልክ፡አንበሳ ርዕሳኝhi anbaṣṣā (ambā-,  
anyā- § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).

fever, s. ሽ. ምባ wóbā (wóyā).

fibre, s. ቃጫ ሻፋፋ.

*Ficus vasta* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ ሠገጃ (wár-, ሞር-  
wár-).

fifteenth, ord. num. አምስተኛ asrammǧstáññā  
(-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ ammǧstáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth (1/5), s. አምስተኛ [አምስተኛ] ammǧstíyyā (§ 20c,  
§ 52a, δ).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምስተኛ amsáññā (§ 20b).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ ተገኝላ.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ ገኝላ.

firm, be, v.i. ጠና ተገኝላ (§ 63d, e).

**first (at), adv.** 𑌕𑌃𑌃𑌃 bắf ít (-fít; § 8).

ᄃᆞ fit (fit).

fist, s. Š. ~~m~~ túččã (§ 52a, γ).

**flax** (*Linum usitatissimum*), s. **†Ал тэлбā** (тэл-, -лṽā).

**flower, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).**

**foetus, s. žil šil (šil).**

footprint, s. 𐎧𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎡𐎢 fīllāgā (§ 8).

Š. 4.17 fálæg.

५८ fārā.

See § 52a,  $\delta$ .

**forbidden, adj. *hahA* kışkkış.**

foreskin, s. **ᠠᠩᠭᠠᠰᠠᠯᠠ** wáṣṣálā (wóš-; § 8).

forest, s. **đ** dạng (-nn § 6).

Is there forest there? ደን፡አለበት። dann állábbat?

**foretell**, v.t. ተነባ ጥንፅቃኔ.

formerly, adv. 𐎠𐎢𐎴𐎡𐎴 fīt (fīt).

fortieth, ord. num. **ἄρκα** arbánñā (arv́a-; § 20b).

fourteenth, ord. num. **𑀅𑀲𑀭𑀺𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓** asrārāttāṅṅā (-tāṅ-;  
§ 20b).

fourth, ord. num. **ḥḥ-tḥ** arāttāññā (-tāñ-; § 20b).

fourth ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ), s. **አራትኛ** arāttĩññā (-ትያ, -ቲያ -tíyyā).

[**л**] **л** (л) **руб** (-**у**).

See § 20c, § 52a, δ.

<sup>8</sup>/<sub>4</sub>: ሶስት፡አራትኛ፡ s<sup>w</sup>öst arättjñña.

**Friday, s.**

**On Friday: አርብ፡ ሰዓሩ፡**

**Good Friday: ስቅለት: s(ql)ät (-lät).**

ከቅለተ፡ከርከቶስ፡ ሰባለታ፡ (-läta; § 9d)  
krist<sup>w</sup>ós.

**friendly, adj.** ၵုၼ် fīq(ĩ)rǎññǎ (-rǎñ-).

fruit, s.—no general term; s.v. **ᄃᄇ** fŭr<sup>ye</sup>.

fungus, s. (inedible)  $\Phi$ - $\mathcal{F}$  qwúccã (§ 52a,  $\delta$ ).



Hand the things over: **አቃውን አስረክበው** = íqāun  
(§ 52a, δ) asrákkijāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠና ተጎንኔ** (§ 63d, e).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ ጠንካራነው** = ጥን-  
ተዕል, ጥንካራ (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** āuāš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šāra.

It will heal: **ይሻራል** = yjšǝrāl.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም** = ajšǝrǝm.

It has healed: **ሻረዋል** = šǝrōāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም** = alšāram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዝ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዘው** = ígazāu, pl. -ዙት = -zut.

Š. **አገዘው** = ággizāu, pl. -ዙት = -zut.

Help them: G. **አገዛቸው** = ígazáččāu, pl. -ዟቸው =  
-zwáččāu.

Š. **አገዛቸው** = ággizáččāu, pl. -ዟቸው =  
-zwáččāu.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዝ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዘም** = altággazam,  
pol. & pl. -ዙም = -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዝንም** = altággaz-  
nam.

*Herpestes gracilis* (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &  
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጥጥላ** mučǝǝllā.

Š. **ምጥጥጥ** mǝtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

hide, s. **ቶዳ** qʷódā.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-ፍፃሜ-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárík (-rík).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáfʷo.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

**ገደፈ** gáddafa (type B § 35).

Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: በጅሁ  
ገድፈው፡አንዳይወድቅ፡። bájjjh (= በ- ba-, with § 47a  
+ አጅህ ስjjjh, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddifāu ndaj-  
wódiq, pl. በጃችሁ፡ገድፉት፡... bájjjáččyuh (§ 7d)  
gáddifut....

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: ያደገ፡ጥፍር፡ yáddaga (s.v. አደገ) tífir.  
horrify, v.t. አስደገገጠ asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) ትኩስ፡ tíkkús (túk-; § 8).  
(of weather, places) አላት፡ isát.

hotel, s. ተዎቲል wótél (§ 8).

†ለካንዳ lukándā.

hunchback, s. ጉባባ gwobáṭā (-wṗā-).

hundredth, ord. num. መቶኛ matʷónñā (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: ሁለት፡መቶኛ፡ húlatt matʷónñā.

hut, s. ዳስ dās.

*Hystrix sp.*, s. ጃርት jart, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes sp.*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.  
pp. 43, 234, 235), s. መቅጥላ mučǵǵllā.

Š. ምጥጥጥ mǵtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. ምልክት mǵkkǵt.

iliac bone, s. አኒላ annísā.

*Impatiens Irvingii* (H. M. Broun), s. ግሽርጥ gǵśrǵt.

G. ግሽርጥ gúsǵt.

Š. ግርሽጥ gǵrśǵt.

inaccuracy, s. ግድፈት gǵdfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. ግዳፋፋ gadáfā.

inaccurate (incorrect), be, v.i. ገጽፈ ገጽፈፈፈፈፈፈ (type A § 34).

ተገጽፈው tagጽፈፈፈፈፈፈፈ (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

increase, v.i. በዛ ላሄሯ (báz-).

increase, v.t. አበዛ ላሄሯ (ayá-, -áz-).

Increase it: አበዛው = áyzaü, pl. አበዙት = áyzut.

Indian, s. ህንዲ híndi, pl. -ዶች -d<sup>w</sup>öč (-öčč § 6).

India-rubber, s. ላስቲክ lástík (§ 8).

inn, s. ማረፊያ mārāfyā (-ráf-).

(European) ተዋጥሮ ማረፊያ (ፍሬይ) (§ 8).

inspected, be, v.p. ተመረመረ tamarāmmaraḡ (-mārām-märaḡ).

ተገብረው tagwōraggwōraḡ (-rōgg-).

That house is to be inspected: ይህ ቤት ተገብረው

ነው = yíhe y<sup>v</sup>ēt tagwōrgwārí (§ 8) nāü.

instead of, prp. በ- ... ምትክ ላይ ... mǝtǝkk (§ 8, § 47*b*).

Instead of this: በዚህ ምትክ ላይ mǝzzǝh mǝtǝkk.

Let another man come instead of you: በገዥ ምትክ

ሌላ ሰው ይምጣ = bántaḡ mǝtǝkkǝ (§ 7*d*) lēlá (§ 8) sāü yǝmta.

intercourse, s. ጨዋታ čáwataḡ (čáü-, -wataḡ).

ወግ wog.

Sexual intercourse: ብዳት bǝdát (§ 8).

intestine, s.

Large intestine: ደንዳኔ dandánn<sup>ve</sup>.

iron, s.

Galvanised iron: ቁርቁር qwōrqwórr<sup>wo</sup>.

ታኒካ tǝnikā.

irrigation channel, s. ሽ ማገገት mágat.

itch (-ing), s. እከክ íkak.

Affected with itch: እከክም íkakám (§ 8).

itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** **asákkakə**.

**አሳከከው** **asákkakəu** (impers § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን አሳከከኝ** = **járyajen** (§ 56c)  
**asákkakän**.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** **taqwáttara** (-tara).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ድፍን**- **dǝfǝnn**- (§ 6),

with personal

suffixes (§ 12*b*).

**ከ**-[**ተ**-, **ለ**-]... **ድፍን**

**ka-** (**tə**-, **la**-)...

**dǝfǝn** (§ 47*b*).

Without my knowledge: **ድፍኔ** **dǝfǝnn<sup>ye</sup>**.

**ተኔ ድፍን** **tän<sup>ye</sup> dǝfǝn**.

Without his knowledge: **ድፍኑ** **dǝfǝnnu**.

**ለርሱ ድፍን** **lärsú dǝfǝn**.

Without their knowledge: **ድፍናቸው** **dǝfǝnnáč-**

**čəu**.

**ተርሳቸው ድፍን** **tär-**

**sáččəu dǝfǝn**.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ ለኛ** **ye**

**ድፍን ተጀረገ** = **yǝhe läññá dǝfǝn taǝǝrraga**.

knuckle, s. **ኩርኩም** **kúrkum** (§ 8, § 52*a, γ*).

labourer, s. **ጉራጌ** **gurág<sup>ye</sup>**, pl. **ጉራግዮች** **gurágyoč** (-očč § 6).

large,| adj. **ትልቅ** **tǝllǝq**, intensive pls. **ትላልቅ** **tǝllǝllǝq**,

**-ልቶች** **-llǝq<sup>w</sup>oč** (-očč § 6), **ትትልቅ** **tǝtǝllǝq**, **-ልቶች**

**-llǝq<sup>w</sup>oč** (-očč § 6), very large.



larva, s. ትል tijl.

(of lepidoptera) ተምች tamč (tämč).

(hirsute) አባ፡ጨገሬ ábba čag-gwárʼe.

(of bee) አጥ ič.

Š. ህጥ hijč.

See § 52a, δ; usually f. (§ 54c).

last, v.i. ጠና tǝnnä (§ 63d, e).

laughter, s. ሣቅ sāq.

lean, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭátā.

lean (over), v.i. ተጉንበሰ tagwǝnǝbbasə.

Lean over: ተጉንበሰ = tagwǝmbas (§ 7d), pl. -በሱ = -basu.

Don't lean over: አትጉንበሰ = attiggwǝmbas, pl. -በሱ = -basu.

leper, s.

leprous, adj. } ለምጣም lámtám (§ 8).

lessen, v.t. አሳነሰ asánnasə.

like, adj.

What is it like? አንደምንድር፡ነው = ndämjndjɾ (§ 8)

nǝu?, pl. አንደምንድር፡ናቸው = ndämjndjɾ náččǝu?

*Linum usitatissimum*, s. ተልባ tǎlbǎ (tǎl-, -lyǎ).

litter, s. (sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ tǝrrǎgi.

ግብስብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝvǝsvǝs).

ቁሻሻ qwǝšǎšǎ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tǝnnǝš, intensive pls. ትንንሽ tǝnjǝnnǝš, -ንች -nnǝšʷoč (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ tǝtǝnnǝš, -ንች -nnǝšʷoč (-čč § 6), very little.

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rážžim, ráž-), intensive pls. ረጃጅም ráǰǰjjim (ráj-), -ጅም -jjimʷoč (-čč § 6).

loosen, v.t. አረገበ ለገገገታ (-ገገገ; § 41*d*).

አረገበ ለገገገታ (-ገገገ; § 41*f*).

Loosen it: አርገበው = ለገገገህ, pl. -ገገገ = -ገገገህ.

አርገበው = ለገገገህ, pl. -ገገገ = -ገገገህ.

lose, v.i. (battle) ድል፡ሆነ ይህ ከግዕዝ.

ድል፡ተነሣ ይህ ተገደረ.

love, v.t. አፈቀረ ለፈቀደህ.

love each other, v.i. ተፈቀደህ ተፈቀደህ.

They don't love each other: አይፈቀዱም = ሳይፈቀዱም.

loving, adj. ፍቅረኛ ቢባል (-ፍቅረኛ).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. ጢ.ኪ. አንበሳ ርዕሳክ ለገገገ (ገገገ, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

mail-carrier, s. ተሰጠኛ ቢባል (-ተሰጠኛ).

moist, adj. ርጥብ ርጥብ (-ጥጥ).

Monday, s.

On Monday: ሰኞ፡ ያህንኑ.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. muttigella*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጥጥጥ ሙጥጥጥ.

ጥጥጥ.

ፊ. ሙጥጥጥ ሙጥጥጥ ሙጥጥጥ (ፊ).

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) ጉሬዝ ገሬዝ (ፊ 52*a*, ፊ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) በዛ ለገገገ (ገገገ).

ተፈጠረ ተፈጠረ (ፊ).

multiply, v.t. አበዛ ለገገገ (ገገገ, -ገገ).

ፈጠረ ገገገ (ፊ).

አበዛ ለገገገ (ገገገ).

nature, s. (temperament) አመል ámal (ámäl).

neglect, v.t. G. & B. ቸላክለለ- čála ála la- (s.v. √ጧጧ,  
§§ 44a, 47a, 63d, e).

nineteenth, ord. num. አሥራዘጠነኛ asrāzaṭanāññā (-zä-  
tänāñ-; § 20b).

ninetieth, ord. num. ዘጠናኛ zaṭanāññā (zät-; § 20b).

ninth, ord. num. ዘጠነኛ zaṭanāññā (zätänāñ-; § 20b).

ninth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>9</sub>), s. ዘጠነያ፡[ዘጠኒያ] zaṭanīyyā (zätän-; § 20c,  
§ 52a, δ).

notice, v.i. & t. ልብከደረገ ስባል adárraga, constr. with  
acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Notice him (it): ልብከደረገው ስባል ádrigāu (árgāu  
§ 7d), or ልብከደረገለት ስባል ádrigillat (árg-).

I didn't notice: ልብከላደረግሁም ስባል aladárrag-  
hum.

I didn't notice him (it): ልብከላደረግሁለትም ስባል  
aladarraghullatim.

I didn't notice this: ይህንን ልብከላደረግሁትም ስባል  
hánnän ስባል aladarraghutim.

*Numida ptilorhynca* (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp.  
421–423: *N. meleagris*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 638), s.  
ጅግራ jǵgrā (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

on, prp. በ- ba- (vā-; § 47a).

Put it (them § 61b) on it: አስቀምጥበት ስባል asqámmi-  
tijbbat.

ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), s. ሰገገ ስጋግ on (§ 8).

paid as fine, be, v.p. ተከሰ takása.

pass, v.i. አለፈ állaፋ.

v.t. አለፈኩ állaፋ ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

He (it) has passed the house: ተቤቱን አልፋ ስባል ta-  
y'ētu álfōāl, pl. ... አልፈዋል ... álfāuāl.

pass through (an aperture), v.i. ṚAh ś<sup>w</sup>óllak<sub>ḥ</sub> (śól-, śál-).

v.t. ṛḷh·n- š<sup>w</sup>óllaka (etc.)

**ba-** (**va-**; § 47a).

He (it) has passed through here; *bazzih śólkōāl*.

penis, s. Š. *м-CT* murt.

*Pentanisia Schweinfurthii* (H. M. Broun), s. G. **††††**  
†[njut.

Š. 000000  
mgararjč-  
čā.

**Usually f. (§ 54c).**

perpetually, adv. **ဝဲတဲ** wótr<sup>w</sup>o.

**persist, v.i.** *m*ṣ ṭánnā (§ 63*d, e*).

**picking out (extracting), instrument for, s.**

**maq̣wontǎčǎ (-tǎčǎ).**

መንቀሻ ጠላቅሳሿ.

piled (up), be, v.i. ተጠበቀ *tanabábbara* (-*ayá*, -*bära*; § 63*d, e*).

pip, s. **ꞑꞗ** fŋr<sup>y</sup>e, pl. **ꞑꞗꞑꞑ** fŋre<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

pipe, s. (to carry water) 𐌲𐌹𐌸𐌰 bumbā.

plucked (pulled) out, be, v.p. **††ΦΛ** tanáqqala.

It must be pulled out: **ᑭᑦᑭᑦ** *yinnngqal*, pl. **-ᑭᑦ** *-lu*.

plug, s. **မုဒုံ** maḍfāñã (-fāñã), usually f. (§ 54c).

**plug**, v.t. **𑖦𑖫𑖜** dáffana (dǎffāna).

**plugged, adj.** **ᑭᑦᑭᑦ** dīfīn.

plugged, be, v.p. †**ṭṭā** **ṭadāffāna** (-dāffāna).

**pocket, s.**

It fell out of my pocket: ተላብሱ ውስጥ ወደቀብኝ።  
 talʼysʷe wüst (§ 47*b*) wōddaqaḅbiṇ (§ 47*a*).

point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61a) out to me: አመል ከትልኝ። amálkijjillīñ, pl. -ቱልኝ። -tullīñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) ደገነ ልግግና (dág-), at, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He pointed his gun at him (it): ጠበንኛውን ደገነበት። ጥገናገኛውን ልግግናገኛውን.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) ተደገነ ጥገናገኛውን (-dág-), at, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: ጠበንኛው ተደገነኝ። ጥገናገኛውን ልግግናገኛውን.

pollute, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: ያሳደፈዋል። yāsáddijfaual, pl. -ቱታል። -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. ሮማን r<sup>w</sup>ommán.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: ይቻላል። yiččálāl; or (§ 63c) ይሆናል። yih<sup>w</sup>ónāl, or ይደረጋል። yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: አይቻልም። aiččálīm; or አይሆንም። ai<sup>w</sup>ónīm, or አይደረግም። ai<sup>w</sup>iddárragīm.

preaching, s. ትንግርት tñngirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) አረገዝች arággazäč (-čč § 6).

(animal) ከበደች kabbaḍäč (-čč § 6).

See § 63d, e.

previously, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ቀደም qáḍ(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqáḍ(d)am (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. አስር šír.



scissors, s. መቀረጫት maqwuṛáçit (-ráç-).

scorn, s. ሣቅ sāq.

scorn, v.t. ሣቅ፡በ- sāqa ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He would scorn it: ይሥቅበት፡ነበር። yisqibbat nābbār, pol. & pl. ይሥቅበት፡ነበር። yisqubbāt nābbār, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭātā.

scrotum, s. አቁማዳ aqumádā.

Ṣ. ስልጽ silliččā.

secret, adj. ደበቅ dábaq (-áya-).

send for, v.t. አስጠራ astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. አስተያስጠሩት። istiyyas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. አስተያስጠሩኸው። isti-yastárrwáččāu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: ጠንቷል። tántōāl.

It is not serious: አልጠናም። altánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: ሳይሰፋ፡  
ስፋው። saísáfa sífāu.

sexual intercourse, s. ብዳት bídāt (§ 8).

Shoa, s. ሸዋ šáúā.

Shoan, adj. የሸዋ yäšáúā (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. ሸዋ šáúā, pl. ሸዎች šáúōč (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. አስደነገጠ asdanéggatə.

skin, s. (for water) ረዋት ráwát (ráúát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. ታማ támmā.

sneezing, remark to a person on their:

አገዚአብሔር፡ይግርህ = igziyah<sup>er</sup> yimárijh!, f. -ርህ =  
-riš!, pol. -ረዎ = -ra<sup>wo</sup>!, may God have mercy on  
you!

The reply is:

አብር፡ይግረን = áyr<sup>wo</sup> yimáran!, may He abide with  
us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. ጠና ተጎንጎ (፩ 63*d, e*).

It is solid: ጠንቷል = tāntōāl.

It is not solid: አልጠናም = altānnām.

solitary, adj. ገላገልጃ (B. ገላ- gila-).

A solitary place: ገላገልጃ፡ ገላገልጃ sifra.

Solitary wasp: ትንዝዝ = tijnzizā (፩ 52*a, δ*), usually f.  
(፩ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm ፩ 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm ፩ 6).

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) ተደፋ፡ tadáfā.

It will spill: ይደፋል = yiddáfāl.

spill, v.t. ደፋ፡ dáffā.

Don't spill it: አትደፋው = attjdfāu, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

You will spill it: ትደፋህህ = tjdáfauállāh, pl. ትደ

ፋታላችሁ = tjdáfutalláččyuh (፩ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. ተነበቡ tanabábbāru (-ayá-,  
-bāru).

Let them stand close(r) together: ይነበቡ = yinna-  
yávaru.

They are not to stand (so) close together: አይነበቡ  
በሩ = ajnnayávaru.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: ብድገብል = bjdig yálu.

starve, v.i. በረብ፡ምተ baráb (-áy) m<sup>wo</sup>tā.



telegraph, s. †**ñan**. sũlkĩ (Tña.).

**temper** (temperament), s. **həmə** ámał (-mä).

He (it) has a good temper: አመሉ፡ደገነው። ámaḷu  
dāggī nāu.

testicle, s. Š. 𐰽𐰺 qwúlā (§ 52a, γ).

they, pers. pron. 𐌸𐌹𐌸𐌰 (i)nnársū (-nár-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) **жыгач** *jissáč-*  
(č) *ǵū*.

እነሱ (j)nnāssū  
(-nās-; § 8).

See § 12*a*, s.v. **h**7-.

**though, conj.**—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:

ባይኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች። baṓn<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 37c) āuqá (§ 8) nāu yāgábbāč, or አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ... ālā-man<sup>w</sup>órun (§ 37a) āuqá...

**through, prp.** 𐎧- 𐎧𐎥- (𐎧𐎥-; § 47a).

I came through Harar: በሐረርጌ መጣኩ። baḥáragar-  
gʸe máttāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. ṚḤḥ š<sup>w</sup>óllakə (šól-, šál-).  
v.t. ṚḤḥ·n- š<sup>w</sup>óllakə (etc.)

**ba-** (**va-**; § 47*a*).

**He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:**

በቀዳው ፡ ሾልከ ፡ ሒዲል = baqadādaū šólk<sup>wo</sup> híddāi.

tick, s. Š. **ṣṭṛ** māśgar (-gär); usually f. (§ 54c).

Take the ticks off it: መዝገር፡አንገላት። mázgar  
ánsállat (§§ 47a, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. **mn† tǎbbaq̣a** (type A § 34).

**ᄠᆞᄢᆡ ᄠᆞᄢᆡ ᄠᆞᄢᆡ (-ᄠᆞᄢᆡ) ᄠᆞᄢᆡ (s.v.  
ᄠᆞᄢᆡ, § 44a).**

See § 63*d, e.*

**It is (too) tight:** ṁṇḥA = t̪əvqǒāl, pl. ṁṇḥPA =  
t̪əvqaual.

See that it is not too tight: አንድጠብቅ = ndajtəvq,  
pl. -ቁ = -qu.

tighten, v.t. አጠብቀ atəbbəqə.

ጠብቅ፡አደረገ təbəqq (-ፅፃ-) adərrəgə.

Tighten it: አጥብቀው = ätvjəqəu, pl. -ቁት = -qut.

አጠብቀው = atəbbjəqəu, pl. -ቁት = -qut.

Don't tighten it: አታጥብቀው = attätvjəqəu, pl. -ቁት =  
-qut.

አታጠብቀው = attätəbbjəqəu, pl.  
-ቁት = -qut.

Tighten the girths: ጠብቅ፡አድርገህ፡ጫነው = təvəqq  
ädrigäh (ärgäh § 7d) čänəu.

time, s.

In (good) time: በጊዜ፡ bag(z)ve.

tomato, s. የፈረንጅ፡አንኮይ yäfarənj (-farənj; § 70) ጎጡ  
kwaḽ (§ 52a, δ).

tournament, s. ጉከስ guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) ደገን däggəṇə (däg-), on, በ- ba- (ፃፃ-;  
§ 47a).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) ተደገን tədäggəṇə (-däg-), on,  
በ- ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47a).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: ውል፡አደረገ = wül adərrəgə, pol.  
& pl. -ረገ = -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. ጫክኛ mäskəñño.

turn down, v.t. ደፋ dəffä.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) ተደፋ tədəffä.

twenty, card. num. ሺ ሀያ háʿa (háʿ, ʾ hā, ከያ ሐፃʿa, kāʿa,  
ጸፃ።, kā።, ካ ጸ።, kā; § 20a).

unfrequented, adj. ገላገላ galälä (B. ገላ- gälä-).

uninhabited country, s. በዳ bádā (bádā).

ግድረብ mjdṛā (§ 9d) bádā (bádā, ሃፍ-, ሃፍ-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. ደፋ dǣffā.

Don't upset it: አትደፋው attǣdfau, pl. -ት -fut.  
upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) ተደፋ taḍǣffā.

Mind it doesn't upset: አንዳይደፋ ndajddǣffā.

very, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq<sup>wo</sup> (áṭvi-, áṭbiq<sup>wo</sup>, -iṭq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰዓት f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? ትዞራለች tiḥorálläč?

Has it stopped? ቁግለች qumálläč?

፲. ቁግለች q<sup>wo</sup>omálläč?

Wind it up: ሙላት mǣlāt.

It loses: ትቀራለች tiqarálläč.

It is slow: ቀርታለች qārtálläč.

ዘግይታለች ሂግይታለች ሂግይታለች.

It gains: ትቀድግለች tiqādmálläč.

It is fast: ቀድግለች qādmálläč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድግት asqāddijmāt.

Put it back: አስቀራት asqārrāt.

It is right: ትከክልናት tikikkǣl (§ 8) nāt, ፲. ...ነች  
...näč.

አከናት likkǣ (§ 7d) nāt, ፲. ...ነች ...  
näč.

It is not right: አከአይደለችም likk ājdálläččijm  
(§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተካክላት astakákǣlāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ግንያህልቀረች  
mjin yahl qārräč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ግንያህል  
ቀደመች mjin yahl qāddamäč?

It is wound up: **ṽṽṽṽṽ** = m<sup>w</sup>óllāč.

It is not wound up: **ḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** = alm<sup>w</sup>óllāččīm.

It won't go: **ḥḥḥḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** : **ḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** = alsáramm állāč (s.v. √ḥḥ).

watch, v.i. & t. (guard) **ṽṽṽṽṽ** **táḥbbāqā** (type B § 35).

**ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** **atáḥbbāqā**.

Watch him (it): **ṽṽṽṽṽ** = **táḥbbiqāu**, pl. -**ḥṽṽ** = -qut.

**ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** = **átvīqāu**, pl. -**ḥṽṽ** = -qut.

**ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** = **atáḥbbiqāu**, pl. -**ḥṽṽ** = -qut.

week, s. **ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** sámm<sup>w</sup>on.

what's-his-name; indef. pron. **ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** (**ḥ**)ntān (-tān), acc.

**ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** (**ḥ**)ntānīn (-tān-), (§ 16).

where?, adv. G. **ṽṽṽṽṽ** wāt?

window, s.

A house without windows: **ḥḥḥḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** : **dīfīn** (§ 8)  
b<sup>y</sup>et.

wood, s. (forest) **ḥṽṽṽṽṽ** dān (-nn § 6).

wrong, adv.

There's nothing wrong with him (it): **ḥḥḥḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** =  
**alkáffaum**, ...with them: **ḥḥḥḥḥṽṽṽṽṽ** = **alkaffāč-**  
**čāum**, (§ 63d).

## APPENDIX A

## PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

- Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).  
 p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).  
 p. 306, l. 14, *yāmṛāl*, *add* (yāmṛāl).  
 p. 310, l. 4, *for* arāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl,  
*read* arāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl.  
 p. 314, l. 14, *yāssiqāl*, *add* (yāssiqāl).  
 p. 316, l. 20, *for* yāssitāl, *read* yāssitāl (yāssitāl).  
 p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 āzmāč *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 az-  
 zāmmāč.  
 p. 344, l. 10, *yādīnāl*, *add* (yādīnāl).  
 p. 345, l. 13, *for* ādīn<sup>wo</sup> *read* ādīn<sup>wo</sup>.  
 p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐎡𐎥𐎢).  
 p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐎡𐎥𐎢 *read* 𐎡𐎥𐎢.

NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular triliteral type **hAþ** *aláqqama* § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become *sádjis* (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives *j*: thus **hAþ** ger. **hAþ** *álqim*<sup>wo</sup>, juss. **ʃAþ** *yálqim*, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive *j* and the second no vowel: ger. *álqim*<sup>wo</sup>, juss. *yálqim*, etc., (with long *á*-, *yá*-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, *álqim*<sup>wo</sup> etc. being the usual pronunciation, and *álqim*<sup>wo</sup> etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking *álqim*<sup>wo</sup> is commoner in G. and *álqim*<sup>wo</sup> in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **hʔʔ** *aná-gara*, ger. **hʔʔ** *anəgró*, but juss. **ʃʔʔ** *yāngēr*.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

አለቀመ ger. áliqm<sup>w</sup>o, comp. perf. áliqmôal, juss.  
yáliq(ǝ)m, imp. áliq(ǝ)m.

አለቀሰ ger. áliqs<sup>w</sup>o, etc.

አለበሰ „ álibs<sup>w</sup>o (-jɨs<sup>w</sup>o).

አመጣ „ G. ǣmjtt<sup>w</sup>o.

አሰጣ „ ǣsǣtt<sup>w</sup>o.

አሰፋ „ ǣsfjt<sup>w</sup>o.

አቀና „ ǣqñjt<sup>w</sup>o.

አበራ „ ǣbrjt<sup>w</sup>o (ǣvr-).

አበሰለ „ ǣbjsl<sup>w</sup>o (ǣvj-).

አበቃ „ ǣbjqt<sup>w</sup>o (ǣvj-).

አተረፈ „ ǣtrjf<sup>w</sup>o.

አነሣ „ ǣnjst<sup>w</sup>o.

አነቃ „ ǣnjqt<sup>w</sup>o.

አነጠሰ „ ǣnjts<sup>w</sup>o.

አነጠፈ „ ǣnjtf<sup>w</sup>o.

አወለቀ „ áuǔlq<sup>w</sup>o.

አወረደ „ áurjd<sup>w</sup>o (-rǔd-).

አወጣ „ áutjt<sup>w</sup>o.

አደላ „ ǣdljt<sup>w</sup>o.

አደመጠ „ ǣdmjt<sup>w</sup>o.

አደረገ „ ǣdjrg<sup>w</sup>o.

አገሣ „ ǣgsjt<sup>w</sup>o.

አገባ „ ǣgbjt<sup>w</sup>o (ǣgvj-).

አገደደ „ አገድዶ ǣgdjd<sup>w</sup>o

አፈላ „ ǣfljt<sup>w</sup>o.

አፈረሰ „ ǣfrjs<sup>w</sup>o.



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ለረለረ</b> laḥállaha	chatter, i.	<b>ለዩለዩላ</b> láfiḥōāl	<b>ይለረለዩ</b> yilaḥállif	<b>ይለረለተላ</b> yilaḥállifal
<b>ጠጠ</b> mwámmwā	dissolve, i.	<b>ጠጥተላ</b> mwámtōāl	<b>ይጠጠ</b> yimwām- mwā	<b>ይጠጠላ</b> yimwām- mwāl
<b>መከተ</b> mákkata	defend, i.	<b>መከተላ</b> mákkjtōāl	<b>ይመከተ</b> yimákkjt	<b>ይመከተላ</b> yimákkjtāl
<b>ጠጠ</b> mwáččä 2 <sup>nd</sup> <b>ጠጠህ</b> mwáččäh, etc.	scour, t.	<b>ጠጥተላ</b> mwáč(ḥ)tōāl	<b>ይጠጥ</b> yimwáčč	<b>ይጠጥላ</b> yimwáččāl
<b>ረበረበ</b> raḥárraba (raḥárraba)	sprinkle, t.	<b>ረበርቧላ</b> rábrjōāl (rá-, -vrijō-)	<b>ይረበርብ</b> yiraḥárrjib (yirä-, -várrjiv)	<b>ይረበርባላ</b> yiraḥárrjibāl (yirä-, -várrjiväl)
<b>[ከ]ረጠ</b> (ḥ)ráččä (-ráč-) 2 <sup>nd</sup> <b>-ጠህ</b> -ččäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	<b>[ከ]ረጥተላ</b> (ḥ)ráč(ḥ)tōāl (-ráč-)	<b>ይረጥ</b> yiráč (-ráč)	<b>ይረጥላ</b> yiráčāl (-ráč-)
<b>ሰለሰ</b> sállaba (-aḥa)	castrate, t.	<b>ሰለቧላ</b> sállbōāl (sáll-, -lḥō-)	<b>ይሰለብ</b> yisállb (-sáll-, -lḥ)	<b>ይሰለባላ</b> yisállbāl (-sáll-, -lḥäl)
<b>ሰቀሰቀ</b> saḥássaḥa	pick, t.	<b>ሰቀሰቀላ</b> saḥqsiqōāl	<b>ይሰቀሰቅ</b> yisaḥássiḥ	<b>ይሰቀሰቅላ</b> yisaḥássi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይለፍልፍ</b> yilǧfiḥ	<b>ለፍልፍ</b> lǧfiḥ	<b>ለፍልፎ</b> lǧfiḥ <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መለፍልፍ</b> malǧfiḥ	<b>ለፍላፊ</b> laḥfiḥ
<b>ይግግ</b> yigmwām <sup>wā</sup>		<b>ግግ</b> mwām <sup>t</sup> w <sup>o</sup>	<b>መግግት</b> māmwām- wāt (§ 8)	<b>ግግ</b> mwāmi
<b>ይመከት</b> yimǧkkijt	<b>መከት</b> mǧkkijt	<b>መከቶ</b> mǧkkij <sup>t</sup> w <sup>o</sup>	<b>መመከት</b> māmǧkkat	<b>መከኛ</b> mǧkkāč (§ 8)
<b>ይግጥ</b> yigmwāč (-ǧčč § 6; § 8)	<b>ግጥ</b> mwāč (mwāčč § 6)	<b>ግጥቶ</b> mwāč(ǧ)t <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መግጠት</b> māmwāčāt (-ǧččāt)	
<b>ይረብርብ</b> yirǧbrjib (yirǧ-, -yrij <sup>y</sup> )	<b>ረብርብ</b> rǧbrjib (rǧ-, -yrij <sup>y</sup> )	<b>ረብርቦ</b> rǧbrjib <sup>w</sup> o (rǧ-, -yrij <sup>y</sup> w <sup>o</sup> )	<b>መረብረብ</b> marǧbrab (mǧrǧ-, -yraj <sup>y</sup> )	<b>ረብረብ</b> rǧbrǧbi (rǧyraj <sup>y</sup> )
<b>ይርጥ</b> yir(ǧ)č	<b>[አ]ርጥ</b> (ǧ)rǧč	<b>[አ]ረጥቶ</b> (ǧ)rǧč(ǧ)t <sup>w</sup> o (-rǧč-)	<b>መርጠት</b> mǧrčāt (mǧr-)	<b>[አ]ረጥ</b> (ǧ)rǧč (-rǧ-, -ጠ-č <sup>i</sup> )
<b>ይስለብ</b> yislǧb (-ǧy)	<b>ስለብ</b> slǧb (-ǧy)	<b>ስለቦ</b> slǧb <sup>w</sup> o (sǧl-, -ly <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መስለብ</b> mǧslǧb (-ǧy)	<b>ስላቢ</b> slǧlǧbi (-ǧyi)
<b>ይሰቅስቅ</b> yisǧqsijq	<b>ሰቅስቅ</b> sǧqsijq	<b>ሰቅስቆ</b> sǧqsijq <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መሰቅሰቅ</b> masǧqsajq	<b>ሰቅላቂ</b> sajqsǧqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ṛāh</b> ṣwóllakə (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	<b>ṛāhA</b> ṣwólkōāl (šól-, šál-)	<b>ṛēāh</b> yṣwólk (-šólk-, šálk-)	<b>ṛēāhA</b> yṣwólkāl (-šól-, šál-)
<b>ṣāra</b> ṣāra	heal, i. abolish, t.	<b>ṣāra</b> ṣrōāl	<b>ṛēṣā</b> yṣr	<b>ṛēṣāA</b> yṣrāl
<b>ḥāmā</b> qaláttafə	hasten, i.	<b>ḥāmā</b> qaláttifōāl (qāl-)	<b>ṛēḥām</b> yṣqaláttif	<b>ṛēḥāmA</b> yṣqaláttifāl
<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarəq- qwarə	trouble, t.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarəq- rōāl	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣqwarəq- qwr	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣqwarəq- qwrāl
<b>ḥāḥā</b> qarəqqabə (-əyə)	tie into loads, t.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> qarəqqbōāl (qār-, -iyō-)	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣqarəqqjb (-iy)	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣqarəqqjbāl (-iyāl)
<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarərabə (-əyə)	communi- cate, i.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarərbōāl (-ryō-)	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣqwarərb (-ry)	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣqwarərbāl (-ryāl)
<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarəttā- mā	chew, t.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> qwarəttīmōāl	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣqwarətt- tīm	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣqwarəttj- māl
<b>ḥāḥā</b> qāttatə	clip, t.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> qāttōāl	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣqātt	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣqāttāl
<b>ḥāḥā</b> bʷókā	ferment, i.	<b>ḥāḥā</b> bʷóktōāl	<b>ṛēḥāḥ</b> yṣbʷókā (yṣyʷó-)	<b>ṛēḥāḥA</b> yṣbʷókāl (yṣyʷó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይሹለክ</b> y[šulək	<b>ሹለክ</b> šulək	<b>ሹለክ</b> š <sup>w</sup> ólk <sup>w</sup> o (šól-, šál-)	<b>መሹለክ</b> mášulək	<b>ሹለክ</b> š <sup>w</sup> oláki (šol-, šal-)
<b>ይሻር</b> y[šár (§ 8)	<b>ሻር</b> šār	<b>ሻር</b> š[ <sup>r</sup> o	<b>መሻር</b> mášár (§ 8)	<b>ሻሪ</b> šári
<b>ይቀልቲፍ</b> y[qáltif (-qál-)	<b>ቀልቲፍ</b> qáltif (qál-)	<b>ቀልቲፍ</b> qáltif <sup>w</sup> o (qál-)	<b>መቀልጠፍ</b> maqáltəf	<b>ቀልጠፊ</b> qaltáfi
		<b>ቂርቀር</b> qwórqwü- r <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መቂርቂር</b> maqwó- qwər	<b>ቂርቋሪ</b> qwórqwári
<b>ይቀርቅብ</b> y[qárqib (-qár-, -iy)	<b>ቀርቅብ</b> qárqib (qár-, -iy)	<b>ቀርቅብ</b> qárqib <sup>w</sup> o (qár-, -iy <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መቀርቀብ</b> maqárqab (-qár-, -ay)	
<b>ይቀረብ</b> y[qwüṛəb (-əy)	<b>ቀረብ</b> qwüṛəb (-əy)	<b>ቂርብ</b> qwórb <sup>w</sup> o (-r <sup>y</sup> o)	<b>መቀረብ</b> máqwüṛəb (-əy)	<b>ቂረቢ</b> qwórábi (-áyi)
<b>ይቂርጥም</b> y[qwórtim	<b>ቂርጥም</b> qwórtim	<b>ቂርጥም</b> qwórtim <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መቂርጠም</b> maqwó- tətm	<b>ቂርጣሚ</b> qwórtámi
<b>ይቅጠጥ</b> y[qtat	<b>ቅጠጥ</b> qtat	<b>ቀጠ</b> qátt <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መቅጠጥ</b> máqtat	<b>ቀጣጥ</b> qáttáç (§ 8)
<b>ይቡክ</b> y[bükä (y[ <sup>y</sup> ü-, yü <sup>y</sup> kä)		<b>ቦክቶ</b> b <sup>w</sup> ókt <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መቡክት</b> mábükát (má <sup>y</sup> ü- ; § 8)	<b>ቦክ</b> b <sup>w</sup> óki

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>በዳ</b> bāddā (bād-)	copulate (of the male), t.	<b>በድቲል</b> bād(ī)tōāl (bād-, bārt-, bārt-, § 7d)	<b>ይበዳ</b> yibāddā (yiy-, -ādā)	<b>ይበዳል</b> yibādal (yiy-, -ād-)
<b>በጠሰ</b> bāttasā (bāt-)	tear, t.	<b>በጥፏል</b> bāttisōāl (bāt-)	<b>ይበጥስ</b> yibāttis (yiyā-, -āt-)	<b>ይበጥሳል</b> yibāttisāl (yiyā-, -āt-)
<b>ታለመ</b> tāllamā	dreamed, be, p.	<b>ታለጠል</b> tālmōāl	<b>ይታለም</b> yittāllam	<b>ይታለማል</b> yittāllamāl
<b>ተለመጠ</b> talāmmaṭa	be stropped, p.	<b>ተለምጠል</b> talāmmi- tōāl	<b>ይለመጥ</b> yillāmmaṭ	<b>ይለመጣል</b> yillāmmaṭ- tāl
<b>ተለበሰ</b> talābbasā	be worn, p.	<b>ተለበሰል</b> talābsōāl (-āys-)	<b>ይለበስ</b> yillābbas	<b>ይለበሳል</b> yillābbasāl
<b>ታማ</b> tāmmā	be slandered, p.	<b>ታምቲል</b> tāmtōāl	<b>ይታማ</b> yittāmmā	<b>ይታማል</b> yittāmmāl
<b>ተጠጠ</b> tamwāččā 2nd -ጠህ -ččāh, etc.	be scoured, p.	<b>ተጠጥቲል</b> tamwāč(ī)- tōāl	<b>ይጠጥ</b> yimmwāčč	<b>ይጠጥል</b> yimmwāč- čāl
<b>ተረበረበ</b> tarābārra- bā (tär-, -ayārrayā)	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተረበረበል</b> tarābriḅōāl (tärā-, -yriḅ-)	<b>ይረበረብ</b> yirrabārrab (-ayārray)	<b>ይረበረበል</b> yirrabārra- bāl (-ayārrayāl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይብዳ</b> yǫbdā (yǫvdā)	<b>ብዳ</b> bǫdā	<b>በድቶ</b> bǫd(ǫ)t <sup>wo</sup> (bād-, bārt-, bārt-, § 7d)	<b>መብዳት</b> məbǫdāt (məyǫd-; § 8)	<b>በጅ</b> baj (bāj, -ጁ -ji)
<b>ይበጥስ</b> yǫbǫttis (yǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	<b>በጥስ</b> bǫttis (bāt-)	<b>በጥስ</b> bǫttis <sup>wo</sup> (bāt-)	<b>መበጥስ</b> məbǫttas (məvǫ-, -ǫt-)	<b>በጣሽ</b> bǫttās (bāt-; § 8)
		<b>ታልሞ</b> tālm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታልም</b> məttālam	
<b>ይለመጥ</b> yillāmāt		<b>ተለምጦ</b> talāmmi <sup>t</sup> <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መለመጥ</b> məllāmāt	<b>ተለማጭ</b> talāmmač (§ 8)
<b>ይለበስ</b> yillābas (-ǫvas)		<b>ተለብስ</b> talābs <sup>wo</sup> (-ǫvs <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መለበስ</b> məllābas (-ǫvas)	<b>ተለባሽ</b> talābbās (§ 8)
<b>ይታማ</b> yittāmā		<b>ታምቶ</b> tāmt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታማት</b> məttāmāt (§ 8)	<b>ታሚ</b> tāmi
<b>ይግግጥ</b> yǫmmwáč (§ 8)		<b>ተግግጥቶ</b> tamwáč- (ǫ)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መግግጥት</b> məmmwáč- čāt	<b>ተግግጢ</b> tamwáčci (-ǫčci)
<b>ይረብረብ</b> yǫrǫbrab (-ǫvray)		<b>ተረብረቦ</b> tarǫbri <sup>b</sup> <sup>wo</sup> (tārā-, -yriy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መረብረብ</b> mərrǫbrab (-ǫvray)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተረከበ</b> tarákkaba (tär-, -rák-, -aṽa)	take over, t.	<b>ተረከቧ</b> tarák(ǝ)- böäl [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)ṽö-]	<b>ይረከብ</b> yirrákkaḅ (-rák-, -kaṽ)	<b>ይረከባ</b> yirrákka- bäl (-rák-, -aṽäl)
<b>ተረዳ</b> taráddä (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	<b>ተረድቷል</b> tarádtöäl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	<b>ይረዳ</b> yirráddä	<b>ይረዳል</b> yirráddäl
<b>ተረፈ</b> taráččä (täráč-) 2 <sup>nd</sup> -ፈህ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተረጥቷል</b> taráčč(ǝ)töäl (täráč-)	<b>ይረጥ</b> yirráčč (-ráčč)	<b>ይረጥል</b> yirráččäl (-ráč-)
<b>ተሰለበ</b> tasállaba (täś-, -aṽa)	be castrated, p.	<b>ተሰለቧ</b> tasállböäl (täśäl-, -lṽö-)	<b>ይሰለብ</b> yissállab (-aṽ)	<b>ይሰለባ</b> yissállabäl (-aṽäl)
<b>ተሰመ</b> tasáma (täś-)	be kissed, p.	<b>ተሰጠል</b> tásimöäl (täś-)	<b>ይሰጥ</b> yissám	<b>ይሰጥል</b> yissámäl
<b>ተሰጣጡ</b> tasatátu (täśät-)	give each other, t.	<b>ተሰጣጥተዋል</b> tasatát- təuäl (täśät-)	<b>ይሰጣጡ</b> yissatátu	<b>ይሰጣጡል</b> yissatát- tällu
<b>ተሻረ</b> täśára (täś-)	be abolished, p.	<b>ተሻረል</b> täśiröäl (täś-)	<b>ይሻር</b> yissäár	<b>ይሻራል</b> yissäáral

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይረከብ</b> yirrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	<b>ተረከብ</b> taráəkəb (tär-, -rák-, -əy)	<b>ተረከብ</b> taráək(ǝ)b <sup>w</sup> o [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)y <sup>w</sup> o]	<b>መረከብ</b> marrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	<b>ተረከቢ</b> taráəkəbi (tär-, -rák-, -ávi)
<b>ይረዳ</b> yirrádä		<b>ተረድቶ</b> tarádt <sup>w</sup> o (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	<b>መረዳት</b> marrádät (§ 8)	<b>ተረድ</b> táräj (táräj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
<b>ይረጅ</b> yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	<b>ተረጅ</b> táráč (táráč; § 8)	<b>ተረጅቶ</b> taráč(ǝ)t <sup>w</sup> o (täráč-)	<b>መረጃት</b> marráčät (-ráč-)	
<b>ይሰለብ</b> yissálab (-əy)		<b>ተሰለቦ</b> tasálb <sup>w</sup> o (täsal-, -ly <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መሰለብ</b> massálab (-əy)	<b>ተሰለቢ</b> tasálabi (täsa-, -ávi)
<b>ይሰሰሙ</b> yissám (§ 8)		<b>ተሰሰሙ</b> tásim <sup>w</sup> o (täsa-)	<b>መሰሰሙ</b> mássám (§ 8)	
<b>ይሰጣጡ</b> yissatātu	<b>ተሰጣጡ</b> tasatātu (täsaṭ-)	<b>ተሰጣጥተው</b> tasatáttaū (täsaṭ-)	<b>መሰጣጠት</b> massatátat	
<b>ይሸር</b> yǝšár (§ 8)		<b>ተሸር</b> tášir <sup>w</sup> o (täš-)	<b>መሸር</b> máššár (§ 8)	



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
<b>ተቋረቋረ</b> taqwaráq-qwará	be troubled, p.	<b>ተቋርቀሩል</b> taqwaráqwu-róal	<b>ይቋረቋር</b> yiqqwaráq-qwar	<b>ይቋረቋራል</b> yiqqwaráq-qwarál
<b>ተቀረቀበ</b> taqaráqqá-bá (-áya)	be tied into loads, p.	<b>ተቀርቅቧል</b> taqáraqi-bóal (-qár-, -iyó-)	<b>ይቀረቀብ</b> yiqqaráq-qab (-áy)	<b>ይቀረቀባል</b> yiqqaráq-qabál (-áyál)
<b>ተቋረጠመ</b> taqwarát-tama	be chewed, p.	<b>ተቋርጥጧል</b> taqwaráti-móal	<b>ይቋረጠም</b> yiqqwarát-tam	<b>ይቋረጠማል</b> yiqqwarát-tamál
<b>ተቀበበለ</b> taqabáb-bálu (-áyá-)	receive from each other, t.	<b>ተቀበበለዋል</b> taqabáb(í)láuál [-áyáy(í)l-]	<b>ይቀበበለ</b> yiqqabáb-bálu (-qayá-)	<b>ይቀበበላለ</b> yiqqabab-balállu (-qaya-)
<b>ተቋያዩ</b> taqwayáyyu	await each other, recip.	<b>ተቋያይተዋል</b> taqwayáji-táuál	<b>ይቋያዩ</b> yiqqwayí-áyyu	<b>ይቋያያለ</b> yiqqwayí-ayyállu
<b>ተቋጠረ</b> taqwát tara (-tára)	be knotted, p.	<b>ተቋጥሩል</b> taqwát róal	<b>ይቋጠር</b> yiqqwát tar (-tär)	<b>ይቋጠራል</b> yiqqwát tarál (-tär-)
<b>ተቀጠጠ</b> taqáttata	be clipped, p.	<b>ተቀጧል</b> taqáttóal	<b>ይቀጠጥ</b> yiqqáttat	<b>ይቀጠጣል</b> yiqqáttatál
<b>ተባበለ</b> tabábálu (taýáyá-)	say to each other, t.	<b>ተባበለዋል</b> tabáb(í)láuál [taýáy(í)l-]	<b>ይባበለ</b> yibbábálu (-áyá-)	<b>ይባበላለ</b> yibbaba-lállu (-áyá-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		<b>ተቂርቀር</b> taqqawórqawũ- r <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቂርቂር</b> maqqawór- qawor	<b>ተቂርቀሪ</b> taqqawor- qawári
<b>ይቀርቀብ</b> yiqqáqrqab (-qár-, -áṽ)		<b>ተቀርቅቦ</b> taqqáqrqib <sup>wo</sup> (-qár-, -iy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መቀርቀብ</b> maqqáqrqab (-qár-, -áṽ)	
<b>ይቂርጠጥ</b> yiqqawór- tam		<b>ተቂርጥጥ</b> taqqawór- tjím <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቂርጠጥ</b> maqqawór- tam	<b>ተቂርጣጣ</b> taqqawortámi
<b>ይቀባበሉ</b> yiqqabáb- balu (-áṽáṽa-)	<b>ተቀባበሉ</b> taqqabábalu (-áṽáṽa-)	<b>ተቀባብለው</b> taqqabáb(ĭ)- laũ [-áṽáṽ(ĭ)l-]	<b>መቀባበል</b> maqqabáb- bal (-áṽáṽal, -ṽal)	<b>ተቀባባይ</b> taqqabáb- báĭ (-áṽáṽáĭ; § 8; -áyy § 6)
<b>ይቂያዩ</b> yiqqawǝjáũ	<b>ተቂያዩ</b> taqqawǝjáũ	<b>ተቂያይተው</b> taqqawǝjáĭ- taũ	<b>መቂያየት</b> maqqawǝĭ- ájat	
<b>ይቋጠር</b> yiqqawátar (-tär)		<b>ተቋጥር</b> taqqawát <sup>rwo</sup>	<b>መቋጠር</b> maqqawátar (-tär)	<b>ተቋጣሪ</b> taqqawátári
<b>ይቀጠጥ</b> yiqqátat		<b>ተቀጠ</b> taqqát <sup>two</sup>	<b>መቀጠጥ</b> maqqátat	<b>ተቀጣጥ</b> taqqátác (§ 8)
<b>ይባበሉ</b> yibbabálu (-áṽá-)	<b>ተባበሉ</b> tabbabálu (taṽáṽá-)	<b>ተባብለው</b> tabbáb(ĭ)laũ [taṽáṽ(ĭ)l-]	<b>መባበል</b> mabbábál (-áṽál; § 8)	<b>ተባባይ</b> tabbábáĭ (taṽáṽáĭ; § 8; -áyy § 6)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተበዳች</b> tabáddāč (tābād-, täyā-; -äčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), p.	<b>ተበድታለች</b> tabáð(ŷ)- tállāč (tābā-, täyād-, -ärt- § 7d; -äčč § 6)	<b>ትበዳ</b> tijbbáddā (-bād-)	<b>ትበዳለች</b> tijbbáddāl- lāč (-bād-; -äčč § 6)
<b>ተበጠሰ</b> tabáttasə (täyā-, -ät-)	be torn, p.	<b>ተበጥሷል</b> tabáttisōāl (täyā-, -ät-)	<b>ይበጠስ</b> yibbáttəs (-bāt-)	<b>ይበጠሳል</b> yibbáttəsāl (-bāt-)
<b>ተተካ</b> tatákkā	be sub- stituted, p.	<b>ተተክቷል</b> tatákkkitōāl (-tāk-)	<b>ይተካ</b> yittákkā	<b>ይተካል</b> yittákkāl
<b>ተተፋ</b> tatáffā	be vomited, p.	<b>ተተፍቷል</b> tatáftōāl	<b>ይተፋ</b> yittáffā	<b>ይተፋል</b> yittáffāl
<b>ተነሰነሰ</b> tanásán- nasə	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተነሰነሰል</b> tanásnisōāl (tānās-)	<b>ይነሰነስ</b> yinnasán- nas	<b>ይነሰነሳል</b> yinnasán- nasāl
<b>ተነቀለ</b> tanáqqalə	be uprooted, p.	<b>ተነቀሏል</b> tanáqlōāl	<b>ይነቀል</b> yinnáqqal	<b>ይነቀላል</b> yinnáqqalāl
<b>ተነበ</b> tanábbā	prophecy, t.	<b>ተነበቷል</b> tanábtōāl (-áy-)	<b>ይነበ</b> yinnábbā	<b>ይነበል</b> yinnábbāl
<b>ተነበበረ</b> tanabábbə- rə (-nayā-, -bāra)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	<b>ተነበበረል</b> tanabáb- rōāl (-ayāy-)	<b>ይነበበር</b> yinnabáb- bər (-ayā-, -bār)	<b>ይነበበራል</b> yinnabáb- bərāl (-ayā-, -bār)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ተበዳ</b> tibbǧdā (-bād-)		<b>ተበድታ</b> tabǧd(ǧ)tā (täbā-, täyā́d-, -ärt- § 7d)	<b>መበዳት</b> mabbǧdát (-bād-; § 8)	
<b>ይበጠስ</b> yibbátas (-bāt-)		<b>ተበጥሶ</b> tabǧttis <sup>w</sup> o (täṽǧ-, -āt-)	<b>መበጠስ</b> mabbátas (-bāt-)	<b>ተበጣሽ</b> tabǧttāš (täṽǧ-; § 8)
<b>ይተከ</b> yittákā		<b>ተተክቶ</b> tatǧkkj <sup>w</sup> o (-tāk-)	<b>መተከት</b> mattákát (§ 8)	
<b>ይተፋ</b> yittáfā		<b>ተተፋቶ</b> tatǧft <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መተፋት</b> mattáfát (§ 8)	
<b>ይነስነስ</b> yinnásnas		<b>ተነስንሶ</b> tanǧsnjs <sup>w</sup> o (täñās-)	<b>መነስነስ</b> magnásnas	
<b>ይነቀል</b> yinnǧqal		<b>ተነቅሎ</b> tanǧql <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መነቀል</b> magnǧqal	<b>ተነቃይ</b> tanǧqqáj (§ 8; -ǧyy § 6)
<b>ይነባ</b> yinnǧbā (-ǧṽā)	<b>ተነባ</b> tanǧbā (-ǧṽā)	<b>ተነብቶ</b> tanǧbt <sup>w</sup> o (-ǧṽt <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መነባት</b> magnǧbát (-ǧṽát; § 8)	
<b>ይነባበር</b> yinnabábar (-ǧṽáy-, -är)	pl. <b>ተነባበሩ</b> (-ǧṽáy-, -äru)	<b>ተነባበሮ</b> tanǧbábr <sup>w</sup> o (-ǧṽáy <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መነባበር</b> magnabá- bar (-ǧṽáy-, -är)	<b>ተነባበሪ</b> tanabábári (-ǧṽáyā-)

Simp. perf. (§ 2b)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተነሰረ</b> tanázzara (-zära)	be spun, p.	<b>ተነሰረል</b> tanázroāl	<b>ይነሰር</b> yinnázzar (-zär)	<b>ይነሰራል</b> yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
<b>ተንጠራራ</b> tañtarárrä (-tä-r-)	stretch oneself, r.	<b>ተንጠራርቷል</b> tañtarár- tōāl (-tä-r-)	<b>ይንጠራራ</b> yintarárrä (§ 7c note; -tä-r-)	<b>ይንጠራራል</b> yintarárräl (§ 7c note; -tä-r-)
<b>ተከ</b> tákkä	substitute, t.	<b>ተከቷል</b> tákkjītōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይተከ</b> yjtákkä	<b>ይተክል</b> yjtákkäl
<b>ተከሰ</b> takása	be paid (as fine), p.	<b>ተከሰል</b> tákiśōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይከስ</b> yikkäs	<b>ይከሰል</b> yikkásäl
<b>ተካተ</b> takwátä	be dug, p.	<b>ተካተል</b> tákwūtōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይካት</b> yikkwát	<b>ይካተል</b> yikkwátäl
<b>ተከፈከፈ</b> takafák- kafä	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተከፍከፍ</b> takáfkiťōāl	<b>ይከፈከፍ</b> yikkafák- kaf	<b>ይከፈከፍል</b> yikkafák- kafäl
<b>ተወቃ</b> taṵwóqqä (täwó-)	be threshed, p.	<b>ተወቅቷል</b> taṵwóqtōāl (täwó-)	<b>ይወቃ</b> yjtawóqqä (yuwó-)	<b>ይወቃል</b> yjtawóqqäl (yuwó-)
<b>ተዘረጋ</b> tažarággä (täžär-)	be stretched, p.	<b>ተዘርገቷል</b> tažargjītōāl (täžär-)	<b>ይዘረጋ</b> yžzarággä (-žär-)	<b>ይዘረጋል</b> yžzarággäl (-žär-)
<b>ተያየ</b> täyayyu	see each other, recip.	<b>ተያየተዋል</b> täyājtāwāl	<b>ይተያየ</b> yjtäyayyu	<b>ይተያየሉ</b> yjtäyayyäl- lu

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይነበር</b> yinnə́zar (-zär)		<b>ተነበር</b> tanə́zar <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መነበር</b> mannə́zar (-zär)	
<b>ይንጠራራ</b> yintə́rärä (§ 7c note; -tär-)	<b>ተንጠራራ</b> tantə́rärä (-tär-)	<b>ተንጠራርቶ</b> tantə́rärt <sup>wo</sup> (-tär-)	<b>መንጠራራት</b> mantə́rärát (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
<b>ይተክ</b> yitə́kkä	<b>ተክ</b> tə́kkä	<b>ተክቶ</b> tə́kkjīt <sup>wo</sup> (tāk-)	<b>መተክት</b> matə́kkát (§ 8)	
<b>ይክስ</b> yikḵás (§ 8)		<b>ተክሶ</b> tə́kjis <sup>wo</sup> (tāk-)	<b>መክስ</b> məḵkás (§ 8)	<b>ተክሽ</b> tə́kḵáš (§ 8)
<b>ይካት</b> yikḵwát (§ 8)		<b>ተክቶ</b> tə́kwūt <sup>wo</sup> (tāk-)	<b>መካት</b> məḵkwát (§ 8)	
<b>ይክፍክፍ</b> yikkə́fkəf		<b>ተክፍክፍ</b> tə́kə́fkij <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መክፍክፍ</b> məkkə́fkəf	<b>ተክፍክፊ</b> tə́kə́fkáfi
<b>ይወቃ</b> yiwə́wqā (yuw-)		<b>ተወቅቶ</b> tə́wə́qt <sup>wo</sup> (täu-)	<b>መወቃት</b> məwə́wqát (mäu-; § 8)	<b>ተወቂ</b> tə́wə́qi (täu-; -wqi)
<b>ይዘርጋ</b> yizzə́rgä (-zär-)		<b>ተዘርገቶ</b> tə́zə́rgjīt <sup>wo</sup> (-zär-)	<b>መዘርጋት</b> məzzə́rgát (-zär-; § 8)	<b>ተዘርጊ</b> tə́zə́rgi (täzär-)
<b>ይተያይ</b> yittə́ʾaju	<b>ተያይ</b> tə́ʾaju	<b>ተያይተው</b> tə́ʾajtə́u	<b>መተያየት</b> məttə́ʾäjät	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተደበቀ</b> täḍäbbäqä	be hidden, p.	<b>ተደበቀል</b> täḍäbbä- qōāl	<b>ይደበቅ</b> yiddäbbäq	<b>ይደበቃል</b> yiddäbbä- qāl
<b>ተደበደበ</b> täḍäbbäd- däbä (-dä- vāddäyā)	be massacred, p.	<b>ተደበደበል</b> täḍäbbädi- bōāl (-däydiyō-)	<b>ይደበደብ</b> yiddäbbäd- däb (-däyāddäy)	<b>ይደበደበል</b> yiddäbbäd- däbäl (-dä- vāddäyāl)
<b>ተደገነ</b> täḍäggäna (-däg-)	be aimed, p.	<b>ተደገነል</b> täḍäggi- nōāl (-däg-)	<b>ይደገን</b> yiddäggan (-däg-)	<b>ይደገናል</b> yiddäggä- nāl (-däg-)
<b>ተደፋ</b> täḍäffä	be turned down, p.	<b>ተደፋተል</b> täḍäfftōāl	<b>ይደፋ</b> yiddäffä	<b>ይደፋል</b> yiddäffäl
<b>ተደፈነ</b> täḍäffānā (-dāffānā)	be closed up, p.	<b>ተደፈነል</b> täḍäf(i)nōāl (-dāf-)	<b>ይደፈን</b> yiddäffan (-dāffan)	<b>ይደፈናል</b> yiddäffānāl (-dāffān-)
<b>ተገለ</b> täggwōlā	be inter- rupted, p.	<b>ተገለል</b> täggwūlōāl	<b>ይተገል</b> yittäggwōl	<b>ይተገለል</b> yittäggwō- lāl
<b>ተገለጠ</b> tagāllätä (-gāl-)	be disclosed, p.	<b>ተገለጠል</b> tagāllätōāl (-gāl-)	<b>ይገለጥ</b> yiggāllät (-gāllät)	<b>ይገለጣል</b> yiggāllätäl (-gāl-)
<b>ተገመ</b> täggamä	be cupped, p.	<b>ተገገል</b> tägmōāl	<b>ይተገም</b> yittäggam	<b>ይተገገል</b> yittäggä- māl
<b>ተገረዘ</b> tagārrazä	be circum- cised, p.	<b>ተገረዘል</b> tagārrizōāl (-gār-)	<b>ይገረዝ</b> yiggārraz	<b>ይገረዛል</b> yiggārrä- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይደበቅ</b> yiddábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደበቅ</b> taḍábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደበቆ</b> taḍábbiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መደበቅ</b> maḍábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደበቂ</b> taḍábbáqi
<b>ይደብደብ</b> yiddábdab (-dáṽdäṽ)		<b>ተደብደብ</b> taḍábdib <sup>wo</sup> (-dáṽdiy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መደብደብ</b> maḍábdab (-dáṽdäṽ)	
<b>ይደገገ</b> yiddágan (-dág-)		<b>ተደገግ</b> taḍággin <sup>wo</sup> (-dág-)	<b>መደገገ</b> maḍágan (-dág-)	
<b>ይደፋ</b> yiddáfā	<b>ተደፋ</b> taḍáfā	<b>ተደፋቶ</b> taḍáf <sup>to</sup>	<b>መደፋት</b> maḍáfát (§ 8)	<b>ተደፋ</b> taḍáfi
<b>ይደፋን</b> yiddáfan (-dáfān)		<b>ተደፍኖ</b> taḍáf(ī)n <sup>wo</sup> (-dáf-)	<b>መደፋን</b> maḍáfan (-dáfān)	<b>ተደፋኝ</b> taḍáffān (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
<b>ይተገልግል</b> yittágwəl		<b>ተገልግሎ</b> tággwül <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መተገልግል</b> maṭtágwəl	
<b>ይገልጥ</b> yiggálat (-gálāt)		<b>ተገልጦ</b> tagált <sup>wo</sup> (-gál-)	<b>መገልጥ</b> maggálat (-gálāt)	<b>ተገልጦ</b> tagálláč (-gál-; § 8)
<b>ይተገም</b> yittágam	<b>ተገም</b> tágam	<b>ተገም</b> tágm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መተገም</b> maṭtágam	
<b>ይገረዝ</b> yiggáraz		<b>ተገርዝ</b> tagárriz <sup>wo</sup> (-gár-)	<b>መገረዝ</b> maggáraz	<b>ተገረዝ</b> tagárráz (§ 8)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተገረገረ</b> tagwōrag- gworā (-rōgg-)	be inspected, p.	<b>ተገርገሩል</b> tagwōrgwi- rōāl (-gwūrō-)	<b>ይገረገር</b> yiggwōrag- gwor (-rōgg-)	<b>ይገረገራል</b> yiggwōrag- gworāl (-rōgg-)
<b>ተጓሰመ</b> tagwāssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	<b>ተጓሰሻል</b> tagwās(ī)- mōāl	<b>ይጓሰም</b> yiggwās- sam (-säm)	<b>ይጓሰማል</b> yiggwāssa- māl (-säm-)
<b>ተገተተ</b> tagwōttatā	be dragged, p.	<b>ተገተቷል</b> tagwōt- (tj)tōāl	<b>ይገተት</b> yiggwōttat (-tāt)	<b>ይገተታል</b> yiggwōtta- tāl
<b>ተገዘ</b> tāggaza	be helped, p.	<b>ተገዘል</b> G. tāgzōāl Š. tāggjzōāl	<b>ይተገዝ</b> yittāggaz	<b>ይተገዛል</b> yittāggazāl
<b>ተገዘተ</b> tagāzzatā	be excom- municated, p.	<b>ተገዘቷል</b> tagāzzjtōāl	<b>ይገዘት</b> yiggāzzat (-zāt)	<b>ይገዘታል</b> yiggāzzatāl
<b>ተገደፈ</b> tagāddafa	end (of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a); be inaccu- rate, i.	<b>ተገደችል</b> tagādfōāl (-gād-)	<b>ይገደፍ</b> yiggāddaf	<b>ይገደፋል</b> yiggādda- fāl
<b>ተጠለፈ</b> tatāllafa	be embroi- dered, p.	<b>ተጠለፏል</b> tatālfōāl (-tāl-)	<b>ይጠለፍ</b> yittāllaf	<b>ይጠለፋል</b> yittāllafāl
<b>ተጠባ</b> tatābbā	be sucked, p.	<b>ተጠባቷል</b> tatābtōāl (-āyt-)	<b>ይጠባ</b> yittābbā	<b>ይጠባል</b> yittābbal

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይገርጉር</b> yiggwár- gwar		<b>ተገርጉር</b> tagwár- gwi <sup>wo</sup> (-gwür <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መገርጉር</b> maggwár- gwar	<b>ተገርገሪ</b> tagwar- gwári
<b>ይገሰም</b> yiggwásam (-säm)	<b>ተገሰም</b> tagwásam (-säm)	<b>ተገሰም</b> tagwás(፲)- m <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገሰም</b> maggwá- sam (-säm)	<b>ተገሰግ</b> tagwásámi
<b>ይገተት</b> yiggwátat (-tät)	<b>ተገተት</b> tagwátat (-tät)	<b>ተገተቶ</b> tagwát- (tj)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገተት</b> maggwátat (-tät)	<b>ተገተች</b> tagwát(t)áč (§ 8)
<b>ይገገዝ</b> yittágaz		<b>ገገዝ</b> G. tágz <sup>wo</sup> Š. tággiz <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገገዝ</b> mattágaz	<b>ገገዝ</b> G. tágáz (§ 8) Š. tággáz (§ 8)
<b>ይገሰገት</b> yiggázat (-zät)	<b>ተገሰገት</b> tagázat (-zät)	<b>ተገሰገቶ</b> tagázzi <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገሰገት</b> maggázat (-zät)	<b>ተገሰገች</b> tagázziáč (§ 8)
<b>ይገገድ</b> yiggádaf		<b>ተገገድ</b> tagádf <sup>wo</sup> (-gád-)	<b>መገገድ</b> maggádaf	
<b>ይገለግ</b> yittálaf		<b>ተገለግ</b> tatálf <sup>wo</sup> (-tál-)	<b>መገለግ</b> mattálaf	
<b>ይገበገ</b> yittábā (-áṽā)		<b>ተገበገ</b> tatábt <sup>wo</sup> (-áṽt-)	<b>መገበገ</b> mattábāt (-áṽāt; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተጨነቀ</b> tačǣnnaqa	be distressed, i.	<b>ተጨነቋል</b> tačǣnqōāl (-ǣnq-)	<b>ይጨነቅ</b> yiččǣnnaq	<b>ይጨነቃል</b> yiččǣnna- qāl
<b>ተጠጠሩኩ</b> tačōāčōāhu (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	<b>ተጠጠሩኩዋል</b> tačōāčōū- hauāl	<b>ይጠጠሩኩ</b> yiččōāčōā- hu	<b>ይጠጠሩኩሉ</b> yiččōāčōā- hāllu
<b>ተፋ</b> tǣffā	vomit, t.	<b>ተፋቷል</b> tǣftōāl	<b>ይተፋ</b> yitǣfā	<b>ይተፋል</b> yitǣfal
<b>ተፈለፈለ</b> tafalǣffalǣ	be scooped, p.	<b>ተፈለፈለል</b> tafalǣfilōāl (-fāl-)	<b>ይፈለፈል</b> yiffalǣffal (-fal)	<b>ይፈለፈለል</b> yiffalǣffalāl
<b>ተፈራረቀ</b> tafarǣrraqa	alternate, i.	<b>ተፈራረቋል</b> tafarǣr(ǣ)- qōāl	<b>ይፈራረቅ</b> yiffarǣrraq	<b>ይፈራረቃል</b> yiffarǣrra- qāl
<b>ተፈቃዋቅሩ</b> tafaqǣq- qaru	love each other, recip.	<b>ተፈቃዋቅሩዋል</b> tafaqǣq(ǣ)- rauāl	<b>ይፈቃዋቅሩ</b> yiffaqǣq- qaru	<b>ይፈቃዋቅሩሉ</b> yiffaqǣqqǣ- rāllu
<b>ተፈተለ</b> tafǣttalǣ (-fǣttalǣ)	be woven, p.	<b>ተፈተለል</b> tafǣt(ǣ)lōāl (-fǣt-)	<b>ይፈተለ</b> yiffǣttal (-fǣttal)	<b>ይፈተለል</b> yiffǣttalāl (-fǣttal-)
<b>ነሰነሰ</b> nasǣnnasa	sprinkle, t.	<b>ነሰነሰል</b> nasnisōāl (nās-)	<b>ይነሰነስ</b> yinasǣnnis	<b>ይነሰነሳል</b> yinasǣnni- sāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		<b>ተጠገቶ</b> taččānq <sup>wo</sup> (-čānq-)	<b>መጠገቱ</b> maččānaq	
<b>ይጠጠሁ</b> yīččōāčōā- hu	<b>ተጠጠሁ</b> taččōāčōāhu	<b>ተጠጠሁኩ</b> taččōāčōāhu	<b>መጠጠሁክ</b> maččōāčōāh (§ 8)	<b>ተጠጠሁክ</b> taččōāčōāhi
<b>ይጥፋ</b> yītfā	<b>ጥፋ</b> tfā	<b>ተፍቶ</b> tāft <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መጥፋት</b> mātfāt (§ 8)	<b>ተፈ</b> tāfi
<b>ይፈለፈል</b> yīffālfal (-fālfal)		<b>ተፈለፍሎ</b> tafālfil <sup>wo</sup> (-fāl-)	<b>መፈለፈል</b> maffālfal (-fālfal)	<b>ተፈለፋይ</b> tafālfāi (-fāl-; § 8; -āyy § 6)
<b>ይፈለገ</b> yīffārāraq		<b>ተፈለገ</b> tafārār(ī)- q <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መፈለገ</b> maffārāraq	<b>ተፈለገኝ</b> tafārārāqi
<b>ይፈቃቅ</b> yīffaqaqaru	<b>ተፈቃቅ</b> taffaqaqaru	<b>ተፈቃቅረው</b> taffaqaq(ī)- raū	<b>መፈቃቅ</b> maffaqaqar	<b>ተፈቃቅኛ</b> taffaqaqā- r <sup>wo</sup> čč (-ōčč § 6)
<b>ይፈተል</b> yīffātal (-fātal)		<b>ተፈተሎ</b> tafāt(ī)l <sup>wo</sup> (-fāt-)	<b>መፈተል</b> maffātal (-fātal)	<b>ተፈተይ</b> tafātāi (-fāt-; § 8; -āyy § 6)
<b>ይገነክ</b> yīnāsnijs (-nās-)	<b>ገነክ</b> nāsnijs (nās-)	<b>ገነክሎ</b> nāsnijs <sup>wo</sup> (nās-)	<b>መገነክ</b> manāsnajs	<b>ገነክኝ</b> nāsnijs (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ነሰነሰ</b> nazánnaza	pester, t.	<b>ነሰነሰል</b> náznizōāl	<b>ይነሰነሰ</b> yīnazánnijz	<b>ይነሰነሰል</b> yīnazánnijzāl
<b>አለመ</b> állama	dream, t.	<b>አለጋል</b> álmōāl	<b>ያለም</b> yāl(ī)m	<b>ያለማ</b> yāl(ī)māl
<b>አረከበ</b> arrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	<b>አረከበል</b> arrákkij- bōāl (-rák-, -ijō-)	<b>ያረከብ</b> yārrákkijb (-rák-, -ijv)	<b>ያረከበል</b> yārrákkij- bāl (-rák-, -ijvāl)
<b>አረገበ</b> arággaba (-ava)	loosen, t.	<b>አረገበል</b> árgijbōāl (-ijō-)	<b>ያረገብ</b> yārág(ī)b [-(ī)v]	<b>ያረገበል</b> yārág(ī)bāl [-(ī)vāl]
<b>አረገበ</b> arággaba (-ava)	loosen, t.	<b>አረገበል</b> arrággijbōāl (-ijō-)	<b>ያረገብ</b> yārrággijb (-ijv)	<b>ያረገበል</b> yārrággijbāl (-ijvāl)
<b>አረገዘች</b> arággazāč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	<b>አረገዘለች</b> ārgizāllāč (-čč § 6)	<b>ታረገዝ</b> tārágz	<b>ታረገዘለች</b> tāragzāllāč (-čč § 6)
<b>አስለቀቀ</b> asláqqaqā	cause to give up, t.	<b>አስለቀቀል</b> asláqqijqōāl	<b>ያስለቀቅ</b> yāsláqqijq (-láq-)	<b>ያስለቀቀል</b> yāsláqqijqāl (-láq-)
<b>አስረከበ</b> asrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	<b>አስረከበል</b> asrákkijbōāl (-rák-, -ijō-)	<b>ያስረከብ</b> yāsrákkijb (-rák-, -ijv)	<b>ያስረከበል</b> yāsrákkijbāl (-rák-, -ijvāl)
<b>አስረዳ</b> asráddā	persuade, t.	<b>አስረዳቷል</b> asráddijōāl	<b>ያስረዳ</b> yāsráddā	<b>ያስረዳል</b> yāsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያነሰንዝ</b> yǝnázniǝz	<b>ነሰንዝ</b> názniǝz	<b>ነሰንዝ</b> názniǝz <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መነሰንዝ</b> maṇázniǝz	<b>ነሰንዝ</b> názniǝz (§ 8)
		<b>አልሞ</b> ǎlm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማለም</b> málam	<b>አላሚ</b> ǎlámi
<b>ያረከብ</b> yǎrrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አረከብ</b> arrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አረከቦ</b> arrákkǝ- b <sup>wo</sup> (-rák-, -ǝv <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማረከብ</b> mǎrrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አረከቢ</b> arrákkǎbi (-rák-, -ǎvi)
<b>ያርገብ</b> yárgǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አርገብ</b> árgǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አርገቦ</b> árgǝb <sup>wo</sup> (-ǝv <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማርገብ</b> márgǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አርገቢ</b> argǎbi (-ǎvi)
<b>ያረገብ</b> yǎrrággǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አረገብ</b> arrággǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አረገቦ</b> arrággǝb <sup>wo</sup> (-ǝv <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማረገብ</b> mǎrrággǝb (-ǝv)	<b>አረገቢ</b> arrággǎbi (-ǎvi)
<b>ታርገዝ</b> tárgǝz	<b>አርገዝ</b> árgǝž	<b>አርገዝ</b> árgǝžǎ	<b>ማርገዝ</b> márgǝz	<b>አርገዝ</b> árgǎž (§ 8)
<b>ያስለቅቅ</b> yǎsláqqǝq (-láq-)	<b>አስለቅቅ</b> asláqqǝq (-láq-)	<b>አስለቅቆ</b> asláqqǝq <sup>wo</sup> (-láq-)	<b>ማስለቅቅ</b> mǎsláqqǝq	<b>አስለቅቂ</b> asláqqǎqi
<b>ያስረከብ</b> yǎsrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አስረከብ</b> asrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አስረከቦ</b> asrákkǝb <sup>wo</sup> (-rák-, -ǝv <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማስረከብ</b> mǎsrákkǝb (-rák-, -ǝv)	<b>አስረከቢ</b> asrákkǎbi (-rák-, -ǎvi)
<b>ያስረዳ</b> yǎsráddǎ	<b>አስረዳ</b> asráddǎ	<b>አስረድቶ</b> asráddǝt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስረዳት</b> mǎsráddǎt (§ 8)	<b>አስረድ</b> ǎsrájj (-rájj; § 8; -ǎ.jji)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አስቂዩ</b> asqwóyyä 2nd -የህ -yyäh, etc.	cause to wait, t.	<b>አስቂይቷል</b> asqwóyyi- tôäl	<b>ያስቂይ</b> yäsqwóyy	<b>ያስቂያል</b> yäsqwóyyäl
<b>አስቂጣ</b> asqwóttä	annoy, t.	<b>አስቂጥቷል</b> asqwóttji- tôäl	<b>ያስቂጣ</b> yäsqwóttä	<b>ያስቂጣል</b> yäsqwóttäl
<b>አሳተመ</b> asättama	cause to seal, t.	<b>አሳትኝል</b> asättimôäl	<b>ያሳትም</b> yäsättim	<b>ያሳትማል</b> yäsättimäl
<b>አስተፋ</b> astáfä	cause to vomit, t.	<b>አስተፍቷል</b> astáffitôäl	<b>ያስተፋ</b> yästáfä	<b>ያስተፋል</b> yästáfäl
<b>አሳነሰ</b> asánnasa	lessen, t.	<b>አሳንሷል</b> asánnisôäl	<b>ያሳንስ</b> yäsánnis	<b>ያሳንሳል</b> yäsánnisäl
<b>አሳከከ</b> asákkaka	cause to scratch, t.	<b>አሳከካል</b> asákkikôäl	<b>ያሳከከ</b> yäsákkik	<b>ያሳከካል</b> yäsákkikäl
<b>አስወረደ</b> aswórrada	cause to descend, t.	<b>አስወርዷል</b> aswórridôäl	<b>ያስወርድ</b> yäswwórrid	<b>ያስወርዳል</b> yäswwórrid- däl
<b>አስወጣ</b> aswóttä	cause to come out, t.	<b>አስወጥቷል</b> aswóttjitôäl	<b>ያስወጣ</b> yäswwóttä	<b>ያስወጣል</b> yäswwóttäl
<b>አስደበቀ</b> asdäbbaba	cause to hide, t.	<b>አስደብቋል</b> asdäbbji- qôäl	<b>ያስደብቅ</b> yäsädbbiq	<b>ያስደብቃል</b> yäsädbbiq- qäl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያስቂይ</b> yāsqwóyy (§ 8)	<b>አስቂይ</b> āsqwóyy (§ 8)	<b>አስቂይቶ</b> asqwóy- yit <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስቂየት</b> māsqwóy- yät	
<b>ያስቂጣ</b> yāsqwótṭā	<b>አስቂጣ</b> asqwótṭā	<b>አስቂጥቶ</b> asqwótṭit <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስቂጣት</b> māsqwótṭāt (§ 8)	<b>አስቂጭ</b> asqwóčč (-ጨ -ččī)
<b>ያሳትም</b> yāsättim	<b>አሳትም</b> asättim	<b>አሳትሞ</b> asättim <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማሳተም</b> māsättam	<b>አሳታሚ</b> asättāmi
<b>ያስተፋ</b> yāstäffā	<b>አስተፋ</b> astäffā	<b>አስተፋቶ</b> astäffit <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስተፋት</b> māstäffāt (§ 8)	<b>አስተፊ</b> astäffi
<b>ያሳንስ</b> yāsānnis	<b>አሳንስ</b> asānnis	<b>አሳንሶ</b> asānnis <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማሳንስ</b> māsānnas	<b>አሳናሽ</b> asānnāš (§ 8)
<b>ያሳክክ</b> yāsākkik	<b>አሳክክ</b> asākkik	<b>አሳክኮ</b> asākkik <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማሳክክ</b> māsākkak	<b>አሳክኪ</b> asākkāki
<b>ያስወርድ</b> yāsawórrjd	<b>አስወርድ</b> aswórrjd	<b>አስወርዶ</b> aswórrjd <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስወረድ</b> māsawórrad	<b>አስወራጅ</b> aswórrāj (§ 8)
<b>ያስወጣ</b> yāsawótṭā	<b>አስወጣ</b> aswótṭā	<b>አስወጥቶ</b> aswótṭit <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስወጣት</b> māsawótṭāt (§ 8)	<b>አስወጭ</b> aswáčč (-ወሳሪ, -ጨ -ččī)
<b>ያስደብቅ</b> yāsdābbiq	<b>አስደብቅ</b> asdābbiq	<b>አስደብቆ</b> asdābbiq <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማስደበቅ</b> māsdābbaq	<b>አስደባቂ</b> asdābbāqi



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አስደበደበ</b> asdaḅád- daḅa (-däyáddä- yā)	cause to kill, t.	<b>አስደብደቧል</b> asdāḅbdj- bōāl (-dāyḍijyō-)	<b>ያስደበድብ</b> yāsdaḅbád- dijb (-däyáddijy)	<b>ያስደበድባል</b> yāsdaḅbád- dijbāl (-däyáddijy- yāl)
<b>አስደነገጠ</b> asdanág- gaṭa	startle, t.	<b>አስደነገጠል</b> asdānǧijtōāl (-dāñ-)	<b>ያስደነገጥ</b> yāsdanág- gijt	<b>ያስደነገጣል</b> yāsdanág- gijtāl
<b>አሳደፈ</b> asáddafa	soil, t.	<b>አሳደፋል</b> asáddijfōāl	<b>ያሳድፍ</b> yāsáddijf	<b>ያሳድፋል</b> yāsáddijfāl
<b>አስገባ</b> asgābbā	cause to enter, t.	<b>አስገብቷል</b> asgābbijtōāl	<b>ያስገባ</b> yāsgābbā	<b>ያስገባል</b> yāsgābbāl
<b>አሰጣ</b> as <sup>w</sup> ótṭā = <b>አስወጣ</b> aswótṭā	etc., -ሰ- for -ስወ- -s <sup>w</sup> ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.			
<b>አሳጠረ</b> asátṭara (-tāra)	shorten, t.	<b>አሳጥኗል</b> asátṭirōāl	<b>ያሳጥር</b> yāsátṭir	<b>ያሳጥራል</b> yāsátṭirāl
<b>አስጠራ</b> astárrā	cause to call, t.	<b>አስጠርቷል</b> astárrijtōāl (-tār-)	<b>ያስጠራ</b> yāstárrā	<b>ያስጠራል</b> yāstárrāl
<b>አስጫነ</b> asčāna	cause to saddle, t.	<b>አስጭነል</b> asčijnōāl	<b>ያስጭን</b> yāsčjn (§ 8)	<b>ያስጭናል</b> yāsčjñāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያስደብድብ</b> yāsdaḡbdib (-dāydiy)	<b>አስደብድብ</b> asdaḡbdib (-dāydiy)	<b>አስደብድቦ</b> asdaḡbdib <sup>wo</sup> (-dāydiy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማስደብድብ</b> māsdaḡb- daḡb (-dāyday)	<b>አስደብድቢ</b> asdaḡbdābi (-dāydaḡyi)
<b>ያስደንግጥ</b> yāsdaḡngit (-dāñ-)	<b>አስደንግጥ</b> asdaḡngit (-dāñ-)	<b>አስደንግጦ</b> asdaḡngit <sup>wo</sup> (-dāñ-)	<b>ማስደንግጥ</b> māsdaḡngat (-dāñgät)	<b>አስደንግጭ</b> asdaḡngäč (-dāñ-; § 8)
<b>ያሳድፍ</b> yāsaddif	<b>አሳድፍ</b> asaddif	<b>አሳድፎ</b> asaddif <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳድፍ</b> māsaddaf	<b>አሳዳፊ</b> asaddāfi
<b>ያስገባ</b> yāsgābbā	<b>አስገባ</b> asgābbā	<b>አስገብቶ</b> asgābbit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስገባት</b> māsgābbāt (§ 8)	<b>አስገቢ</b> asgābbi
<b>ያሳጥር</b> yāsātṭir	<b>አሳጥር</b> asātṭir	<b>አሳጥሮ</b> asātṭir <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳጠር</b> māsātṭar (-tär)	<b>አሳጣሪ</b> asātṭāri
<b>ያስጠራ</b> yāstārrā	<b>አስጠራ</b> astārrā	<b>አስጠርቶ</b> astārrit <sup>wo</sup> (-tär-)	<b>ማስጠራት</b> māstārrāt (§ 8)	<b>አስጠሪ</b> astārrī (-tär-)
<b>ያስጭን</b> yāsčün Š. <b>ያስጫን</b> yāsčän (§ 8)	<b>አስጭን</b> äščün Š. <b>አስጫን</b> äščän (§ 8)	<b>አስጭኖ</b> äščün <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስጫን</b> mäsčän (§ 8)	<b>አስጫኝ</b> äščän (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኚ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አቀለጠፈ</b> aqaḷattafa	cause to hasten, t.	<b>አቀለጥፏል</b> aqaḷtṭifōāl (-qāl-)	<b>ያቀለጥፍ</b> yāqalaṭṭif	<b>ያቀለጥፋል</b> yāqalaṭṭifāl
<b>አቃጠፈ</b> aqqattara (-tara)	procure for hire, t.	<b>አቃጥፏል</b> aqqat(ṭ)- rōāl	<b>ያቃጥር</b> yāqqattir	<b>ያቃጥራል</b> yāqqattirāl
<b>አበዛ</b> abāzza (ayā-, -āz-)	increase, t.	<b>አበዝቷል</b> ābzitōāl (āyz-, ābīzt-, āvi-)	<b>ያበዛ</b> yābāzā (yāyā-, -āzā)	<b>ያበዛል</b> yābāzāl (yāyā-, -āzāl)
<b>አነዘረ</b> anāzzara (-zara)	spin, t.	<b>አንዝሩል</b> ānzirōāl (ānizr-)	<b>ያንዝር</b> yānāz(ṭ)r	<b>ያንዝራል</b> yānāz(ṭ)rāl
<b>አንጠራራ</b> antaraṛrā (-tār-)	stretch, t.	<b>አንጠራርቷል</b> antaraṛtōāl (-tār-)	<b>ያንጠራራ</b> yāntaraṛrā (-tār-)	<b>ያንጠራራል</b> yāntaraṛrāl (-tār-)
G. <b>አንፋጭ</b> anfwāččä 2nd -ጭ -ččäh, etc.	whistle, i.	<b>አንፋጭቷል</b> anfwāčtōāl (-fwāyyt- § 7d)	<b>ያንፋጭ</b> yānfwāčč	<b>ያንፋጭል</b> yānfwāččāl
<b>አዋለደች</b> awwālladač (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	<b>አዋለደች</b> awwāl(ṭ)- dälläč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	<b>ታዋለደ</b> täwwällid (täuw-)	<b>ታዋለደች</b> täwwälli- dälläč (täuw-; -äčč § 6)
<b>አወረረ</b> awórrara (āuw-)	start on a raid, i.	<b>አውረራል</b> āwürrōāl (āuü-)	<b>ያወር</b> yāwórr (yāuó-)	<b>ያወራል</b> yāwórrāl (yāuó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያቀልጥፍ</b> yāqáltiፑ (-qál-)	<b>አቀልጥፍ</b> aqáltiፑ (-qál-)	<b>አቀልጥፎ</b> aqáltiፑ <sup>w</sup> o (-qál-)	<b>ማቀልጥፍ</b> māqáltāፑ (-tār)	<b>አቀልጣሪ</b> aqaltáfi
<b>ያቃጥር</b> yāqqátir	<b>አቃጥር</b> aqqátir	<b>አቃጥሮ</b> aqqát(ī)r <sup>w</sup> o	<b>ማቃጠር</b> māqqátar	<b>አቃጣሪ</b> aqqátári
<b>ያብዛ</b> yábzā (yáyzā)	<b>አብዛ</b> ábzā (áyzā)	<b>አብዝቶ</b> ábziፑ <sup>w</sup> o (ábyz-, ábiziፑ <sup>w</sup> o, áyiፑ-)	<b>ማብዛት</b> mábzáፑ (máyzát; § 8)	<b>አብዝሮ</b> ábzi (áyzi)
<b>ያንዝር</b> yānzir [yāniz(ī)r]	<b>አንዝር</b> ānzir [āniz(ī)r]	<b>አንዝሮ</b> ānzir <sup>w</sup> o (āniz <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>ማንዝር</b> mānzar (-zār)	<b>አንዝሪ</b> anzári
<b>ያንጥራራ</b> yāntarārā (-tār-)	<b>አንጥራራ</b> antarārā (-tār-)	<b>አንጥራርቶ</b> antarárt <sup>w</sup> o (-tār-)	<b>ማንጥራራት</b> māntarárát (-tār-; § 8)	
<b>ያንፋጭ</b> yānfwāč (§ 8)	<b>አንፋጭ</b> ānfwāč (§ 8)	<b>አንፋጭቶ</b> anfwačፑ <sup>w</sup> o (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	<b>ማንፋጨት</b> mānfwāčāt	<b>አንፋጨ</b> anfwačči
<b>ታዋልድ</b> tāwwál(ī)d (taūw-)	<b>አዋልድ</b> awwál(ī)j (aūw-)	<b>አዋልዳ</b> awwál(ī)dā (aūw-)	<b>ማዋለድ</b> māwwálad (maūw-)	<b>አዋለድ</b> awwáláj (aūw-; § 8)
<b>ያውር</b> yáwūr (yáūūr)	<b>አውር</b> āwūr (āūūr)	<b>አውሮ</b> āwūrr <sup>w</sup> o (āūūr-)	<b>ማውረር</b> māwūrar [māu(ū)r-, -rār]	<b>አውራሪ</b> awūrári [āu(ū)r-]

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አዘመተ</b> azámmaṭa	take to war, t.	<b>አዝምቷል</b> ázimtóāl	<b>ያዘምት</b> yázámt	<b>ያዘምታል</b> yázámtāl
<b>አዘመተ</b> azzámmaṭa	send to war, t.	<b>አዘምቷል</b> azzámmi- tóāl	<b>ያዘምት</b> yāzzámmiṭ	<b>ያዘምታል</b> yāzzámmi- tāl
<b>አዛገ</b> azága	rust, t.	<b>አዝገል</b> ázigóāl	<b>ያዝገ</b> yázig	<b>ያዝገል</b> yázigāl (yázigāl)
<b>አደረሰ</b> adárrasa	cause to arrive, t.	<b>አደርሷል</b> ádirsoāl	<b>ያደርስ</b> yādárs (-dárs)	<b>ያደርሳል</b> yādársāl (-dár-)
<b>አደረቀ</b> adárraqa	dry, t.	<b>አደርቋል</b> ádirqóāl (ádriq-)	<b>ያደርቅ</b> yádárq (-dárq)	<b>ያደርቃል</b> yádárqāl (-dár-)
<b>አዳጠ</b> adáṭa	cause to slip, t.	<b>አደጠል</b> áditoāl	<b>ያደጥ</b> yádit	<b>ያደጣል</b> yádítāl (yádítāl)
<b>አጉለ</b> ággwola	interrupt, t.	<b>አጉሏል</b> ággwulóāl	<b>ያጉል</b> yāggwul	<b>ያጉላል</b> yāggwulāl
<b>አገመ</b> ággama	cup, t.	<b>አግጧል</b> ágmóāl	<b>ያገም</b> yāg(ǵ)m	<b>ያገማል</b> yāgmāl
<b>አገሰገሰ</b> ag(g)aságg- gasa	cause to travel fast, t.	<b>አገሰገሷል</b> ag(g)ásgi- soāl [-(g)ásg-]	<b>ያገሰገስ</b> yāg(g)aság- gis (-ság-)	<b>ያገሰገሳል</b> yāg(g)aság- gisāl (-ság-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያዝምት</b> yázim̥t	<b>አዝምት</b> ázim̥t	<b>አዝምቶ</b> ázim̥t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝመት</b> mázmaṭ (-mät)	<b>አዝማች</b> ázmač (§ 8)
<b>ያዝምት</b> yāzzám̥m̥it	<b>አዝምት</b> azzám̥m̥it	<b>አዝምቶ</b> azzám̥m̥i- t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝመት</b> māzzám̥- maṭ (-mät)	<b>አዝማች</b> <sup>1</sup> azzám̥m̥áč (§ 8)
<b>ያዝግ</b> yázig		<b>አዝጎ</b> ázig <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝግ</b> mázág (§ 8)	<b>አዝጊ</b> ázági (§ 8)
<b>ያድርስ</b> yád̥irs	<b>አድርስ</b> ád̥irs	<b>አድርሶ</b> ád̥irs <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማድረስ</b> mádraṣ	<b>አድራሽ</b> ádraš (§ 8)
<b>ያድርቅ</b> yád̥ir̥q (yád̥ir̥q)	<b>አድርቅ</b> ád̥ir̥q (ád̥ir̥q)	<b>አድርቆ</b> ád̥ir̥q <sup>wo</sup> (ád̥ir̥q-)	<b>ማድረቅ</b> mádraṣq	<b>አድራቂ</b> adráqi
		<b>አድጦ</b> ád̥it̥ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዳጥ</b> mádát̥ (§ 8)	<b>አዳጭ</b> ád̥áč (§ 8)
<b>ያጉል</b> yág̥gw̥l	<b>አጉል</b> ág̥gw̥l	<b>አጉሎ</b> ág̥gw̥l <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማጉል</b> mág̥gw̥l	
<b>ያገም</b> yíg̥am	<b>አገም</b> íg̥am	<b>አገሞ</b> ág̥m <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማገም</b> mág̥am	<b>አጋሚ</b> agámi
<b>ያገስግስ</b> yāg̥(g)ás̥g̥is [-(g)ás̥g̥-]	<b>አገስግስ</b> ag̥(g)ás̥g̥is [-(g)ás̥g̥-]	<b>አገስግሶ</b> ag̥(g)ás̥- g̥is <sup>wo</sup> [-(g)ás̥g̥-]	<b>ማገስገስ</b> māg̥(g)ás̥- g̥as	<b>አገስጋሽ</b> ag̥(g)ás̥g̥ás̥ (§ 8)

<sup>1</sup> Not አዝማች, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አገዝ</b> ággaza	help, t.	<b>አገዛል</b> G. ágzōāl Š. ággizōāl	<b>ያገዝ</b> G. yág(ǝ)z Š. yággiz	<b>ያገዛል</b> G. yágzāl Š. yággizāl
<b>አጠበቀ</b> atǎbbaqqa	tie tight, t. guard, t.	<b>አጥበቋል</b> átbǎqōāl (átǎǵ-, átǎbbq-, -ǎǵq-) <b>አጠበቋል</b> atǎbbiqōāl	<b>ያጠበቅ</b> yǎtǎbbq (-ǎǵq, -ǎbbiq)	<b>ያጠበቃል</b> yǎtǎbbqāl (-ǎǵq-, -ǎbbiq-)
<b>አፈራረቀ</b> affarǎrraqa	alternate, t.	<b>አፈራርቋል</b> affarǎr(ǝ)- qōāl	<b>ያፈራርቅ</b> yǎffarǎrriq	<b>ያፈራርቃል</b> yǎffarǎrri- qāl
<b>አፈቀረ</b> afǎqqara	love, t.	<b>አፍቅሩል</b> ǎfqiǎrōāl (ǎfiqr-)	<b>ያፈቅር</b> yǎfǎq(ǝ)r	<b>ያፈቅራል</b> yǎfǎqrāl
<b>አፎረሰ</b> Š. afōčča 2nd -ፊህ -ččaḥ, etc.	whistle, i.	<b>አፎጥቷል</b> afōččǐtōāl	<b>ያፎጥ</b> yǎfōčč	<b>ያፎጥል</b> yǎfōččāl
<b>ክፈሰ</b> kássa	pay (as fine), t.	<b>ክፈሰል</b> kǐsōāl	<b>ይክፈስ</b> yǐkǐs	<b>ይክፈሰል</b> yǐkǐsāl
<b>ከሰከሰ</b> kwǎsǎk- kwǎssa (-sǎkkosa)	prickle, t.	<b>ከሰከሰል</b> kwǎskwǎ- sōāl	<b>ይከሰከስ</b> yǐkwǎsǎk- kwǎs (-sǎk-)	<b>ይከሰከሰል</b> yǐkwǎsǎk- kwǎsāl (-sǎk-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>G. ያገዝ</b> yǝgəz <b>Š. ያገዝ</b> yǝggiz	<b>G. አገዝ</b> ǵgəz <b>Š. አገዝ</b> ǵggiz	<b>አገዞ</b> G. ǵgz <sup>wo</sup> Š. ǵggiz <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማገዝ</b> G. māgəz Š. māggəz	<b>አጋገ</b> G. ǵgǵāz (§ 8) Š. ǵggǵāz (§ 8)
<b>ያጥብቅ</b> yǎṭbǝq (-ṭvǝq, yǎṭǝbq, -ǝvq)	<b>አጥብቅ</b> ǎṭbǝq (ǎṭvǝq, ǎṭǝbq, -ǝvq)	<b>አጥብቆ</b> ǎṭbǝq <sup>wo</sup> (ǎṭvǝ-, ǎṭǝbq <sup>wo</sup> , -ǝvq-)	<b>ማጥበቅ</b> mǎṭbǝq (-ṭvǝq)	<b>አጥበቂ</b> aṭbǎqi (-ṭvǎ-)
<b>ያጠብቅ</b> yǎṭǎbbǝq	<b>አጠብቅ</b> aṭǎbbǝq	<b>አጠብቆ</b> aṭǎbbǝq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማጠበቅ</b> mǎṭǎbbǝq	<b>አጠበቂ</b> aṭǎbbǎqi
<b>ያፈራርቅ</b> yǎffarǎriq	<b>አፈራርቅ</b> affarǎriq	<b>አፈራርቆ</b> affarǎr(ǝ)- q <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማፈራረቅ</b> mǎffarǎraq	<b>አፈራራቂ</b> affarǎrǎqi
<b>ያፋቅር</b> yǎfqǝr [yǎfiq(ǝ)r]	<b>አፋቅር</b> ǎfqǝr [ǎfiq(ǝ)r]	<b>አፋቅሮ</b> ǎfqǝr <sup>wo</sup> (ǎfiqr <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማፋቀር</b> mǎfqar	<b>አፋቃሪ</b> afqǎri
<b>ያፎሮህ</b> yǎfóčč (§ 8)	<b>አፎሮህ</b> ǎfóčč (§ 8)	<b>አፎሮህቶ</b> afóččǝt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማፎጫት</b> mǎfóččǎṭ	<b>አፋጫ</b> af <sup>wo</sup> ǎči
<b>ያገሳ</b> yǝkǎs (§ 8)	<b>አገሳ</b> kǎs	<b>አገሳ</b> kǝs <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገሳ</b> mǎkǎs (§ 8)	<b>አገሳ</b> kǎš
		<b>ከ-ስኩሶ</b> kwóskwǎ- s <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መከ-ስኩስ</b> makwós- kwós	<b>ከ-ስኩሽ</b> kwóskwǎš (§ 8)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ኳተ</b> kwátə	dig, t.	<b>ኳተል</b> kwútōāl	<b>ይኳተ</b> yikwút	<b>ይኳተል</b> yikwútāl
<b>ወረረ</b> wórrarə	loot, t.	<b>ወረል</b> wórrōāl	<b>ይወር</b> yiwórr (yuó-)	<b>ይወራል</b> yiwórrāl (yuó-)
<b>ወቃ</b> wóqqä	thresh, t.	<b>ወቃል</b> wóqtōāl	<b>ይወቃ</b> yiwóqä (yuó-)	<b>ይወቃል</b> yiwóqāl (yuó-)
<b>ወገደ</b> wóggadə	withdraw, i.	<b>ወገደል</b> wóg(gi)dōāl	<b>ይወገድ</b> yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	<b>ይወገዳል</b> yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
<b>ዘለቀ</b> zállaqə	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	<b>ዘለቋል</b> zállqōāl	<b>ይዘለቅ</b> yizállq	<b>ይዘለቃል</b> yizállqāl
<b>ዝገ</b> zága	rust, i.	<b>ዝገል</b> zággōāl	<b>ይዝገ</b> yizág	<b>ይዝገል</b> yizágāl
<b>ደበቀ</b> däbbəqə	hide, t.	<b>ደበቋል</b> däbbiqōāl	<b>ይደበቅ</b> yidäbbiq	<b>ይደበቃል</b> yidäbbiqāl
<b>ደበደበ</b> däbäddəbə (däyädä- yə)	massacre, t.	<b>ደበደበል</b> däbdibōāl (däydiyō-)	<b>ይደበድበ</b> yidäbäddib (-däyäddiy)	<b>ይደበድበል</b> yidäbäddi- bāl (-dä- yäddiyāl)
<b>ደገነ</b> däggəna (däg-)	aim, t.	<b>ደገነል</b> dägginōāl (däg-)	<b>ይደገን</b> yidäggin (-däg-)	<b>ይደገናል</b> yidäggināl (-däg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይኳት</b> yǫkwát (§ 8)	<b>ኳት</b> kwát	<b>ኩቶ</b> kwútt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መኳት</b> mǫkwát (§ 8)	<b>ኳት</b> kwáč
<b>ይውረር</b> yǫwurar (yúr-, -rär)	<b>ውረር</b> wurar (-rär)	<b>ወሮ</b> wórr <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውረር</b> mǫwurar (mǫur-, -rär)	<b>ውራሪ</b> wórári
<b>ይውቃ</b> yǫwüqā (yüqā)	<b>ውቃ</b> wüqā	<b>ወቅቶ</b> wóqt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውቃት</b> mǫwüqát (mǫuq-; § 8)	<b>ወቂ</b> wǫqi (wóqi)
<b>ይውገድ</b> yǫwüḡad (yüg-)	<b>ውገድ</b> wüḡad	<b>ወገዶ</b> wóḡ(gi)d <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውገድ</b> mǫüḡad	
<b>ይወገድ</b> yǫwóḡ(g)ǫd (yuó-)	<b>ወገድ</b> wóḡ(g)ǫd		<b>መወገድ</b> mawóḡḡad (maüó-)	
<b>ይዝለቅ</b> yǫzlaq	<b>ዝለቅ</b> zǫlaq	<b>ዘለቆ</b> zǫlq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መዝለቅ</b> mǫzlaq	<b>ዘለቂ</b> zǫláqi
<b>ይዛገ</b> yǫzáḡ (§ 8)		<b>ዝገ</b> zǫḡ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መዛገ</b> mǫzáḡ (§ 8)	<b>ዛጊ</b> zági
<b>ይደብቅ</b> yǫdǫbbǫq	<b>ደብቅ</b> dǫbbǫq	<b>ደብቆ</b> dǫbbǫq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መደብቅ</b> mǫdǫbbǫq	<b>ደብቂ</b> dǫbbǫqi
<b>ይደብድብ</b> yǫdǫbdǫb (-dǫyǫdǫy)	<b>ደብድብ</b> dǫbdǫb (dǫyǫdǫy)	<b>ደብድብ</b> dǫbdǫb <sup>wo</sup> (dǫyǫdǫy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መደብደብ</b> mǫdǫbdǫb (-dǫyǫdǫy)	<b>ደብዳቢ</b> dǫbdǫbi (dǫyǫdǫyi)
<b>ይደገገ</b> yǫdǫḡḡin (-dǫḡ-)	<b>ደገገ</b> dǫḡḡin (dǫḡ-)	<b>ደገፍ</b> dǫḡḡin <sup>wo</sup> (dǫḡ-)	<b>መደገገ</b> mǫdǫḡḡan (-dǫḡ-)	<b>ደገኝ</b> dǫḡḡǫñ (dǫḡ-; § 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ደፋ dǣffā	turn down, t.	ደፋታል dǣftōāl	ይደፋ yǐdǣfā	ይደፋል yǐdǣfāl
ደፋኑ dǣffānə (dǣffānə)	close up, t.	ደፋኑል dǣf(ǐ)nōāl (dǣf-)	ይደፋን yǐdǣf(ǐ)n (-dǣf-)	ይደፋናል yǐdǣf(ǐ)nāl (-dǣf-)
ገለጠ gǣllatə (gǣl-)	disclose, t.	ገለጠል gǣltōāl (gǣl-)	ይገልጥ yǐgǣlt (-gǣlt)	ይገልጣል yǐgǣltāl (-gǣl-)
ገጣጠ gǣmmā	stink, i.	ገጣጠል gǣmtōāl	ይገጣጥ yǐgǣmā	ይገጣጣል yǐgǣmāl
ገረሰ gwórrasə	devour, t.	ገረሰል gwórsōāl	ይገርስ yǐgwórs	ይገርሳል yǐgwórsāl
ገረዘ gǣrrazə	circumcise, t.	ገርዘል gǣrrizōāl (gǣr-)	ይገርዝ yǐgǣrriz (-gǣr-)	ይገርዝል yǐgǣrrizāl (-gǣr-)
ገበረ gǣbbərə (-bərə)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	ገበረል gǣbbjǐrōāl	ይገበር yǐgǣbbjǐr	ይገበራል yǐgǣbbjǐrāl
ገተተ gwóttatə	drag, t.	ገተተል gwót(tǐ)tōāl	ይገተት yǐgwót(tǐ)t	ይገተታል yǐgwót- (tǐ)tāl
ገዘተ gǣzzatə	excommu- nicate, t.	ገዘተል gǣzzjǐtōāl	ይገዝት yǐgǣzzjǐt	ይገዝታል yǐgǣzzjǐtāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይድፋ</b> yǫdfǎ	<b>ድፋ</b> dǫfǎ	<b>ደፍቶ</b> dǫft <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መድፋት</b> mǫdfát (§ 8)	<b>ደፈ</b> dǫfi
<b>ይድፈን</b> yǫdfan (-fǎn)	<b>ድፈን</b> dǫfan (-fǎn)	<b>ደፍኖ</b> dǫf(ǫ)n <sup>wo</sup> (dǫf-)	<b>መድፈን</b> mǫdfan (-fǎn)	<b>ደፋኝ</b> dǫfǎñ (dǫf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
<b>ይገለጥ</b> yǫglät (-lät)	<b>ገለጥ</b> gǫlät (-lät)	<b>ገለጦ</b> gǫlt <sup>wo</sup> (gǫl-)	<b>መገለጥ</b> mǫglät (-lät)	<b>ገለጮ</b> gǫlǎč (gǫl-; § 8)
		<b>ገምቶ</b> gǫmt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገማት</b> mǫgmät (§ 8)	
<b>ይገረስ</b> yǫgwüras	<b>ገረስ</b> gwüras	<b>ገርሶ</b> gwórs <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገረስ</b> mǫgwüras	<b>ገራሽ</b> gwóráš (§ 8)
<b>ይገርዝ</b> yǫgǫrriz (-gǫr-)	<b>ገርዝ</b> gǫrriz (gǫr-)	<b>ገርዘ</b> gǫrriz <sup>wo</sup> (gǫr-)	<b>መገረዝ</b> mǫgǫrraz	<b>ገራዝ</b> gǫrráz (§ 8)
<b>ይገብር</b> yǫgǫbbir	<b>ገብር</b> gǫbbir	<b>ገብሮ</b> gǫbbir <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገበር</b> mǫgǫbbar (-bär)	<b>ገባሪ</b> gǫbbári
<b>ይገተት</b> yǫgwót(tǫ)t	<b>ገተት</b> gwót(tǫ)t	<b>ገተቶ</b> gwót(tǫ)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገተት</b> mǫgwóttät (-tät)	<b>ገተኝ</b> gwóttáč (§ 8)
<b>ይገዝት</b> yǫgǫzzit	<b>ገዝት</b> gǫzzit	<b>ገዝቶ</b> gǫzzit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገዝት</b> mǫgǫzzät (-zät)	<b>ገዝኝ</b> gǫzzáč (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ጠለፈ</b> <b>tállafə</b>	embroider, t.	<b>ጠለፉል</b> <b>tállfōāl</b> (táll-)	<b>ይጠለፍ</b> <b>yitállf</b> (-táll-)	<b>ይጠለፋል</b> <b>yitállfāl</b> (-táll-)
<b>ጠኖ</b> <b>tənnā</b>	be strong, i.	<b>ጠንቷል</b> <b>təntōāl</b>	<b>ይጠኖ</b> <b>yitənnā</b>	<b>ይጠኖል</b> <b>yitənnāl</b>
<b>ጨንቀው</b> <b>čənnəqəw</b> (§ 43a)	be dis- tressed, i.	<b>ጨንቀውል</b> <b>čənnqʷotāl</b> (čənnq-)	<b>ይጨንቀው</b> <b>yičənnqəw</b> (-ənnq-)	<b>ይጨንቀውል</b> <b>yičənnqəwāl</b> (-ənnq-)
<b>ፈለፈለ</b> <b>fəlləffələ</b>	scoop, t.	<b>ፈለፍለል</b> <b>fəllfīlōāl</b> (fəll-)	<b>ይፈለፍል</b> <b>yifəlləffīl</b>	<b>ይፈለፍለል</b> <b>yifəlləffīlāl</b>
<b>ፈተለ</b> <b>fəttələ</b> (fəttələ)	weave, t.	<b>ፈተለል</b> <b>fətt(ǝ)lōāl</b> (fətt-)	<b>ይፈተል</b> <b>yifətt(ǝ)l</b> (-fətt-)	<b>ይፈተለል</b> <b>yifətt(ǝ)lāl</b> (-fətt-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይጥለፍ</b> yǫtlaf	<b>ጥለፍ</b> tǫlaf	<b>ጠለፎ</b> tǫlf <sup>wo</sup> (tǎl-)	<b>መጥለፍ</b> mǎtlaf	<b>ጠለፈ</b> tǎlǎfi
<b>ይጥኖ</b> yǫtnǎ	<b>ጥኖ</b> tǫnǎ	<b>ጠጉቶ</b> tǎnt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መጥኖት</b> mǎtnát (§ 8)	<b>ጠኘ</b> tǎñ (tǎñ)
		<b>ጨጉቆት</b> čǎnq <sup>wo</sup> t (čǎñq-; § 8)	<b>መጥጎቅ</b> mǎčnəq (mǎč-)	
<b>ይፈለፍል</b> yǫfǎlfǫl (-fǎl-)	<b>ፈለፍል</b> fǎlfǫl (fǎl-)	<b>ፈለፍሎ</b> fǎlfǫl <sup>wo</sup> (fǎl-)	<b>መፈለፈል</b> mǎfǎlfǎl (-fǎlfǎl)	<b>ፈለፋይ</b> fǎlfǎj (fǎl-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
<b>ይፍተል</b> yǫftǎl (-tǎl)	<b>ፍተል</b> fǫftǎl (-tǎl)	<b>ፈተሎ</b> fǎt(ǫ)l <sup>wo</sup> (fǎt-)	<b>መፍተል</b> mǎftǎl (-tǎl)	<b>ፈተይ</b> fǎtǎj (fǎt-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)

# APPENDIX B

## GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*) ḡūz in *u*, *h*, *ʾ*, *h*, *o* is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is *a* in

áṛa! *h*ʾ why!,

and *a*, *ä* in *u* interchanging with *ñ*, *h*, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have *a* (*ä*) as connecting vowel:

álhāñ *h*ʾʾʾ (álχāñ *h*ʾʾʾ, álkāñ *h*ʾʾʾ) you told me;

qwóṭṛahāu *h*ʾʾʾʾ you counting it;

and in the preposition

*h*ʾ- *u*- G. = *k*ʾ- *h*- (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: ráyī, ā: (*add*) Pronunciations such as wárka (wór-) *h*ʾʾʾ for wárka *h*ʾʾʾ sycamore, gambjállʾo *h*ʾʾʾ for gambjállʾo *h*ʾʾʾ gardenia, zaṅgáda (-gáda) for zaṅgáda *h*ʾʾʾ *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in Dámbya and Dámʾót, are probably due to the influence of Áuñi (Aḡāñña)<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7: ...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ā* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or <sup>y</sup> is sometimes pronounced **č** (cp. **ፆፃፃ** and Eth. መንቅረ):

čēs for q<sup>y</sup>ēs **ቁስ**, priest,

maṣaqsáčā for maṣaqsáqyā መስቀስቂያ tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and **ž** arising from zi, z<sup>y</sup>e (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G<sup>w</sup>ojjáṃ

yǝjj<sup>y</sup>e for yǝžž<sup>y</sup>e **ይገዢ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -**ፌች** -**ፌčč** (**ፌčč** before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **እርሰፆ**, nom. **እንቱ** ántu<sup>1</sup>, you, acc. **እንቱን** ántun, pl. **እላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

**ያንቱውን·እመጣ** = yántuun (-twun) amátta, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull), **ያንቱይቱን·እመጣ** = yántuítun (-twít-) amátta, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

---

<sup>1</sup> Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, '**እንቱ** non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '**... ora l'እንቱ** e specialmente il **-ት** non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wólqait, Ségad'e, Wógára, Síṃ'en, Tāq<sup>w</sup>óssa, Dámbya, B'é-gämdir, G<sup>w</sup>ojjáṃ, Dām<sup>w</sup>ót and Šṣúa (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.





## Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ጉ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-hü, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kü after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sádjs*;

## Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ት** -tj-, suffix -u;

## Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ጹጉ**, -ḡhwü (-ähwü, -ḡu<sup>h</sup>).

(§ 32*a*) **ለለጉ** állāhwu (-läh-, -läu<sup>h</sup>), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ትለቅሙታለጉ** tjlāqmutállāu<sup>h</sup>, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **ለቀጽጉ** lāqqāgmhwü (-āmuḥ-, -mhü-, -mku-, -mkü-), you picked,

Comp. perf. **ለቅመደል** lāqmaḡhwāl (-māli-, -māuḡhāl), G. also **ለቀጽሁናል** lāqqāgm-hunnāl,

Comp. imperf. **ትለቅማለጉ** tjlāqmallāu<sup>h</sup>,

CONT. **ትለቅሙ** tjlāqmu,

IMP. **ለቀሙ** lāqamu,

GER. **ለቅመጉ** lāqmaḡhwü (-mäh-, -māu<sup>h</sup>).

(§ 43*a*) **ራብጉ** rábāhwü (ráy-, -äh-, -yāu<sup>h</sup>), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ላከለጉ** lākalljhwü (lākā-, -lluh), he sent to or for<sup>1</sup> you.

**ይለክለደል** yilākilljhwāl (-likj-, -lluhāl), he will send to or for<sup>1</sup> you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: *for* **እርሳችው** read **እርሳቸው**.

<sup>1</sup> Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, l. 24: **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵgrāhāl (-äh-): (*add*) occasionally **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵgrīhāl.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵgar<sup>w</sup>o (-gär-), or **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵgara<sup>w</sup>ot (-gär-).

§ 13*b*, p. 69, **ᳵᳵ**

(*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **ᳵᳵᳵᳵ** năč(č)ᳵᳵ.

„ 3rd f. Š. **ᳵᳵ** năč (-čč § 6).

§ 44*c*, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yᳵžāllāᳵ<sup>h</sup> *read* yᳵžžāllāᳵ<sup>h</sup>.

## APPENDIX C

## NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909, pp. 933-7.

p. 934, ll. 21-28. For the accentuation of ጥረ, ጠሎ, ጠላ see that of the type ጥፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

ll. 29-32. "le questioni glottologiche o comparative;" these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8-21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ፍል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G<sup>w</sup>ojjám) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32c. On enquiry I was told that it was የፈገፍ፡ገገገር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቅሻል, but I have heard it fairly often in G<sup>w</sup>ojjám and Dām<sup>w</sup>ót from M<sup>w</sup>óta to Búr<sup>e</sup>, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dáraye<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: "Egli cost mi scrive: ለቀመናል፡.... እንኳን፡ በጉጃም፡በሻንቅላም፡አገር፡እንዲሁ፡የተበላሸ፡አማረኛ፡አለ፡አይመስለኝም።" (lǝqqamǝnnāl.... I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G<sup>w</sup>ojjám). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

# CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

## ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, ETC.

**Initia Amharica, an Introduction to Spoken Amharic.** By C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A., Sudan Civil Service. Demy 8vo. Part I. Grammar, 12s. *net.*

"...Il libro dell'Armbuster, originale e ben ordinato, è scritto con molta conoscenza della materia e con accuratezza straordinaria. I numerosi esempi, tratti dal parlar familiare, sono in amharico genuino ed accompagnati da trascrizione esatissima...La correzione tipografica è straordinariamente esatta...L'edizione è bellissima."—Prof. I. GUIDI in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909.

**A Grammar of the Arabic Language**, translated from the German of Caspari, and edited, with numerous additions and corrections, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. Third Edition. Revised by W. ROBERTSON SMITH and M. J. DE GOEJE. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s.

**Elementary Arabic.** A Grammar. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON, being an abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar. Edited by REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A., Lecturer in Persian in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**Elementary Arabic.** First Reading-Book. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON and REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**Elementary Arabic.** Second Reading-Book. By REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic.** A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. VOLLERS. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. BURKITT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt.** With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 4to. Vol. I. The Arabic Text. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. English Translation. 10s. 6d.

**Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa.** By HILDEGARDE HINDE (Mrs SIDNEY L. HINDE). Crown 8vo. 3s. *net.*

**The Masai Language.** Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by HILDEGARDE HINDE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**A Grammar of the Somali Language with Examples in Prose and Verse.** And an account of the Yibir and Midgan Dialects. By J. W. C. KIRK, B.A., King's College, Cambridge, Lieutenant, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and 6th (Somaliland) Battalion, King's African Rifles. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. *net.*

**Dictionary of the Hausa Language.** By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A., Lecturer in Hausa in the University of Cambridge, assisted by W. H. BROOKS, B.A., Christ's College. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. Hausa-English. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12s. *net.*  
Vol. II. English-Hausa. 9s. *net.*

**Specimens of Hausa Literature.** By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.

**Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages** from the papers of WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 14s.

















